EduCart

LET'S MAKE LEARNING INTERESTING

INTRODUCING CHAPTER-WISE FOCUS POINTS

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

One Shot QUESTION BANK

CBSE CLASS 10 | **2024-25**

Let's Crack it!

ENGLISH

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

CHAPTER-WISE:

TeachKitaab

NCERT
Important Qs of Textbook covered

PYQs
Important Qs from years 2012-2024

COMPETENCY
Fresh Qs as per CBSE latest pattern

PUSH YOURSELF
Most difficult Qs from all reference books

First Book *in India to provide Structured Ch-wise Practice of* ***all important*** *CBSE Sources*

FIRST FLIGHT

Strictly on Latest
22nd March 2024
Syllabus

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

One Shot
QUESTION BANK

CBSE
CLASS 10

2024-25
Let's Crack It!

ENGLISH
LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

AGRAWAL GROUP OF PUBLICATIONS
EduCart | Agrawal Publications | AGRAWAL EXAMCART

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Book Name | Educart CBSE Class 10 One Shot Question Bank English Language and Literature

Editor Name | Sonali Khosla

Edition | Latest

Published by | Agrawal Group Of Publications (AGP)
© All Rights reserved.

ADDRESS (Head office) | 28/115 Jyoti Block, Sanjay Place, Agra, U.P. 282002

CONTACT | quickreply@agpgroup.in
We reply super fast

BUY BOOK | www.educart.co
Cash on delivery available

WHATSAPP (Head office) | 7217012258

DESKTOP PUBLISHING | Agrawal Group Of Publications (AGP)

ISBN | 978-93-6054-822-3

© COPYRIGHT | Agrawal Group Of Publications (AGP)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Disclaimer: This teaching material has been published pursuant to an undertaking given by the publisher that the content does not in any way whatsoever violate any existing copyright or intellectual property right. Extreme care is put into validating the veracity of the content in this book. However, if there is any error found, please do report to us on the email mentioned above and we will re-check; and if needed rectify the error immediately for the next print.

ATTENTION

No part of this publication may be re-produced, sold or distributed in any form or medium (electronic, printed, pdf, photocopying, web or otherwise) on Telegram, WhatsApp, Youtube, Amazon, Flipkart, Snapdeal or any online portal, without the explicit contractual agreement with the publisher. Anyone caught doing so will be punishable by Indian law.

इस प्रकाशन का कोई भी हिस्सा टेलीग्राम, व्हाट्सएप, यूट्यूब, अमेज़ॅन, फ्लिपकार्ट, स्नैपडील या किसी भी ऑनलाइन पोर्टल पर किसी भी रूप या माध्यम (इलेक्ट्रॉनिक, मुद्रित, पीडीएफ, फोटोकॉपी, वेब या अन्य) में फिर से उत्पादित, बेचा या वितरित नहीं किया जा सकता है। जो कोई भी ऐसा करता हुआ पकड़ा जाएगा, वह भारतीय कानून द्वारा दंडनीय होगा।

AGP contributes Rupee One on every book purchased by you to the **Friends of Tribals Society** Organization for better education of tribal children.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

INTRODUCING EDUCART PREMIUM STUDY MATERIAL

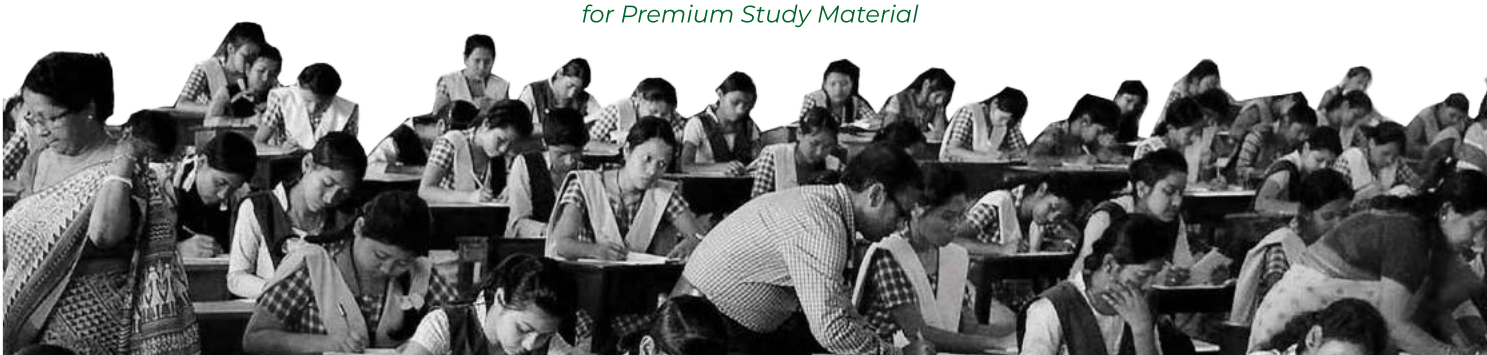
All of the below will be delivered regularly for **FREE** to your WhatsApp number if you subscribe below.

- **CBSE Verified News**
  (Sample Paper Uploads, Date Sheet, 2 boards decision etc)
- **NCERT Upcoming Content 2024-25**
- **Project Work Solutions**
- **Unit tests and Half-yearly papers**
- **Ch-wise Notes of Top Educators**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB
ALL FREE

This is a brand new initiative of Educart for 2024-25, exclusively for our students who purchased this book. Scan the QR code below and submit your accurate details now!!

Scan this QR code to Subscribe for Premium Study Material



/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

WHY

this book is most recommended?

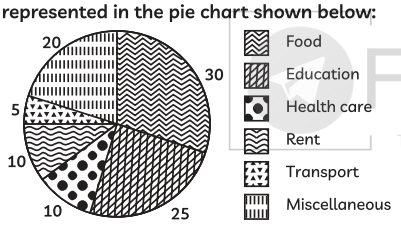
This book is specially designed to cover questions of all difficulty levels. So you don't overwhelm yourself by practicing from multiple books and online circulated pdfs. It even includes Qs from top reference books for 100% conceptual clarity. One book to give exhaustive and structured practice for 95+ Marks. Truly one-shot!

EASY 25%

SOURCE:
- ✓ NCERT
- ✓ PYQ

In the poem, Dust of Snow, which negative symbols have been used to create a positive effect?
(a) hemlock tree; crow
(b) crow; snow
(c) snow; hemlock tree
(d) crow; dust **[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]**

The monthly expenditure of a family is represented in the pie chart shown below:



Write a paragraph in about 100-120 words, analyzing the information in the pie chart to support your stand on how the family is using the money wisely.

You may begin like this : The provided pie chart illustrates a family's monthly expenses.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

MEDIUM 25%

SOURCE:
- ✓ NCERT & Diksha
- ✓ Competency
- ✓ PYQ

HARD 50%

SOURCE:
- ✓ Competency
- ✓ Push Yourself

Just like Mr. Keesing, the young seagull's mother in the story, 'Two Stories About Flying' play the role of a teacher in the story. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the approaches of both, the baby seagull's mother and Mr. Keesing. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the approaches of both teachers.

Look out for this icon. Added to selected Qs of highest difficulty adapted from top reference books in the market.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

TOPPER TIPS

Maximum Practice after each Chapter
Have conceptual clarity right from the beginning. Refer important CBSE Qs of all possible typologies (like given in One Shot books) to clear your understanding of topics and then test yourself through the Push Yourself inside. This is a must!

New Competency-based Qs (CBQs)
Form answers based on specific anchor words in each subject: English (Justify, Comment, Elaborate, Critically Analyse) ; Social Science (Analyse, Justify, Substantiate) ; Science (Identify, Suggest, Observe)

Focus on Labeling & Spellings
Avoid incorrect spellings (in English) and incomplete labellings (in Science) as it can result in 0.5 marks deduction. Most common way to lose marks.

FreeKitaab

Don't distract yourself with excessive resources
Use limited books, videos, coaching's and specially avoid the deluge of 'free pdfs' circulated in WhatsApp/telegram groups. Stick to basics and tried and tested authentic study resources for your class 10 boards.

Marking Scheme is Important
CBSE provides Marking Scheme to help understand an ideal answer that CBSE expects you to write. Refer to the CBSE provided Marking Scheme answer incorporated inside.

Highlight the Important Points
Underline the important keywords / main points, so that the examiner can evaluate better in a rush to check. This helps in not losing marks even when you have written as per the CBSE Marking Scheme.

3-5 marks Qs
Always, read the subjective Qs twice to ensure you understand what (sub-parts) is (are) asked and what points/keywords you need to write to get full marks.

Formula / Value / Units based Mistakes
Always double check for typos in numerical based Qs / formula or units representation (mostly Maths & Science) as it leads to losing 0.5 - 1 mark.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SYLLABUS

2024-25

Section		Topics	Marks
A	Reading Skills	Discursive Passage	20
		Case-based Passage	
B	Creative Writing Skills	Formal Letter	10
		Analytical Paragraph	
	Grammar	Tenses, Modals, Subject – Verb Concord, Reported Speech, Commands and Requests, Statements, Questions, Determiners	10
C	Literature (First Flight & Footprints Without Feet)	Reference to the Context	40
		Short & Long Answers	
Assessment of Listening and Speaking Skills (ALS) Activities + Listening and Speaking Competencies			**(20)**
TOTAL			**80 + (20)**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Sections	Competencies	Total
Reading Comprehension	Conceptual understanding, decoding, analyzing, inferring, interpreting and vocabulary	20
Writing Skills and Grammar	Creative expression of an opinion, reasoning, justifying, illustrating, appropriacy of style and tone, using appropriate format and fluency. Applying conventions, using integrated structures with accuracy and fluency	20
Language through Literature	Recalling, reasoning, appreciating, applying literary conventions illustrating and justifying etc. Extract relevant information, identifying the central theme and sub-theme, understanding the writers' message and writing fluently.	40
TOTAL		**80**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

INDEX

Focus Points 1-12

Section A (20 Marks)

READING

1. Reading Comprehensions 13-41
   Discursive and Factual Passages

Section B (20 Marks)

WRITING & GRAMMAR

1. Formal Letters 42-49
2. Analytical Paragraphs 50-60
3. Complete Grammar 61-70

Mock Paper 1 (Only for Section A & B)
Strictly based on the Latest CBSE SQP

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Scan this QR Code to download PDF 👉

Section C (40 Marks)

Each Chapter below covers most important Qs, on the following structure:
Competency Qs
NCERT
Previous Years (PYQ)
Push Yourself Qs
Solutions

FIRST FLIGHT - PROSE

1. A Letter to God 71-77
2. Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom 78-84
3. Two Stories About Flying 85-91
4. From the Diary of Anne Frank 92-98
5. Glimpses of India 99-105

High difficulty Qs, adapted from other well-known reference books.

Look for this icon

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

6. Mijbil The Otter 106-111
7. Madam Rides The Bus 112-118
8. The Sermon at Benares 119-124
9. The Proposal (Play) 125-131

Mock Paper 2 (Only for Section C, First Flight-Prose)
Strictly based on the Latest CBSE SQP

Scan this QR Code to download PDF 👉

FIRST FLIGHT - POETRY

1. Dust of Snow 132-137
2. Fire and Ice 138-144
3. A Tiger in the Zoo 145-151
4. How to Tell Wild Animals 152-158
5. The Ball Poem 159-165
6. Amanda! 166-173
7. The Trees 174-180
8. Fog 181-185
9. The Tale of Custard the Dragon 186-192
10. For Anne Gregory 193-198

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Mock Paper 3 (Only for Section C, First Flight-Poetry)
Strictly based on the Latest CBSE SQP

Scan this QR Code to download PDF 👉

FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET - SUPPLEMENTARY

1. A Triumph of Surgery 199-205
2. The Thief's Story 206-212
3. The Midnight Visitor 213-219
4. A Question of Trust 220-225
5. Footprints Without Feet 226-232
6. The Making of a Scientist 233-239
7. The Necklace 240-246
8. Bholi 247-253
9. The Book that Saved the Earth 254-259

Mock Paper 4 (Only for Section C, Footprints Without Feet-Supplementary)
Strictly based on the Latest CBSE SQP

Scan this QR Code to download PDF 👉

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Focus Points

Since CBSE has brought in a major overhaul in paper pattern, our experts at Educart decided to prepare a comprehensive guide to focus on what will be asked in the paper (question-wise) and how best to tackle those questions so that you don't lose out on some easy marks. These focus points will immensely help you practice and plan your paper well.

Objective Types

Learn the possible types and how to answer them:

(i) Questions in Context

To find the context of the passage, you need to understand the central idea of the passage as a whole and not one or two paragraphs. Now read all the options and find words in each option that are very close to this central idea.

(ii) Opinions and Facts Based Question

In the questions that require classifying statements as facts and opinions, identify the statements that use the words think, may, etc., and mark them as opinions. Look for the evidence in the story that relates to the options. All those statements that can be identified as true on the basis of the evidence from the story, mark them as facts.

(iii) Picture-based Inference Question

Observe all the images carefully and make note of the expressions of the subjects. Carefully observe all the objects in the image and then select the right answer.

(iv) Personality Traits or Characteristics of the Writer, Narrator or Other Type Question

In such questions, it is better to understand the real reason of what is being said. Try to absorb the true emotions, and then select the correct option. If a person has a negative attitude, rule out the options that depict optimism or positive traits, and vice versa.

(v) Data Analysis Type Question

For the questions that require data analysis or graph reading, observe the data very carefully and then form opinions.

(vi) Choosing Multiple Statements as Answer Type Question

When faced with a multiple-choice question containing several statements, start by identifying options that contain at least one correct statement. Then, narrow your focus to these options while eliminating the others.

E.g. If the options are **(a).** (1), (2), (7) **(b).** (2), (3), (8) **(c).** (1), (4), (6) **(d).** (1), (5), (7).

And we know that statement 1 is definitely correct, so, focus on the (a), (c) & (d) options only. This strategy offers a systematic approach to streamline your decision-making process.

(vii) Analogy-based Question

For the analogy-based questions, observe the words given to see if they are 'synonyms', 'antonyms' or 'one-word substitution'. Subsequently, grasp the relationship between these words and use that understanding to complete the missing gap.

(viii) True/False Question

For true/false questions, read the given data twice and then decide the answer.

Techniques to Answer Passages

(i) Skim through the questions and then read the passage carefully

First, quickly look at the type and style of questions asked for 2 minutes, and then read the passage. Underline the difficult words and identify the lines related to the questions.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(ii) **Read the entire question**

Read the question thoroughly, and then review the options. Jumping to the most logical answer can cost valuable marks.

(iii) **Think and answer in your mind first**

Once you have read the question, think of the best answer, and then read the options. This will ensure that you do not miss out on the correct answer.

(iv) **Eliminate the incorrect answers**

Eliminate options that you're sure are incorrect before selecting the option that you believe is the correct answer.

Using the process of elimination, cross out all the incorrect answers, then focus on the remaining answers. This not only saves time but also increases your likelihood of selecting the correct answer.

(v) **Select the best answer**

Most of the time, more than one option seems to be correct, but there is an ideal answer that the evaluator is looking for. It is important to select the best answer.

(vi) **Answer the questions you know first**

This not only saves time but also boosts your confidence.

(vii) **Recognize Tone and Mood**

Pay attention to the tone (the author's attitude) and mood (the emotional atmosphere) conveyed in the passage. These can provide insights into the author's perspective.

(viii) **Avoid Assumptions**

Base your answers solely on the information provided in the passage. Avoid making assumptions or drawing conclusions that aren't directly supported.

(ix) **"All of the above" and "None of the above"**

If the question has "All of the above" and "None of the above" answer choices, do not select "All of the above" unless, you are pretty sure any one of the answers provided is incorrect. The same applies for "None of the above" don't choose if you are confident that at least one of the answer choices is true.

Freekitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

(x) **If two choices appear correct**

If with an "All of the above" option, two other options seem correct, then it's probably the correct choice.

(xi) **For the vocabulary question**

Look at the paragraph mentioned, infer and identify the synonyms. If you do not know the word, read the referred paragraph again. Try to understand the words' meaning as given in the passage and not the dictionary meaning.

(xii) **Literature section objective-type questions**

- Answer the questions, keeping in mind the whole story/ poem.
- When a question specifies "according to the given text," it means your response should strictly rely on the information provided within the provided passage. No prior knowledge beyond what's presented in the passage should be required to answer such questions.
- While finding the contrast/ similarities between the themes of different poems, keep in mind the essence of the poem.

SECTION A

Reading Skills

Q1. Discursive Passage (400-450 words)

Discursive passages are composed of thoughts, views and opinions that will require the student to give answers based on his/her understanding of the core idea espoused by the passage. The first and foremost feature of any discursive passage is its tendency to move from one line of thought to another. The passage will test your capability to infer, evaluate and vocabulary skills.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Q2. Case Based Factual Passage (200-250 words)

This passage is based on verbal/visual input such as statistical data, charts, etc. and is used to test a student's ability to describe and compare the data, select and report the main features of the graph, table, etc., in order to test analysis and interpretation.

SECTION B

Grammar

Q3. Grammar based Question

This question requires students to provide answers for grammar exercises. Ten out of twelve questions to be answered. Questions shall be based on the following:

(i) Tenses

(ii) Modals

(iii) Subject-verb concord

(iv) Reported speech:

- Commands and requests
- Statements
- Questions

(v) Determiners

A QUICK REVIEW OF GRAMMAR CONCEPTS

(i) Tenses:

After reading the question, that is based on tenses, identify the tense and see whether it is appropriate to the context. Check the subject-verb agreement.

There are three main tenses:

- Present tense: expresses actions or state at the time of speaking
- Past tense: expresses actions or state in the past
- Future tense: expresses actions or state that will be in the future

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

TENSES AT A GLANCE

	Present	Past	Future
Simple	An action that is habitual or repeated Example - sings/sing.	An action that ended in the past. Example - sung/sang.	A plan for action in the future. Example - will sing.
Continuous (be)+(verb)+ing	An action in the process . Example - She is singing.	An action that was happening (past continuous) when another action finished (simple past). Example - She was singing when she saw the accident.	An action that will happen in the future for a period of time. Example - They will be singing when you arrive tomorrow.
Perfect (has/have)+ (verb)	An action that happened at an unsaid time in the past. Example - She has sung many popular songs.	An action that finished before another action or time in the past. Example - She realized after the competition that she had sung the wrong song.	An action that will finish before another action or time in the future. Example - I am sure we will have sung all these songs before the end of the term.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

	Present	Past	Future
Perfect Continuous (have)+been+(verb)	An action that happens over time, starting in the past and continuing in the present. Example - I have been singing for films since I was ten years old.	An action that happened over time in the past before another action. Example - She had been singing for a while when she joined the music school.	An action that happens over time in the future before another action. Example - This time next week she will have been singing for films for ten years.

(ii) Helping Verbs:

A helping or auxiliary verb precedes the main verb in a sentence and words may or may not separate the helping verb from the main verb. A helping verb supports the main verb by giving it a clearer meaning by expressing the mood, tense or voice.

The two types of helping/auxiliary verbs are:

Primary Auxiliary:

There are three specific primary helping verbs: "be," "have," and "do." These are called "primary" helping verbs because they either help the main verb, or function as one. Be, do, and have are both stand-alone verbs and auxiliary verbs. When these verbs are auxiliary, you will find them teamed with other verbs to complete the verb phrase.

- To Be: am, is, are, was, were, being, been, will be
- To Have: has, have, had, having, will have
- To Do: does, do, did, will do

Note: *The three primary auxiliary verbs change form. Modal auxiliary verbs never change form.*

Changes in Modals:

- *Will* into Would
- *Will* be into Would be
- *Will have* into Would have
- *Will have been* into Would have been

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

(iii) Subject-verb Agreement:

This refers to the number of the subject (whom or what a sentence is about) and verb (what the subject is or does).

Remember the following rules:

Subjects and verbs must agree in number:

- If the subject is singular, the verb must be singular too.

  She writes every day.
- If the subject is plural, the verb must also be plural.

  They write every day.

Keep the following variations in mind:

- When the subject of the sentence is composed of two or more nouns or pronouns connected by and, use a plural verb.

  Example - The percentage of employees who called in sick and the number of employees who left their jobs within 2 years are reflective of the level of job satisfaction.
- When there is one subject and more than one verb, the verbs throughout the sentence must agree with the subject.

  Example - Interviews are one way to collect data and allow researchers to gain an in-depth understanding of participants.
- When two or more singular nouns or pronouns are connected by "or" or "nor," use a singular verb.

  Example - The chairperson or the CEO approves the proposal before proceeding.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

- When a compound subject contains both a singular and a plural noun or pronoun joined by "or" or "nor," the verb should agree with the part of the subject that is closest to the verb. This is also called the rule of proximity.

  Example - The student or the council members write every day.

  The council members or the student writes every day.
- The words and phrases "each," "each one," "either," "neither," "everyone," "everybody," "anyone," "anybody," "nobody," "somebody," "someone," and "no one" are singular and require a singular verb.

  Example - Each of the participants was willing to be recorded.
- Uncountable nouns take a singular verb.

  Example - Education is the key to success.
- Some countable nouns in English such as earnings, goods, odds, surroundings, proceeds, contents, and valuables only have a plural form and take a plural verb.

  Example - The earnings for this quarter exceed expectations.
- Collective nouns are words that imply more than one person but are considered singular and take a singular verb. Some examples are "group," "team," "committee," "family," and "class."

  Example - The group meets every week.

(iv) Reported Speech:

Direct and indirect speech, are used frequently, both in writing and in everyday speech. Everyone uses the odd quote when relating an interesting story. Reported speech can be found in business writing, journalistic writing, and again, in everyday speech.

Direct Speech:

The exact words someone says are within quotation marks.

Example - *"Will you run for President in the next election?" the reporter asked Hillary Clinton.*

Indirect Speech:

The reporting of what someone has said and not using his or her exact words.

Example - *The reporter asked Hillary Clinton if she would run for President in the next election.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Verb Tense Changes in Reported Speech

For example, "study" becomes "studied" and "studied" becomes "had studied."

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Present Simple Tense	Past Simple Tense
Present Continuous Tense	Past Continuous Tense
Past Simple Tense	Past Perfect Tense
Past Continuous Tense	Past Perfect Continuous Tense
Past Perfect Tense	No Change

Change in Pronouns

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
I	He/she
We	They
You	I/we/she/he/they
They	They
He/She	He/She
It	It

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Other Verb Form Changes in Indirect Speech:

- Can into Could
- Could (The verb remains unchanged)
- Have to into Had to
- Must into Must/Had to
- May into Might
- Might (The verb remains unchanged)
- Should (The verb remains unchanged)

Change of Time and Place in Reported Speech:

- Now changes to Then
- Today changes to That day
- Here changes to There
- This changes to That
- Tomorrow changes to The following day / The next day / The day after
- Next week changes to The following week / The next week / The week after
- Yesterday changes to The previous day / The day before
- Last week changes to The previous week / The week before
- Ago changes to Previously / Before
- Tonight changes to That night

Reporting Verbs for Questions:

- Ask (most common)
- Inquire
- Question
- Want to know
- Wonder

FreeKitaab

(v) Determiners:

Determiners precede and modify the noun to make it clear what the noun refers to.

The different kinds of determiners are:

- Articles: a, an, the
  Definite article: the
  Indefinite article: a, an
- Possessive pronouns: his, yours, theirs, ours, whose etc. (show possession)
- Numbers: one, two, three etc. (answer the question about how many)
- Indefinite pronouns: few, more, each, every, either, all, both, some, any etc.
- Demonstrative pronouns: this, that, these, those, such (answer the question, which,)
- Quantifiers: describe nouns and pronouns by answering the question about how much
  — Can be used with countable nouns. Example: many, few, a few, several, a couple of, none
  — Can be used with non-countable nouns. Example: much, little, a bit of, a good deal of, great deal of.
  — Can be used with both countable and uncountable nouns. Examples: some, all, most, enough, a lot of, lots of, plenty of, a lack of

Writing

Q4. Letter Writing (100-120 words)

This question requires a student to write a letter based on a given situation. One out of two questions is to be answered.

Writing a Letter is a challenging task. It needs creativity, good vocabulary, good knowledge of the subject and skills to organise ideas.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

How to Structure:

(Sender's Address)

(Date)

(Address of the addressee):
(i) Receiver's Salutation
(ii) Receiver's Address

(Subject): Subject Line to focus attention

(Salutation): Sir/Madam
(Body): Body of the Letter:
(i) Introduction
(ii) Main Content
(iii) Conclusion
(Complimentary Close):
Thanking You,

Yours sincerely/faithfully/truly
(Sender's Name)
(Sender's Designation - If applicable)

(i) Letter Writing Type: Formal Letter of Complaint

A formal complaint letter is written as a means to communicate in a semi-official manner to the concerned authorities and voice your grievance.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Body Text:

(1) Start by mentioning the item or service requested. Mention the new item's specifications and the location of store from where it was procured, date of purchase, and warranty.
(2) Mention a defect or damage noticed on delivery of a new item or dissatisfaction with the service provided.
(3) Mention if you are returning a defective or damaged item to the showroom, along with a copy of warranty card and payment receipt.
(4) End the letter by requesting the concerned authority of the company to replace or repair the item or render proper service and oblige.

(ii) Letter Writing Type: Placing an Order

An order letter is usually written to assign orders or place order of goods. The letter is written in a very precise and specific manner.

Body Text:

(1) Write the letter in a precise manner to the person responsible for executing the order.
(2) Make sure you keep the language of the letter formal and easy so that the reader does not find it difficult to read.
(3) If you are writing the letter to place an order make sure you do not make any mistakes.
(4) Avoid making spelling and grammar errors.
(5) Do not deviate midway from the topic while writing the letter.
(6) Write the letter in a polite and apt manner.

(iii) Letter Writing Type: Formal Letter to the Editor

Letter to the editor is usually written to express your opinion on some important public, current or social issue. The letter can be divided into different paragraphs, as follows:

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Body Text:

(1) Para 1 - Deals with an introduction of the problem in brief.

(2) Para 2 - Discuss the problem in detail, listing, the reason of its factors responsible and consequences.

(3) Para 3 - Should have some feasible solutions or suggestion to sort out the problem.

(4) Para 4 - The editor may be requested to publish your letter with some detailed photographs, reports articles, etc.

The editor is not your problem solver. So, he/she should not be asked to take some immediate measures or necessary actions to solve the problem.

Some possible opening sentences for a letter:

- I am a resident of ..... I am writing this letter to express my views on .....
- Through the columns of your esteemed and widely read newspaper, I would like to draw the attention of the concerned authorities to an important issue, which .....
- I am regular reader of your newspaper. I read an article on ..... in your newspaper. I strongly feel that .....

Possible concluding sentences are:

- I request you to publish this letter with some relevant photographs to spread awareness among the readers.
- I hope some more articles and reports on this issue will be published so that the concerned authorities would take some immediate measures to rectify the problem.
- I hope you will publish my letter and help initiate a public debate on this issue.

Q5. Analytical Paragraph Writing (100-120 words)

This question requires students to write a long piece of composition based on a given outline/ Data/ Chart/ Cues. One out of two questions is to be answered.

Analytical writing requires students to summarise or provide a description in about 100-120 words in a composition based on a particular graph (line, bar or pie chart), table, map, report, chart, or process so as to how a particular action/job is done or how it works.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Points to remember while writing an analytical paragraph:

- Write it only in one paragraph
- Start with an introduction/description of the graph, table, map, etc. Remember if the question has a brief description, do not copy the description rather paraphrase it.
- While identifying the key features, remember that both the highest and lowest categories are important as well as the significant differences between them.
- Use formal language, keep sentences short and to the point and do not use contractions.
- Use passive voice wherever possible.
- Be precise
- Mandatorily provide your observations.

SECTION C

Literature Textbook and Supplementory Reading Text

Q6. Reference to Drama/Prose Extract based Questions

These questions are based on an extract from drama/prose from the textbooks First Flight & Footprints Without Feet to test inference, evaluation, and vocabulary. Any 1 out of 2 extracts to be done.

Extract based, Drama/Prose question is also known as 'Reference to the context'. You will be provided with an extract from the Literature textbook, and a few questions based on that extract. Remember, the answer is not necessarily provided in the extract as it is NOT a comprehension.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Q7. Reference to Poetry Extract based Questions

These questions are based on an extract from First Flight to test analysis and interpretation. Any 1 out of 2 extracts to be done.

Extract based Poetry question is also known as 'Reference to the context'. You will be provided with an extract from First Flight with a few questions based on that extract. Remember, the answer is not necessarily provided in the extract as it is NOT a comprehension.

For Question 6 and 7:

Note: *The questions to be asked in Q6 and Q7 of the literature section will be purely testing the grammar and vocabulary understanding. They will not test your literature knowledge. This is as per the CBSE released Latest Sample Paper of English Language and Literature.*

Q8 & 9. Literature Textbook Question

Question Type: Short Answer Type Questions

Tips:

- Read the chapters to remember the incidents or context that can be given as evidences to prove a concept in conceptual questions.
- Understand the poets' and authors' perceptions of a particular theme of the chapter/poem
- Judge the tone of the given phrase in the questions that ask about the tonality of the characters. If you cannot remember the situation in the chapter related to that phrase, go with the words used by the speaker in the phrase. Check if the words are spoken in a sad, ironical, happy, demeaning or any other way.
- Stick to the word limit and avoid beating the bush

Q10 & 11. Literature Textbook Question

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Question Type: Long Answer Type Questions

Tips:

- While writing long answers, you must cite four instances from the text.
- Read the lessons thoroughly.
- You must know the names of the poets and authors.
- The answer must be written in paragraph form.

A QUICK REVIEW OF THE LESSONS

FIRST FLIGHT

PROSE

- **A Letter to God**

  Lencho's unshakeable faith in God and the Postmaster's faith in humanity. Lencho writes a letter to God to help him and send him a hundred pesos. The Postmaster and other employees laugh at Lencho's letter to God, but then the Postmaster decides to help Lencho with his problem. Postmaster wants every employee to help in his noble deed and manages to collect seventy pesos. Lencho is upset after getting seventy pesos and calls the employees of post office a 'bunch of crooks' as he thinks that they have stolen the rest of the amount.

  Lencho again writes a letter to God to send him the rest of the money. Ironically, Lencho has immense faith in God but does not trust God's creations.

- **Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom**

  This chapter is an extract from 'Long Walk to Freedom' the autobiography of Nelson Mandela, the former South African President. It includes a description of the inauguration ceremony and citations from his speech and about his journey to being a freedom fighter and the other countless people who fought for their freedom. This lesson gives us an overview of the struggles of Mandela for making society with no discrimination on the basis of their colour, caste, race, age or gender.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

- **Two Stories About Flying**

  The author of Part-1 titled 'His First Flight' is Liam O' Flaherty.

  The author of Part-2 titled 'Black Aeroplane' is Frederick Forsyth.

  In the first part, the readers learn about the younger seagull. The bird is very afraid to fly for the first time. It feels that its wing will not support its body while flying. The writer gives a beautiful narration of the story about how the bird overcomes this fear.

  In the second part, the writer narrates the story of a pilot who is returning back to England on a flight. The story describes the events that happen along the way and his narrow escape from death with the help of a mysterious airplane.

- **From the Diary of Anne Frank**

  This is the autobiography of a young girl Anne Frank. Her father gifted her the diary on her 13th birthday, which she calls 'Kitty'. Anne Frank is a Jewish girl who is hiding during World War II, in order to avoid the Nazis. In this excerpt, she shares about her talkative nature and her teacher Mr. Keesing reactions to it.

- **Glimpses of India**

  (a) Baker from Goa (b) Coorg (c) Tea from Assam

  The three parts highlight the special attractions of different states. The first part talks about the role of the baker in the rich traditions and culture of Goa. The second part lauds the bravery and courage of the Coorgis people and the third part takes one on the journey to the north-east state of Assam and the discovery of tea.

- **Mijbil the Otter**

  Gavin Maxwell wants an otter after losing his dog. He receives an otter named Mijbil from the Tigris marshes. Mij plays creatively, adapting to water and opening faucets. Maxwell faces challenges flying with Mij, but a kind air hostess helps. Mij's antics surprise Londoners, sparking amusing guesses about its identity.

- **Madam Rides the Bus**

  The story of eight-year-old Valli, who undertakes a bus journey on her own. The story highlights her dedication and the sacrifices she is willing to make to achieve her goal. The journey also gives the first life lesson to the eight-year-old – that life is unpredictable.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

- **The Sermon at Benares**

  The tale of Kisa Gotami who is unable to accept the loss of her son. Buddha helps her understand the inevitability of death and the futility of mourning.

- **The Proposal**

  Chekov's play highlights the tendency of the rich to form ties with other rich families. Through Lomov and Natalya he brings out the eccentricities of the rich people and the stigma associated with age and marriage.

POETRY

- **Dust of Snow**

  The short poem tells about how a small thing, which we might consider insignificant can have a big impact on our lives. The way a crow shakes off the snowflakes from the tree and how they uplift the poet's mood from despair to hope.

- **Fire and Ice**

  Robert Frost's poem sheds light on human emotions like jealousy, greed and hatred. He cautions that both these emotions can destroy the world. He equates fire with jealousy and hatred with ice. Just as these emotions destroy a person, they can destroy the world if not kept under check.

- **A Tiger in the Zoo**

  The poem draws a comparison between the life of a tiger in captivity and a tiger in the forest. The poem highlights the importance of freedom for all.

- **How to Tell Wild Animals**

  The poet details wild animals in the jungle, explaining how to recognise them through unique traits. From the Asian Lion's roar to the chameleon's characterstics, the descriptions caution against fatal encounters.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

- **The Ball Poem**

  The short poem gives the message that through the loss of something or someone, we learn to bear the pain associated with loss. A little boy loses his favourite ball and is heartbroken at the loss. The lesson that he learns is one of responsibility, and that as long as there is life, everyone has to bear many losses.

- **Amanda!**

  A young girl who wants to live a life where she can be free from her mother's constant nagging. She dreams of being free and far away from her mother, who keeps piling her up for not doing things the right way.

- **The Trees**

  In this poem, the poet uses trees as a metaphor to depict the environmental damage caused by humans. The lines illustrates the trees' return to the forest after being confined in houses.

- **Fog**

  The poem compares the fog's arrival to a cat's stealthy approach, emphasising its silent, unpredictable nature. Fog blankets the city as a cat sits quietly, covering it in a hushed shroud. Much like a cat's fleeting presence, fog disappears unnoticed after a brief stay, leaving a sense of transient beauty.

- **The Tale of Custard the Dragon**

  A humorous poem that questions judging something or people on the basis of appearances. Custard, who is considered to be a coward, actually saves the day by defeating the pirate.

- **For Anne Gregory**

  The poem explores Anne's desire for love based on her true self rather than her looks. The lines show the contrast between superficial attraction and genuine love.

FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET

FreeKitaab
I WE THE KITAAB

- **A Triumph of Surgery**

  The story, 'A Triumph of Surgery' revolves around an ill dog named Tricki and his mistress, Mrs. Pumphrey. The pet dog Tricki is overfed with copious amounts of energy food by its owner. She provides all kinds of luxury and comfort to her dog. This makes him very obese and his overweight body finds difficulty in even walking and moving around. To get him in shape the doctor puts him on a diet of balanced food and exercise, and soon, Tricki is back in shape, and Mrs. Pumphrey calls it a triumph of surgery!

- **The Thief's Story**

  Hari, a young thief, is transformed by the care and empathy shown by young Anil. He makes Hari understand the importance of education. The story gives out the message that no one is born a thief and small acts of kindness can change people.

- **The Midnight Visitor**

  Detective Ausable and his friend Fowler meet. Ausable, an unexpected secret agent, encounters fellow agent Max seeking a report. Ausable fabricates a balcony story to divert Max's attention. Max threatens with a gun, believes balcony tale, jumps out window, and falls to his demise. Ausable's quick thinking saves them from danger.

- **A Question of Trust**

  Horace Danby, a locksmith and secret thief with a taste for rare books, plans a burglary. He targets a house, but a woman pretends to be the owner's wife and asks him to open a safe. He helps her, only to find out she's a fellow thief. He's arrested later, confesses, but no one believes his story. He ends up in jail as an assistant librarian, bitter about the deceitful "owner's wife."

- **Footprints Without Feet**

  The extract from H. G. Wells, 'The Invisible Man' shows how science in the wrong hands can be dangerous. Griffin is a scientist who becomes invisible as a result of his experiment. He comes to the small town of Iping to create an antidote. The lesson brings out humorous incidents in the town as people keep running into some invisible thing.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

- **The Making of a Scientist**

  The story of Richard Ebright gives out the message that following one's passion can open up a whole new world. Ebright's passion for butterflies helped him uncover new mysteries of science.

- **The Necklace**

  The story of Matilda's dissatisfaction with her life and how one small mistake destroys the good that she had. She believes that she deserves to be rich and move in the high society and to fit into one such occasion she borrows a necklace from her friend. The loss of the necklace turns her life of comfort into one of misery.

- **Bholi**

  The story of Bholi highlights the biggest social evils of our social system, dowry and gender inequality. Bholi is not sent to school as her parents feel she is too dumb. Her teacher eggs her on and helps her gain confidence, and Bholi is able to stand up against the evil of dowry and refuse to marry an old man. The story shows how educating girls can bring about sweeping changes in society.

- **The Book That Saved the Earth**

  In "The Book That Saved the Earth", Martians led by Think-Tank invade Earth but struggle to understand books. They mistake them for food and communication tools. After taking intelligence-boosting pills, they misinterpret nursery rhymes as threats. Seeing a resemblance to Think-Tank, they fear exposure and flee to Alpha Centauri, abandoning their invasion plan. The story humorously highlights miscommunication and the power of imagination.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Reading Comprehensions

1

- ✓ Competency Based Questions
- ✓ Previous Year Questions
- ✓ Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Discursive Passage Qs — 10 marks

1. Read the passage given below:

1. Have you ever failed at something so miserably that the thought of attempting to do it again was the last thing you wanted to do?

2. If your answer is yes, then you are "not a robot." Unlike robots, we human beings have feelings, emotions, and dreams. We are all meant to grow and stretch despite our circumstances and our limitations. Flourishing and trying to make our dreams come true is great when life is going our way. But what happens when it's not? What happens when you fail despite all of your hard work? Do you stay down and accept the defeat or do you get up again and again until you are satisfied? If you have a tendency to persevere and keep going then you have what experts call, grit.

3. Falling down or failing is one of the most agonizing, embarrassing, and scariest human experiences. But it is also one of the most educational, empowering, and essential parts of living a successful and fulfilling life. Did you know that perseverance (grit) is one of the seven qualities that have been described as the keys to personal success and betterment in society? The other six are: curiosity, gratitude, optimism, self-control, social intelligence, and zest. Thomas Edison is a model for grit for trying 1,000 plus times to invent the light bulb. If you are reading this with the lights on in your room, you know well he succeeded. When asked why he 3 kept going despite his hundreds of failures, he merely stated that what he had been doing was not failure. There were hundreds of ways not to create a light bulb. This statement not only revealed his grit but also his optimism for looking at the bright side

4. Grit can be learned to help you become more successful. One of the techniques that helps is mindfulness. Mindfulness is a practice that helps the individual stay in the moment by bringing awareness of his or her experience without judgement. This practice has been used to quiet the noise of their fears and doubts. Through this simple practice of mindfulness, individuals have the ability to stop the self-sabotaging downward spiral of hopelessness, despair, and frustration.

5. What did you do to overcome the negative and self-sabotaging feelings of failure? Reflect on what you did, and try to use those same powerful resources to help you today. [Adapted from http://wwwhuffngtonpostcom/debbielyn-toomey/grit_b_12768724.html(396 words)]

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) According to the passage, how does the author view the experience of failing?

(a) Exclusively negative

(b) Both positive and negative

(c) Insignificant

(d) Inevitable but inconsequential

(B) What is the tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (2)? Rationalise your response in about 40 words.

Unlike robots, we human beings have feelings, emotions, and dreams. We are all meant to grow and stretch despite our circumstances and our limitations.

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.

An inference that can be made about the author's opinion on Thomas Edison's attitude towards failure is .....

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify two sets of antonyms:
(a) Agonising and Empowering
(b) Mindfulness and Despair
(c) Falling and Failing
(d) Hopelessness and Optimism
(e) Grit and perseverance

(E) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The author's tone change when referring to the experience of falling down or falling from hopeful to .....

(F) Based on the reading of the passage, examine, in about 40 words, how Thomas Edison's attitude towards failure is analogous to a painter creating a masterpiece.

(G) What is the message conveyed by the author, in the following case?
If you are reading this with the lights on in your room, you know well he succeeded.
(a) Thomas Edison's failures were insignificant.
(b) Reading with the lights on is a common occurrence.
(c) Thomas Edison's perseverance led to the successful invention of the light bulb.
(d) The author is assuming the reader has access to electricity.

(H) State whether the following passage displays an example of expository/ informative /persuasive writing.

2. Read the passage given below:

1. *The choices we make on a daily basis—wearing a seatbelt, lifting heavy objects correctly or purposely staying out of any dangerous situation–can either ensure our safety or bring about potentially harmful circumstances.*

2. *You and I need to make a decision that we are going to get our lives in order. Exercising self-control, self-discipline and establishing boundaries and borders in our lives are some of the most important things we can do. A life without discipline is one that's filled with carelessness.*

3. *We can think it's kind of exciting to live life on the edge. We like the image of "Yeah! That's me! Living on the edge! Woo-hoo !" It's become a popular way to look at life. But if you see, even highways have lines, which provide margins for our safety while we're driving. If we go over one side, we'll go into the ditch. If we cross over the line in the middle, we could get killed. And we like those lines because they help to keep us safe. Sometimes we don't even realise how lines help to keep us safe.*

4. *I'm not proud of this, but for the first 20 years of my life at work, I ignored my limits. I felt horrible, physically, most of the time. I used to tell myself "I know I have limits and that I've reached them, but I'm going to ignore them and see if or how long I can get by with it." I ran to doctors, trying to make myself feel better through pills, vitamins, natural stuff, and anything I could get my hands on. Some of the doctors would tell me, "It's just stress." That just made me mad. I thought stress meant you don't like what you do or can't handle life, and I love what I do. But I kept pushing myself, travelling, doing speaking engagements and so on— simply exhausting myself.*

5. *Finally,I understood I was living an unsustainable life and needed to make some changes in my outlook and lifestyle.*

6. *You and I don't have to be like everyone else or keep up with anyone else. Each of us needs to be exactly the way we are, and we don't have to apologize for it. We're not all alike and we need to find a comfort zone in which we can enjoy our lives instead of making ourselves sick with an overload of stress and pressure.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) What is the speaker's attitude towards setting boundaries and self-discipline?
(a) Indifferent (b) Enthusiastic
(c) Dismissive (d) Critical

(B) What is the tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (4)? Rationalise your response in about 40 words.
I ran to doctors, trying to make myself feel better through pills, vitamins, natural stuff, and anything I could get my hands on.

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Readers may perceive the speaker's realization as a demonstration of.....

(D) The passage includes some words that are similar to each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify one set of synonyms:
(a) dangerous and harmful
(b) self-control and self-discipline
(c) pushing and exhausting
(d) stress and pressure
(e) happy and elated

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(E) **Complete the sentence appropriately.**

Based on the speaker's comparison of living on the edge to driving on highways, one can infer that .....

(F) **How does the analogy of highways and lines serve to illustrate the consequences of crossing personal boundaries?**

(G) **What is the central theme conveyed by the speaker's transformation towards the end of the passage?**

(a) **The necessity of change for personal well-being**

(b) **The enjoyment of a carefree lifestyle**

(c) **The importance of maintaining societal norms**

(d) **The thrill of pushing personal limits**

(H) **State whether the passage display an example of persuasive / expository / argumentative writing.**

3. Read the passage given below:

1. *Fish keeping has benefits that make it an attractive hobby for millions of people. Aquariums can bring a bit of nature, a living ecosystem, into any home, including apartments that do not allow other pets. like tending a furry animal ,helping to maintain a fish tank can teach a child the responsibility of caring for other living creatures. As pets fish have distinct advantages: they are quiet, they do not chew or scratch the furniture, and with a few slow -release feeders in their tank ,they can safely be left alone for a week or two. But it is likely the documented benefit to human health that has helped make aquariums so popular .like petting a dog or cat, gazing at an aquarium at the end of a long, hard day can reduce stress and lower blood pressure. Likewise ,research shows that people waiting to see a doctor or undergo medical procedure were less anxious after watching fish swimming in a tank. Watching fish also has a significant calming effect on children with attention deficit as well as on elderly people with Alzheimer's disease. Today, home aquariums have become popular as commercial fish breeding operations and air transport made transport have made them easy and affordable. More durable tanks and improved filtration system enabled hobbyists to sustain fish for longer periods. Today, home aquariums range from a child's goldfish bowl to elaborate tanks holding several hundred gallons of water and dozens of exotic fish. More adventurous hobbyists opt for saltwater tanks, which take more work and equipment to maintain a stable environment. Saltwater fish are more costly and more susceptible to changes in temperature and water quality than freshwater species. On the positive side, they are spectacularly colorful and turn a tank into a dramatic focal point. Modern aquariums have evolved far beyond the boring rectangular tank. Today's models come in almost any shape imaginable -round hexagonal, bow front. concave, free form and flat to hang on the wall. They have also become key elements in home and office decor. They are built on walls and incorporated into tables, lamps ,desks and even bath tubs. Almost any object it seems can be turned into a fish tank. (approx.360 words)*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) **What is the primary purpose of the passage?**

(a) **To provide a step-by-step guide on setting up a home aquarium.**

(b) **To persuade the readers to consider fish keeping as a rewarding hobby.**

(c) **To discuss the history of commercial fish breeding operations.**

(d) **To compare the benefits of freshwater and saltwater aquariums.**

(B) **Is the tone of the passage primarily positive, negative, or neutral towards fish keeping? Provide examples to support your answer.**

(C) **Complete the sentence appropriately.**

From the line, *'Likewise, research shows that people waiting to see a doctor or undergo medical procedure were less anxious after watching fish swimming in a tank.'* **one can infer that .....**

(D) **The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify one set of antonyms:**

(a) **stress and calming**

(b) **concave and free**

(c) **easy and affordable**

(d) **positive and negative**

(e) **happy and sad**

(E) **Complete the sentence appropriately.**

The author's opinion on the future of fish keeping as a hobby appears to be optimistic because .....

(F) **What inference can be made about the impact of technological advancements on the popularity of home aquariums? Use details from the passage to justify your inference.**

(G) **What is meant by "exotic fish" in the passage?**

(a) **Fish species that are native to a particular region.**

(b) **Fish that are rare and difficult to find in pet stores.**

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(c) Fish with unique patterns and colours.
(d) Fish commonly found in home aquariums.

(H) State whether the following passage displays an example of informative/ expository/persuasive writing.

Factual Passage Qs — 10 marks

4. Read the passage given below.

1. *Overall global handset profits declined 11% year over year to USD 12 billion in Q3 2019 due to an increased mix of entry into mid-tier products and a fall in revenues for key smartphone OEMs (Original Equipment Manufacturer).*

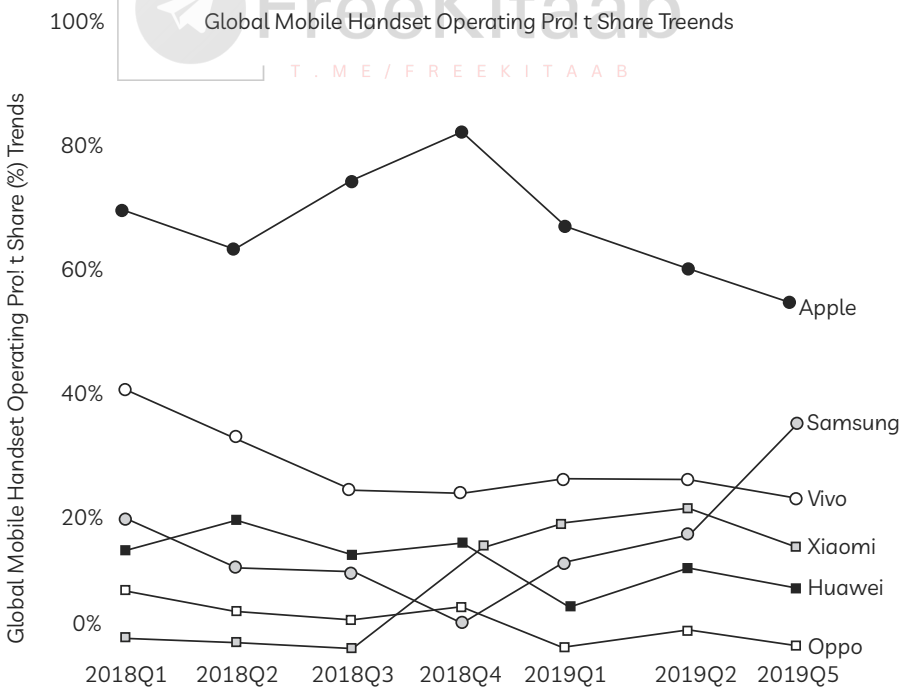
2. *Apple dominates the global handset market by capturing 66% of industry profits and 52% of the overall handset revenue. The loyal premium user base in the major markets like the USA. EU and Japan is one of the reasons that Apple can still operate at a profit level that its competitors can only wish for. Now with a strong service strategy. Apple's overall ecosystem is strong enough to guarantee it a steady inflow of revenue in the coming years. In the immediate future, we believe that Apple's profit for the holiday season will increase with the new line up of iPhones gaining good traction.*

3. *Samsung is a distant second, taking 17% of the overall handset Industry profits. The increased mix of the Galaxy A Series along with the positive start of Galaxy Note 10 Series was the key reason for the growth.*

4. *Chinese smartphone brands operate at low-profit margins, but better than in previous years, even though they are expanding outside China and also penetrating high-tier price bands. Chinese brands offer attractive propositions to mature smartphone users with new feature-packed flagships at affordable prices. Some of these Chinese brands are also now looking at monetizing their userbase by launching services like financial services, lot products and other. However, it is becoming a challenge for Chinese brands to increase their smartphone ASPs (Average Selling Prices) and margins due to a combination of longer consumer holding period and Apple lowering pricing on some key SKUs (Stock Keeping Units), which has limited the headmaster that Chinese vendors have used to increase their ASPs.*

5. *In the coming quarters the adoption of 5G will drive some upgrades. This will likely lead to revenue growth for OEMs which are already preparing themselves ahead of full A commercialization.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB



Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Complete the following analogy appropriately, based on understanding of paragraphs 1 and 2.

We can say that the Apple's position is the handset industry can be comparable with the lion of the jungle because ..... .

(B) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of paragraph 2.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The statement that, Apple has a strong overall ecosystem because of its strong service strategy will yield a strong revenue in the near future, is a ..... (fact/opinion) because it is a ..... (subjective judgement/objective detail).

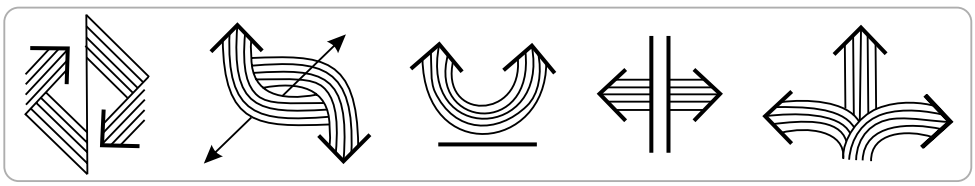
(C) Justify the following in about 40 words.

The adoption of 5G will lead to revenue growth for OEMs and Apple will benefit the most.

(D) Based on the survey results, mention what could be the possible reason for the decline in the revenue growth of Apple in 2019 Q5 and increase in the revenue growth of Samsung during the same time.

(E) In the given graph, the growth revenue of Chinese companies is very less. State any one inference that can be drawn from this.

(F) Select the option that correctly displays what 'mix' signifies. (Reference-Paragraph 1)



(I) (II) (III) (IV) (V)

(a) (I) , (II) and (III)
(b) Only (IV)
(c) Only (V)
(d) Only (II)

(G) Infer one way how Chinese companies are preparing to increase their revenue growth and one way why it is hard for them to do so.

(H) Which of the following is the main key takeaway from the study mentioned in the passage?

(a) The global handsets will lead to revenue growth for OEMs in the near future.
(b) The study needs to have more data to offer any result.
(c) The global handsets revenue will remain the same.
(d) Chinese companies will take over the other companies in handset revenue.

FreeKitaabs

5. Read the passage given below:

Deleterious Effects of Drugs

1. *"Cured yesterday of my disease, I died last night of my physician," says Matthew Prior, a celebrated pharmacologist, while talking about the deleterious effects of drugs in his hook. "The Remedy Worse than the Disease". There is no dearth of patients dying from misguided treatment.*

2. *In this era of drugs we must familiarize ourselves with the term "Iatrogenic disease (physician caused ailment)". When a physician administers medicines without a complete understanding of the patient's condition, drugs play havoc. A person may become the victim of a worse disease or even lose their life.*

3. *With Analgin, for instance, special precautions should be taken in case of pregnancy. bronchial asthma, renal and hepatic dysfunctions and blood-related disorders. It has been banned in several countries, including the USA and Sweden, because of its unexpected and negative effects that can lead to death through an anaphylactic shock. An anaphylactic shock is a process that leads to a severe fall in blood pressure, bronchi constriction, the swelling of blood and lymph vessels and sometimes death because of the loss of fluid in these vessels. Anaphylaxis usually occurs suddenly, minutes after the administration of a drug. The well-known drug, penicillin, and many other drugs, may cause anaphylaxis.*

4. *The term "side-effects" is part of an ailing layman's vocabulary, but adverse drug reactions are known only to a more aware and literate patient.*

5. *Ciprofloxacin, when given for an ear-infection, may cause vertigo and amoxicillin, while fighting a throat infection, may hurt the stomach. Similarly, while chemotherapy given for cancer may lead to indigestion and hair loss, steroids administered continuously may lead to obesity and diabetes.*

6. *Drugs are meant to eliminate disease. In the quest to avoid the misery of sickness, man has invented medicines that may themselves cause diseases. The illness caused by a drug may be short-term or long-term. Side effects are short-term and predictable. The unpredictable and bizarre reactions are termed as adverse reactions. A variety of drugs cure many illnesses but are also known to cause irregular heartbeats and even sudden death.*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

7. A strong sense of responsibility on the physician's part and an attitude of extreme caution on the patient's part can substantially help in covering at least some of the risks of medicines, if not all.

There are many factors that influence a doctor's choice and use of the drug. The medical history of a patient, age, sex, personality, environment and education contribute to deciding the course of treatment. The very old and the very young are likely to suffer as their bodies are less tolerant. Older children may sometimes be more tolerant than adults. The elderly tend to respond better to standard drug dosages. But the lower Body size, slow blood flow to vital organs, decreasing metabolic capacity, and the tendency to have multiple physical problems contribute to adverse reactions. Emily Jerry was two years old when she lost her life after a pharmacy technician filled her intravenous bag with more than 20 times the recommended dose of sodium chloride.

Condition	Deaths	Cost	Author
Adverse Drug Reacation	106,000	$ 12 billion	Luzarou [1], Suh [49]
Medical error	98,000	$ 2 billion	IOM [6]
Bedsores	115,000	$ 55 billion	Xakellis [7], Barczak [8]
Infection	88,000	$ 5 billion	Weinstein [9], MMWR [10]
Malnutrition	108,800	.....	Nurses Coalition [11]
Outpatients	199,000	$ 77 billion	Starfield [12], Weingart [12]
Unnecessary Procedures	37,136	$ 122 billion	HCUP [3, 13]
Sugery-Related	32,000	$ 9 billion	AHPQ [85]
Total	**783,936**	**$ 282 billion**	

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate options from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of the passage:

The statement that drugs may cause adverse reactions leading to diseases and even death is a ..... (fact/ opinion) because it is a/an ..... (subjective judgement/ objective detail).

(B) Which of the following is the main takeaway from the study mentioned in the passage?

(a) Adverse drug reactions can lead to severe consequences, including diseases and even death.

(b) Physicians should always conduct thorough patient assessments before administering medications.

(c) Patients should be aware of potential side effects

(d) There are significant risks associated with the use of drugs, and caution should be exercised by both physicians and patients.

(C) Justify the claim, in about 40 words that drugs can cause adverse reactions leading to diseases and even death.

(D) Complete the following analogy using a word from the passage:

Eliminate: Abolish : : Donate : .....

(E) Based on the table, "Malnutrition has led to 108,800 deaths". State an inference that can be drawn out of this.

(F) Explain, in about 40 words, what does Matthew Prior mean when he says, *"Cured yesterday of my disease, I died last night of my physician"?*

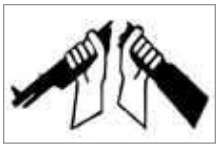
(G) From the information presented in the passage, what can be inferred about the importance of patient awareness and physician responsibility in relation to the use of drugs?

(H) Select the option that correctly displays what 'havoc' does not signify.

(I)

(II)

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(III) 

(IV)

Options:

(a) Only (I) (b) (I) and (III)
(c) (III) (d) (II) and (IV)

6. Read the passage given below:

Why are bird eggs in cold climates dark coloured?

1. *Bird eggs come in a dizzying array of colours. But from a global perspective, that diversity follows a simple pattern, new research shows that the colder the climate, the darker the egg.*

2. *Darker eggs absorb more heat than lighter ones. This could help developing chicks stay warm while their parents forage for food. That's the conclusion of the study. It appeared online October 28 in Nature Ecology and Evolution.*

3. *Biologists have long tried to understand why birds' eggs come in so many shapes and colours. There could be many reasons. Colour may help camouflage eggs from predators. Egg shape or colour might also somehow protect eggs against bacteria or signal their quality. Shape or colour might even help keep an egg warm. Scientists have turned up some evidence to support all of these hypotheses, says Phillip Wisocki. He worked on the research while studying biology at Long Island University Post in Brookville, N.Y. Adds Daniel Hanley, scientists were never sure whether any of these factors were important to egg diversity. This biologist advised Wisocki on his research.*

4. *Hanley, Wisocki and their colleagues turned to collections of birds' eggs in museums. They compiled data from 634 species. These represented all but four of the 40 living orders of birds. Then they plotted the data on a global map. The brightness and colour of eggshells closely correlated with a region's temperature, they showed. That was true even after considering that closely related species can have similarly coloured eggs. Birds in "the far north — which tends to be colder — had darker, browner eggs." Hanley says. Eggs became lighter and slightly bluer for birds closer to the equator. Egg colours, however, tended to be more varied in the tropics.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

5. *Researchers created a global map of egg colour by averaging the brightness and colour of eggs from species nesting within an area. Each 23,322 square kilometer (9,000-square mile) area is marked by a hexagonal dot on the map. Eggs in northern regions tend to be darker. They get lighter and more blue toward the equator. Darker eggs may be an adaptation to the cold, the researches now suggests. Like a dark car parked in the sun, a dark egg should absorb more heat from the sun than a lighter egg. To test this theory, Hanley's group exposed chicken eggs to direct sunlight and tracked how well they retained heat. Some*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

were while. Others were brown or blue. Sure enough, brown eggs warmed faster and cooled more slowly than the lighter eggs.

6. "In the Arctic, parents have to go out to forage and get back to their eggs quickly," Hanley says. If you can buy them five extra minutes, that can actually be really beneficial."

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Complete the analogy using a word from the passage.

Beneficial: Detrimental : : Sheltered: .....

(B) Which of these factors do not affect the colour of the egg?

(a) Protection from bacteria

(b) Egg quality

(c) Temperature of the region

(d) Colour of hen

(C) Birds' eggs get paler towards the equator. Justify.

(D) The above passage acts as validation for the idea that every small variation and detail in nature has a purpose. Comment between 40-50 words.

(E) Comment on the process followed by the team of scientists to arrive at their findings regarding variations in the colour of birds' eggs.

(F) Complete the sentence appropriately:

The study found a ..... pattern to the colour of eggs.

(G) How do dark coloured eggs help the parent bird in foraging?

(H) Select the option that correctly displays what 'forage' signifies.

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Discursive Passage Qs — 10 marks

7. Read the passage given below:

1. Life is like a roller coaster, full of twists, turns, and unexpected surprises. One important lesson we often encounter on this thrilling ride is avoiding the envy trap. But what exactly is the envy trap, and how can we learn to be content with our circumstances, no matter what they may be?

2. Imagine you're scrolling through social media, and you come across pictures of your friends on exciting vacations or enjoying the latest gadgets. It's easy to feel a pang of envy, wishing you were in their shoes. This is the envy trap – the cycle of comparing ourselves to others and feeling discontent with what we have.

3. Avoiding the envy trap begins with understanding that everyone's journey is unique. Just because someone else is on a dazzling adventure doesn't mean your own path is any less incredible. We each have our own story to write, with different highs and lows that shape who we are.

4. Being content doesn't mean settling for less; it means appreciating what we have while working towards our goals. It's like having a delicious laddoo – you enjoy each bite without constantly eyeing someone else's treats. Being content means finding joy in the present, even as we strive for a better future.

5. Think about a time when you achieved something you worked hard for, like acing a challenging test or mastering a new skill. That sense of accomplishment is part of being content. It's about recognising and celebrating our achievements, big or small, without letting comparison steal our joy. Moreover, contentment is like having a superpower – it shields us from the negative effects of envy. Instead of feeling bitter or resentful, we can genuinely celebrate the successes of others. Their victories become a source of inspiration rather than a cause for jealousy.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

6. Another essential aspect of avoiding the envy trap is fostering gratitude. Take a moment each day to reflect on the positive aspects of your life. It could be the support of your family, the beauty of nature, or the simple pleasures like a good book or a warm cup of cocoa. Gratitude helps us focus on the abundance in our lives, making it harder for envy to creep in. Embracing contentment now will set the stage for a fulfilling journey ahead. Remember, it's okay to have goals and dreams, but let them fuel your passion rather than fuel comparison.

7. Avoiding the envy trap is a valuable skill that will serve you well throughout life. By learning to be content, you'll discover the true magic in appreciating the present while eagerly anticipating the adventures that lie ahead.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Infer ONE likely purpose of the writer's choice of the opening line, *"Life is like a roller coaster, full of twists, turns, and unexpected surprises.".*

(B) What is the primary relationship between paragraphs 1 and 2 in the passage?

(a) Cause and Effect

(b) Problem and Solution

(c) Comparison and Contrast

(d) Concept and Exemplification

(C) What lesson does paragraph 3 convey about individual journeys?

(a) Each journey is similar, emphasising shared experiences.

(b) Exclusive paths define each person's characteristic narrative.

(c) Similar accomplishments lead to a common destination.

(d) Different perspectives hinder the understanding of personal stories.

(D) Explain the analogy of enjoying a laddoo, 30-40 words. (Ref: paragraph 4)

(E) Complete the following analogy correctly, by filling the blanks correctly with words from paragraph 5.

shield: defence: .....: envy

(F) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE. (Ref: paragraph 5)

The author suggests a shift from a mindset of contentment to one where individuals genuinely celebrate the successes of others.

(G) Quote the textual evidence from paragraph 6, that supports the following opinions about 'envy'.

- **Envy will catch you unawares**
- **Envy is quite sneaky**
- **Envy stealthily gets a hold on you**

(H) Rationalise, in 30-40 words, why the writer uses of the phrase, "true magic", for the skill of inculcating contentment. (Ref: paragraph 7)

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

8. Read the passage given below:

1. If you're like most kids, you may love snow. Not only can it get you out of school, but it's also fun to play with. Who doesn't love to sled and build snowmen? Snow can also be dangerous, too. You may have heard your parents talk about how difficult it can be to drive in snow. Car accidents aren't the only dangers created by snow. If you're ever skiing in the mountains, you'll want to be aware of avalanches. An avalanche is a sudden flow of snow down a slope, such as a mountain. The amount of snow in an avalanche will vary based on many things, but it can be such a huge pile that it can bury the bottom of a slope in dozens of feet of snow.

2. Avalanches can be caused by many things. Some of them are natural. For example, new snow or rain can cause built up snow to loosen and fall down the side of a mountain. Earthquakes and the movement of animals have also been known to cause avalanches. Artificial triggers can also cause avalanches. For example, snowmobiles, skiers, gunshots and explosives have all been known to cause avalanches. Avalanches usually occur during the winter and spring, when snowfall is greatest. As they are dangerous to any living beings in their path, avalanches have destroyed forests, roads, railroads and even entire towns.

3. Warning signs exist that allow experts to predict- and often prevent - avalanches from occurring. When over a foot of fresh snow falls, experts know to be on the lookout for avalanches. Explosives can be used in places with massive snow build-ups to trigger smaller avalanches that don't pose a danger to people or property. When deadly avalanches do occur, the moving snow can quickly reach over 80 miles per hour. Skiers caught in such avalanches can be buried under dozens of feet of snow. While it's possible to dig out of such avalanches, not all are able to escape.

4. If you get tossed about by an avalanche and find yourself buried under many feet of snow, you might not have a true sense of which way

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

is up and which way is down. Some avalanche victims have tried to dig their way out, only to find that they were upside down and digging themselves farther under the snow rather than to the top! Experts suggest that people caught in an avalanche try to "swim" to the top of the moving snow to stay close to the surface. Once the avalanche stops, do your best to dig around you to create a space for air, so you can breathe easier. Then, do your best to figure out which way is up and dig in that direction to reach the surface and signal rescuers.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Complete the sentence by choosing an appropriate option:

Avalanche can be caused by:

(a) new snow or rain
(b) heavy winds
(c) high altitude
(d) global warming

(B) Comment on warning signs exist which allow experts to predict avalanches in two sentences.

(C) Mention two reasons which destroyed the natural scenery.

(D) Select the option that conveys the opposite of 'massive':

(a) tiny **(b) lengthy**
(c) bulky **(d) extensive**

(E) The writer will agree with one of the given statements (paragraph 4):

(a) People caught in the avalanche can try to swim to the top.
(b) Put on an oxygen mask.
(c) Digging is not possible.
(d) Should not come close to the surface.

(F) Select the option that corresponds to the following relation below:

You may not have an idea of which way is up and which way is down.

(a) The crowd will gather at Gate No. 1 and disperse from Gate No. 2.
(b) Due to the torrential rain, there was heavy flooding.
(c) The guest felt uneasy and uncomfortable watching the child's performance.
(d) The more the effort, the bigger the gain.

(G) The major causes which do not trigger an avalanche:

(a) Earthquakes **(b) Snow fall**
(c) Rain **(d) Plastic waste**

(H) Complete the sentence appropriately: Explosives can be used in places .....

(I) The word 'deadly' in the (3) paragraph most nearly means:

(a) likely to cause death
(b) harmful
(c) very boring
(d) scary

(J) Select the most suitable title for the above passage:

(a) Avalanches
(b) Adventure with Snow
(c) Ice Games
(d) Calamity **[CBSE 2023]**

9. Read the passage given below:

1. *Mankind's experience of various evolutionary changes from primitive times to the present day has been extensive and varied. However, man's problems were never before as complicated as they seem to be today. Man's economic activity centres primarily around factors of production; its role, therefore , has been given a lot of importance. It should be useful to have an overall view of the economic history of man – from the nomadic times to the modern factory system – and study its relevance to the various labour problems of today.*

2. *Initially, man passed through 'the hunting and fishing stage'. During this period, his basic needs were adequately met by nature. Wild animals, birds and fruits satisfied his hunger, and his thirst was quenched by the waters of springs and rivers. Caves gave him shelter and barks of trees were used as clothing. During this stage of man's progress there was no economic, political or social system.*

3. *Then came 'the pastoral stage', which was marked by a certain amount of economic activity. The nomadic and migratory nature of man persisted, and , together with his goats and cattle, he moved on to fresh pastures and meadows. Some conflicts would sometimes take place among herd owners, for, during this period, private property ownership was not there.*

4. *This stage paves the way for 'the agricultural stage' during which the class system began to develop. There was a small artisan class mostly self-employed; and there were also landed properties or Zamindars as well as slaves. Thus, arose the feudal system. During the fourth stage of these developments, 'the handicrafts stage', a number of social and economic changes took place which marked the beginning of the labour problem in the world. The self – sufficient economy of the village underwent a drastic change. A community of traders and merchants emerged.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) The author says that humanity's evolution has been 'extensive' and 'varied'. Justify.

(B) What were the needs of man during the hunting and fishing stage?

(C) What do you understand from the term 'pastoral stage'?

(D) Identify the INCORRECT statement according to the passage:

(a) The class system developed during the agricultural stage.

(b) The labour problem began with the handicrafts stage.

(c) Traders and merchants came as a result of the feudal system.

(d) Private property existed during the agricultural stage.

(E) Complete the blank using a phrase/ sentence from the passage:

Opinion	Reason
.....	Private property ownership was not there.

(F) Rewrite the following sentence by replacing the underlined phrase with a word that means the same from para 4.

After an hour long inquiry of the suspected men the truth became known that he was innocent.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

(G) Which of these options do NOT justify the given statement?

'Man's economic activity centres primarily around factors of production.'

(a) Artisans got their raw materials from village crops and animals.

(b) Zamindars made their income by leasing out their land.

(c) Pastoralists made their income from the products of their cattle.

(d) Wild animals, birds and fruits were sold during the hunting stage.

(H) Find a word from the given options to complete the given analogy:

Resolve: Conflict : : ..... : Thirst

(a) Fight **(b) Satisfy**

(c) Develop **(d) Quench**

(I) Which of these options do not hold true for both the hunting and pastoral stage?

(a) Nomadic lifestyle

(b) No private property

(c) No economic activity

(d) All of the above

(J) How do you think the community of traders and merchants changed the 'self-sufficient' economy of the village?

(a) By bringing in migrant labour.

(b) By bringing machinery into agriculture.

(c) By bringing goods that were not produced in the village.

(d) By investing in share markets and companies. **[Mod. Delhi Gov. 2022]**

10. Read the passage given below:

1. *The invention of the safety bicycle in the late nineteenth century transformed the world of cycling. While early versions of bicycles had been used in Europe since the seventeenth century, it was the safety bicycle with its lightweight hollow steel frame and equal-sized wheels that revolutionised the cycling experience.*

2. *This resulted in enhanced mobility for both men and women, allowing them to explore the countryside freely and travel between towns. Bicycles symbolised freedom, particularly for women, granting them self-reliable transportation and the ability to participate in recreational activities, like bicycle racing. The rise of bicycles also brought a shift in fashion, with more functional and relaxed clothing tailored specifically for cycling.*

3. *Bicyclists also became a political force. They played a significant role in the development of road maps, guiding riders along the best routes. They campaigned for better infrastructure to enhance their riding experiences.*

4. *Today, advances in technology, wearables, and complex data analysis have transformed sports science, particularly in endurance sports, like cycling. Cyclists can now gather vast amounts of data simply by using mobile apps to track their activities. This data not only encompasses exercise details, like its volume or intensity, but also external factors like the impact of weather on the physiological response of the athlete. Furthermore, technology has made it very easy to monitor performance-influencing data outside of training, such as heart rate or sleep quality, through various wearables and cost-effective mobile apps.*

5. *However, just because we are able to monitor so much information does not mean that it is useful for improving the sports performance of our athletes. In this sense, we believe that we must be critical while adopting any new technologies or trends in training. The first thing we should know is whether there is*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

scientific support for the use of that new gadget or wearable. For example, core temperature is of great importance in the mechanisms that produce fatigue and exhaustion in endurance sports. A few years ago, a device came on the market that estimated this measurement in a non-invasive way and we saw many top cyclists and runners wearing it. However, a study later showed it is an invalid device for measuring one's temperature.

6. *Innovation in cycling has evolved from the invention of safety bicycles to technological advancements in sports science. Maximizing the potential benefits of these developments requires critical thinking to enhance the training and performance of modern cyclists.*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) What is the passage mainly about?
- **(a) How did the advancement of sports science impact the fashion industry?**
- **(b) What were the primary societal changes brought about by the rise of bicycles?**
- **(c) How did the invention of the safety bicycle contribute to the development of wearable technology?**
- **(d) In what ways did early versions of bicycles differ from the safety bicycle in the late nineteenth century?**

(B) In which sentence does the author express uncertainty about the use of new technologies in training?
- **(a) "...advances in technology have transformed sports science." (paragraph 4)**
- **(b) "This data not only encompasses exercise details but also external factors like weather." (paragraph 4)**
- **(c) "...just because we can monitor so much information does not mean it is useful." (paragraph 5)**
- **(d) "Maximizing the potential benefits of these developments requires critical thinking." (paragraph 6)**

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately by providing two distinct reasons in the blank below.

It can be said that the world of cycling has seen massive changes because ..... .

(D) Which of these is opposite to 'invalid' as used in paragraph 5?
- **(a) ethical** **(b) accurate**
- **(c) authentic** **(d) trustworthy**

(E) Using information solely from the passage, provide two distinct reasons to complete the sentence appropriately.

Bicycles can be seen as a symbol of empowerment because ..... .

(F) Imagine you are a sports scientist tasked with developing a new technological tool to aid cyclists in their training. Provide a brief description, within 40 words, of its specific features and why you chose to include them.

(G) Select the option that shows the correct relationship between (1) and (2).
- **(1) Cyclists were able to improve the accuracy of maps.**
- **(2) Cyclists became influential and campaigned for better infrastructure.**
- **(a) (2) is a contradiction of (1)**
- **(b) (2) is independent of (1)**
- **(c) (2) is an example of (1)**
- **(d) (2) is the cause of (1)**

(H) Below are statements from cyclists. Identify two statements that could be said by a cyclist in the late nineteenth century:
- **(1) "I like having a personal coach on my wrist. It just told me how many calories I have burned so far!"**
- **(2) "It's quite a struggle riding up these steep hills on my heavy steel-framed bicycle."**
- **(3) "I feel so liberated whenever I hop on my bicycle. I didn't have freedom like this before!"**
- **(4) "Ugh, there is so much traffic ahead. And I feel so pressured to meet my performance targets every time I hop on a bike."**

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

11. Read the passage given below:

1. *As a high school student, studying poetry can be a rollercoaster ride. This journey is punctuated by moments of profound appreciation for simpler pieces and intermittent frustration with more complex works. Let's be real here - some poems are just plain confusing and no amount of re-reading seems to help decipher the intended meaning. The puzzlement that results from such instances can be both vexing and demotivating. If solving a riddle is what was intended, then playing Sudoku is a better option. One is led to ponder if obscurity was the goal.*

2. *Conversely, some pieces resonate with the reader's soul, stirring feelings of warmth, happiness, and connection to the world. Often, these compositions centre on themes that are universally understood, such as love, nature, or*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

faith. Being able to actually understand what the poet is trying to say can feel like a little victory and is a welcome relief after grappling with more perplexing poetry.

3. *Then there are poems that are emotionally charged; the ones that make the reader curl up in a ball and cry or jump up and down with joy. One is left in awe of the poet's ability to convey emotion through words. Let's not forget the downright weird poems. These are the ones that defy categorization and leave the reader to their own devices in attempting to interpret meaning. The author's use of figurative language and unconventional imagery can create a sense of bewilderment that is either intriguing or off-putting. Regardless, the reader can appreciate the uniqueness of the work.*

4. *Despite the wide range of emotions and reactions that come with studying poetry, it can be a rewarding pursuit. Not only does reading poetry allow one to appreciate the artistic beauty of the written word but it also enables one to develop crucial critical thinking and analytical skills. The process of unlocking a poem's meaning can feel like cracking a code or solving a puzzle but the sense of accomplishment derived from mastering a challenging piece can be deeply gratifying. Finally, impressing an English teacher with a well-analysed poem can be a source of pride and validation.*

5. *Overall, studying poetry is like a box of mixed chocolates, you never know what you're going to get. But whether it's complex, emotional, simple, or just downright weird, there's always something to be gained from the experience. So, let's applaud all the poets out there, for making us laugh, cry, scratch our heads, and occasionally feel like a genius.*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Which of the following statements best describes the author's attitude towards studying poetry?

(a) Finds poetry to be a frustrating and meaningless endeavour.

(b) Believes that the emotional rollercoaster of studying poetry is not worth the effort.

(c) Recognizes the challenges of studying poetry but also acknowledges the rewards it offers.

(d) Feels that poetry is too obscure and abstract for the average person to appreciate.

(B) What is the tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (1)? Rationalise your response in about 40 words.

If solving a riddle is what was intended, then playing Sudoku is a better option. One is led to ponder if obscurity was the goal.

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The author's use of vivid imagery in paragraph (3), such as "curl up in a ball and cry" and *"jump up and down with joy"***, greatly affects the reader because ..... .**

(D) The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify two sets of antonyms:

(a) intriguing and off-putting

(b) deciphering and interpreting

(c) appreciate and applaud

(d) simple and challenging

(e) emotions and feelings

(E) Complete the sentence appropriately.

We can say that the author's tone becomes more neutral and objective when discussing weird poems, compared to other types of poetry because ..... .

(F) Based on the reading of the passage, examine, in about 40 words, how studying poetry can be like exploring a new city.

(G) What is the message conveyed by Hina's experience, in the following case?

Hina spends hours trying to analyze a poem for her assignment and finally feels a sense of accomplishment and pride, once she understands.

(a) Only those with natural talent for poetry should engage with it.

(b) Persistence makes studying poetry a rewarding pursuit.

(c) The study of poetry is guaranteed to impress others.

(d) The efforts of studying poetry is inversely proportional to the rewards gained.

(H) State whether the following lines display an example of a simple / complex / emotionally charged / downright weird, poem.

The sun rises in the east,
A new day begins, a fresh start.
Birds chirp, nature wakes up,
A peaceful feeling in my heart.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

12. Read the text given below:

1. The words probiotics, prebiotics, and postbiotics may sound like variations of the same thing, but what a difference a prefix makes. The first is a category of health-promoting microbes. The latter two groups are types of beneficial molecules. But all three biotics are critical for supporting the community of microscopic organisms that live in the gastrointestinal tract, known as the gut microbiome. With both beneficial and harmful bacteria living in the human body, these diet-related factors — the biotics — help tip the balance in the positive direction. It is important to understand their differences, as you'll see, because each of these factors serves a distinct purpose, even as they work together.

2. Despite their importance for the gut microbiome, the health benefits of these 'biotics', which are present in certain foods or result from their metabolism, extend beyond the digestive tract. A growing body of scientific evidence has linked prebiotics, probiotics, and postbiotics, with improvements in metabolic diseases — including obesity and cholesterol abnormalities — depressive symptoms and poor sleep quality, among many other conditions.

3. Besides promoting general gut health, consuming food rich in probiotics can improve irritable bowel syndrome and antibiotic-related diarrhea, prevent traveller's diarrhea, produce vitamins and increase nutrient absorption, and decrease the risk of common infections. In fact, when consumed regularly, probiotics have been found to reduce the occurrence of upper respiratory tract infections (like the common cold).

4. Many different types of beneficial bacteria are considered probiotics. The most common ones include Lactobacillus and Bifidobacterium, of which there are dozens of strains. "You have to match what it is you're concerned about with the probiotic you should use," says Gregor Reid. Many different types of beneficial bacteria are considered probiotics.

5. Some foods, such as yogurt, kefir, kimchee, and fermented soybeans and kombucha naturally contain probiotics. But here's where things get complicated: not all fermented foods or yogurts contain probiotics, Reid says. As a consumer, a good starting point is to look for the phrase "contains live and active cultures" on the label; it's even better if specific strains of bacteria are listed, because then you'll know you're getting the right stuff.

6. Simply put, prebiotics are sources of food for those beneficial microbes — the probiotics. They are typically a form of carbohydrate or fiber that we don't have the enzymes to digest. As a result, they move through the digestive tract to the intestine, where beneficial bacteria (probiotics) can feast on them.

7. When you consume foods that are rich in probiotics and prebiotics, the microbes in your gut consume the undigestible prebiotic fiber and produce bioactive compounds called postbiotics. They are ultimately the endgame that we want — they affect how our gut operates and keeps the good bacteria there and the bad bacteria out.

Answer the following questions, based on the above passage:

(A) Which of the following statements best describes the author's attitude towards probiotics?

(a) Probiotics, prebiotics and postbiotics are variations of the same thing, with just a difference of a prefix.

(b) All fermented foods or yogurts naturally contain probiotics.

(c) All three biotics are equally important to support microscopic organisms that live in the gut microbiome.

(d) Only probiotics are important as they can improve irritable bowel syndrome and antibiotic-related diarrhea.

(B) According to the writer, health benefits of all the 'biotics' extend beyond the digestive tract. Rationalise your response in about 40 words.

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.

To get the right probiotic and to match it with your body's requirements, it is important to see the label for ..... .

(D) The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other from the sets (a) - (e) below, identify two sets of antonyms.

(a) increase and decrease

(b) probiotic and postbiotic

(c) beneficial and harmful

(d) feast and fermented

(e) consuming and digestive

(E) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The author wants to stress the fact that there is not just one type of beneficial bacteria considered as probiotic, in fact, some probiotics have ..... .

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(F) **Based on the reading of the passage, examine in about 40 words, the importance of prebiotics for the human gut and how they are related to probiotics.**

(G) **As a consumer, if you want to pick a probiotic product, what is the most important thing to keep in mind ?**

Pick the best answer.

(a) **Any fermented product that contains probiotics.**

(b) **Checking the label for specific strains of bacteria.**

(c) **All products under "probiotics" section in a grocery store are safe to pick.**

(d) **Checking the label which clearly says "probiotics" is suffcient.**

(H) *"Despite their importance for the gut microbiome, the health benefits of these 'biotics', which are present in certain foods or result from their metabolism, extend beyond the digestive tract."*

As per this statement from the passage, how relevant are the 'biotics' for humans? Pick the best answer.

(a) **Their relevance has been proven by scientific evidence.**

(b) **Not very relevant as more study is needed.**

(c) **Their relevance cannot be generalised for everyone.**

(d) **Only probiotics are relevant for humans.** **[CBSE 2024]**

Factual Passage Qs — 10 marks

13. Read the following text.

1. *The reduction in green areas has caused various environmental problems. People squeezed between concrete structures are looking for various ways to meet their longing for green. One of the ways to do so, is vertical gardens and green walls. Vertical gardening is a unique method of gardening where plants are grown in a vertical position or upward, rather than in the traditional method of planting them on the ground.*

2. *The purpose of vertical gardens and green walls, which arises from the studies of different disciplines (landscape architects, architects, engineers, etc.), is to close the cold image of concrete and increase the visual value. In these systems, nature and structures are integrated, and thus, urban areas and the desired environment have become intertwined.*

3. *Vertical garden case studies often show that, though functionality should be in the foreground, when vertical gardens are planned, they are generally made as aesthetic elements in the city's underpasses and city squares, and decorative elements in residences, without seeking functionality.*

4. *Experts support that the visual quality and evaluation of landscape architecture is determined based on the satisfaction of the users. Hence, a survey questionnaire was prepared for residents of varied age groups from of a metropolitan city. The given Table 1, displays these responses:*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

Table 1 - Total number of participants : 400

No.	Survey statements	Strongly agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly disagree
Vertical gardens:						
1	improve quality of life of people in urban areas	191	138	43	9	19
2	reduce noise pollution	128	164	77	25	6
3	increase air quality -indoors and outdoors	172	147	51	28	2
4	reduce energy and water consumption	58	47	125	68	2
5	positively impact global warming	114	144	106	30	6
6	have a relaxing and calming effect	161	177	44	7	11
7	cost too much	86	107	152	42	13
8	make plants look beautiful	195	139	44	6	16
9	add naturalness to the environment	135	173	55	25	12

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

10	are among the determining factor to visiting a place	59	133	141	54	13
11	are inconvenient indoors	9	84	123	126	48
12	can be applied in every place	71	132	97	77	23
13	have a functional feature	81	207	100	10	2
14	distract drivers	34	101	106	131	28
15	funds are best used for social issues	57	72	100	130	41

5. *The study acknowledged that vertical gardening has the potential to transform urban spaces into green, sustainable areas, and further research should explore the impact of vertical gardening on the environment and human well-being.*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above:

(A) Complete the following analogy appropriately, based on your understanding of paragraphs 1 and 2.

We can say that the situation of people living in concrete structures is comparable with a fish living in a fishbowl, and the need for vertical gardens to the need for decorations in the fishbowl because ..... .

(B) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of paragraph 2.

The statement that, urban spaces have become more closely connected with the desired natural surroundings through the incorporation of nature and structures in vertical gardens and green walls, is a ..... (fact/ opinion) because it is a ..... (subjective judgement/ objective detail).

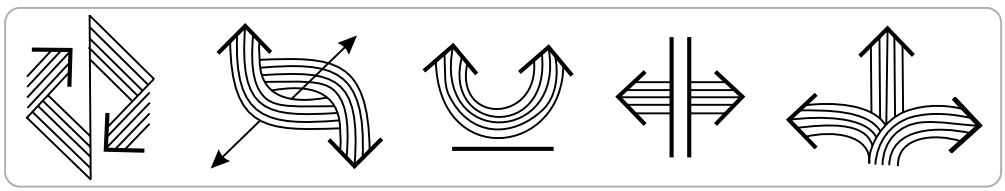
(C) Justify the following, in about 40 words.

While the survey results suggest that vertical gardens may be effective in improving the quality of life in urban areas, further research and evaluation may be necessary to fully understand their effectiveness and potential drawbacks.

(D) Based on the survey results, which two concerns should the city government, looking to install vertical gardens, address?

(E) In Table 1, the statement 3, "Vertical gardens increase air quality - indoors and outdoors," received the most neutral responses from participants, with 51 respondents indicating a neutral stance. State any one inference that can be drawn from this.

(F) Select the option that correctly displays what 'intertwined' signifies. (Reference-Paragraph 2)



(I) (II) (III) (IV) (V)

(a) (I) , (IV) and (V)
(b) Only (II)
(c) Only (III)
(d) (II) and (V)

(G) Infer in about 40 words, one benefit and one drawback of vertical gardening, in comparison to other solutions, such as community gardens or parks.

(H) Which of the following is the main takeaway from the study mentioned in the passage?

(a) Vertical gardening has minimal impact on the environment or human well-being.

(b) Vertical gardening is a sustainable practice that can transform urban spaces into green areas.

(c) The impact of vertical gardening on the environment and human well-being has already been thoroughly explored.

(d) The study needs to include experts from horticultural firms to offer any recommendations for further research. [CBSE SQP 2023]

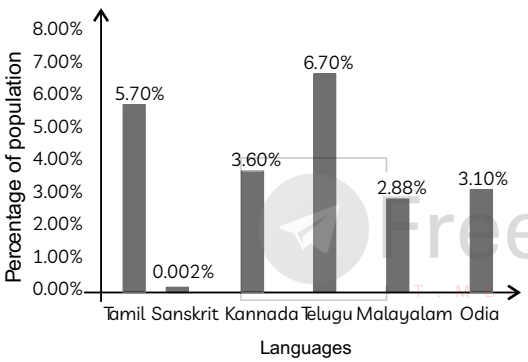
/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

14. Read the passage given below:

1. India is a country of many languages. The constitution recognises 22 languages officially, but over 121 unique languages have been identified in the country.

2. To preserve and encourage the literary function of language, the government introduced 'classical languages' in 2004. According to the Ministry of Culture, a classical language is one that is at least 1,500 years old and has ancient, valuable literature recorded in it. Further, such a language is original and not derived from another language. Based on these guidelines, six languages have been classified as classical languages: Tamil, Sanskrit, Kannada, Telugu, Malayalam and Odia.

3. The following graph shows the percentage of Indian people whose mother tongue is a classical language. This is as per data collected by the census of 2011. The census was not conducted in 2021 due to the pandemic.



4. According to the graph, around 6.7% of the Indian population are native speakers of Telugu, whereas Sanskrit has been identified as a mother tongue by only 0.002% of the population, which is around 24,821 people. Malayalam has the second lowest number of native speakers, making up about 2.9% of Indians.

5. The 2011 census data also noted that a majority of the native speakers reside in the area where their mother tongue originated. For example, 93% of Kannada speakers live in Karnataka. Similarly, 93% of Malayalam speakers live in Kerala.

6. Balancing the preservation of culture and inclusivity is a delicate equation for a heterogeneous country like India. With growing awareness, concepts like 'classical languages' may help us achieve harmony.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Which of these pieces of information can be confirmed by reading the passage?

(I) The number of people in India who speak Tamil.

(II) Where the majority of native Sanskrit speakers live.

(III) The reason Malayalam is considered a classical language.

(IV) When the idea of classical languages was introduced in India.

(a) Only (I)

(b) Only (IV)

(c) Only (I) and (II)

(d) Only (III) and (IV)

(B) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets.

Based on the passage, the ..... (functional/historical) value of a language is of utmost importance while (preserving/ categorising) it as a classical language.

(C) Imagine that a committee was formed to ensure that classical languages have more native speakers by the time the next census is conducted. In 40 words, answer the following questions to help the committee achieve its objective.

(1) Which classical language needs its attention most urgently and why?

(2) Which classical language would be THIRD on its priority?

(D) State an example from the passage that shows that India is a 'heterogeneous country'. Answer in one sentence.

(E) Why has the writer stated the following line in the passage? Give a reason.

The census was not conducted in 2021 due to the pandemic.

(F) Complete the sentence based on information from the passage.

If Tamil originated from Tamil Nadu, we can infer that ..... of the native Tamil speakers would be living in Tamil Nadu.

(G) Which of these hypothetical situations would help India achieve harmony? Justify your answer in about 40 words.

(a) if the majority of Indians who speak a classical language are settled abroad

(b) if more languages from remote and tribal areas of India are identified as classical languages

(c) if the percentage of Indians who are native Telugu speakers increases to more than 10 percent

(H) Which of these sentences uses 'delicate' in the same way as paragraph (6) does?

(a) She looked beautiful in the dress with the delicate floral pattern.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(b) He was frequently admitted to the hospital due to his delicate health.

(c) This discussion will require careful consideration as it is a delicate matter.

(d) Please handle these delicate items carefully during transportation as they break easily.

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

15. Read the text given below:

1. *After more than two years of halted travel, India's tourism and hospitality industry is now cautiously hopeful. Tourism constituted almost 3% of India's GDP and generated around 100 million jobs in 2019. But the sector was severely hit in India — like in other countries — in the past two years.*
2. *Indians are now travelling with a vengeance — 'revenge travel', as the phenomenon is called. And many, experts say, now prefer to travel within the country instead of flying to more expensive destinations abroad. The industry is also benefiting from new trends borne of the pandemic, such as micro-holidays and workcations.*
3. *According to a survey, 51 percent of Indian travellers believed that international travel remained an important means of expanding their horizons and connecting with other cultures. Over two years, the survey said, Indian travellers are now dreaming about their next international trip and more than 70 percent of Indians are excited about being able to travel internationally.*
4. *There has also been an increase in the number of students going abroad to study. The increasing desire to study overseas is credited to the pent-up demand from the pandemic's two-year duration. This has got further pronounced because of growing aspirations and affordability among middle-class students from Tier II and Tier III cities.*

The table below shows foreign travel by Indians for different purposes from 2019 to 2022.

Purpose	2019	2020	2021	2022
Business	14.7 L	2.6 L	1.2 L	4.6 L
Job	25.2 L	7.1 L	8.3 L	21.4 L
Residency	89.5 L	28.9 L	34.6 L	72.5 L
Education	5.8 L	2.6 L	4.4 L	6.5 L
Tourists	63.8 L	13.1L	12.8 L	30.8 L
Visit	42.1 L	10.1 L	15.1 L	40.9 L
Medical	1,448	390	545	1,253
Pilgrimage	8.8 L	1.1 L	4,139	4.6 L
Others	2.6 L	54,775	58,767	1.6 L
Total	2.5 Crore	66.2 L	77.2 L	1.8 Crore

Answer the following questions, based on the above passage:

(A) Complete the following analogy appropriately, based on your understanding of paragraphs 1 and 2.

We can say that the situation when people were travelling with a vengeance is comparable to people going out to dine in hordes, because ..... .

(B) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of paragraph 1.

The statement that, *"Tourism constituted almost 3% of India's GDP and generated around 100 million jobs in 2019',* **is a/an ..... (fact/opinion) because it is a/an ..... (subjective judgement/objective detail).**

(C) Justify the following in about 40 words.

After being cooped up inside their houses for more than two years, Indians are now excited about being able to travel internationally.

(D) Based on the given table, for which 'purpose' did Indian foreign travel increase in 2022 as compared to 2019?

(E) 'The industry is also benefitting from new trends borne of the pandemic such as micro-holidays and workcations.' Which 'industry' is being talked about here ?

(F) As per the given table, for which purpose did the maximum number of Indians undertake foreign travel in 2019 and in 2022 ?

State any one inference that can be drawn from this.

(G) Why are students today choosing to go abroad to study? (Answer in about 40 words.)

(H) Which of the following is the main takeaway from the study mentioned in the passage ?

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(a) International travel remains an important means of expanding horizons and connecting with other cultures.
(b) Though travel, both domestic and international, has picked up, it has yet to reach its previous levels.
(c) Indians are excited about being able to travel internationally.
(d) The study needs to include experts from Tourism Department to offer any recommendations for further research. **[CBSE 2024]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Discursive Passage Qs

Passage 1:

Read the passage given below:

1. Mountains have always been held in great awe by mankind. They have been a challenge to humans. Those brave among us have always wanted to conquer them. You see, the more incredible the mountains, the greater the thrill – a challenge to the bravery of the human race. Climbing mountains is an experience that is hard to put into words. You are in a beautiful environment and, when you reach the top, you feel incredible. But you also have to climb down, which is when most accidents happen – people are tired, it gets dark, it's harder. So, mountain climbing is undoubtedly one of the most popular adventure sports along with being challenging and risky for the climber.

2. Without any perceived risk, there can't be a feeling that any significant challenge has been surmounted. Fair, but we have to bear in mind that mountaineering is not a sport that can be embraced without preparation. The enthusiasts must develop in themselves the spirit of adventure, willingness to undertake hardships and risks, extraordinary powers of perseverance, endurance, and keenness of purpose before climbing a mountain. They should also know how to handle the mountaineering equipment. Then comes the penance of the rigorous training. This could very well be the lifeline up there. It helps inculcate and hone survival instincts that allow the climber to negotiate perilous situations. There are numerous institutes in India and abroad that offer such training.

3. Mountain climbers are unanimous in agreeing that the unpredictable weather is what they fear the most. There may be sunshine one moment and a snowstorm the other. At higher altitudes, snow is a regular feature and being decisive about setting up camps or proceeding further is crucial. The icy sheets after ice storms make walking treacherous, while the powdery snow makes a mountaineer sink deep into the snow. Up there, where the intention is to embrace Nature's wonder, one realises that it cannot be done without facing its formidable glory. A true mountaineer may challenge the mountain, yet is always respectful to the powerful forces of nature.

4. Summiting mountains carries its own health risks such as oxygen and altitude sickness problems, frost bites, swelling of hands and feet, fluid collection in brain or lungs and exhaustion. Yet, the gratification mountaineers feel from mastering something that is so frightening, urges them to undertake these endeavours. We may think that the mountaineers are fearless, experts say, "Not at all. It's fear that keeps them so intrigued with such arduous journeys." Impulse and brazenness can be deadly foes. In the words of the Indian mountaineer, Bachendri Pal, "The biggest risk … is to not to take the risk at all. Remember that." (444 words)

Adapted—https://evirtualguru.com/essay-on-mountaineeringhttps://fairgaze.com/fgnews/mountaineering-origin-and-its-benefits_71549.htmlhttps://www.aplustopper.com/essay-on-mountain -climbing/

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) How does the speaker view the challenge of mountain climbing?
(a) As an insurmountable obstacle.
(b) As a thrilling test of bravery.
(c) As a mundane and unexciting activity.
(d) As a dangerous pursuit best avoided. 1

(B) What is the writer's tone in the given lines from paragraph (1)? Rationalize your response in about 40 words.

But you also have to climb down, which is when most accidents happen – people are tired, it gets dark, it's harder. 2

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The author's depiction of the weather changing from "sunshine one moment" to "a snowstorm the other" serves to underscore the 1

(D) The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify two sets of antonyms:

(a) adventure and risk

(b) deciphering and interpreting

(c) appreciate and applaud

(d) simple and challenging

(e) sunshine and snowstorm 1

(E) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The tone becomes more serious when discussing the risks and dangers associated with climbing mountains because 1

(F) Based on the reading of the passage, examine, in about 40 words, how climbing mountains is like playing with a sword. 2

(G) What is the message conveyed by the author through the mention of the following quote?

"The biggest risk ... is to not to take the risk at all. Remember that."

(a) Embrace challenges and take calculated risks for personal growth and fulfillment.

(b) Avoid risky situations altogether to ensure safety and security.

(c) Always prioritize caution and avoid unnecessary risks in life.

(d) Ignore potential risks and focus solely on achieving goals regardless of consequences. 1

(H) State whether the following passage displays an example of persuasive/ informative/argumentative writing. 1

Passage 2:

Read the passage given below:

1. *Nature is our mother, our first teacher. The greatest lesson that she teaches us is to maintain an equilibrium in life. We learn to maintain composure through our joys, sorrows and fears. In fact, there are a thousand lessons that nature can teach us, provided we look for them.*

2. *With time, a sapling grows into a full-grown tree; something so tiny and delicate develops into a strong tree capable of supporting others. No matter how tall it grows, how much it may flourish, or how many animals and birds it may support, its roots are firmly buried from where it once rose. That's a lesson - to keep ourselves grounded, respect and embrace our roots, and give something back to those humble beginnings that nurtured usinto who we are.*

3. *Then there is the message of peaceful coexistence. 'I am because we are.' Nature provides every creature a chance to exist. However, the existence of one creature or being depends on the existence of the other. The tiger eats the antelope; without the antelope, the tiger wouldn't survive. Likewise, without tigers, the overabundance of antelopes would cause them to starve to death.*

4. *I wonder if you have noticed that when birds or squirrels see a predator, they give out an alarm call to their fellow creatures, of the lurking danger. They put themselves in danger to save the lives of others. Many animals, like the salmon, usually die after they spawn, but this doesn't stop them. One life extinguished for the betterment of others is a small price to pay.*

5. *The snow melts in the warmth of spring to give birth to fresh green leaves. In autumn these leaves age into shades of gold only to be buried in the cold grave of winter. Change is inevitable; the sooner we embrace this, the better it is for us. We must also understand that even in pain there is growth. If you cut a hole in the tree, it will grow around it. No matter what may come in its way, a river will continue to flow. Similarly, no matter what grief may break your heart, nature teaches us that life goes on.*

6. *Keep in mind life isn't about making lists and trying to be one step ahead of others. Life is to live. Take a break from being a workaholic, smell the roses, do whatever makes you feel happy and most of all spend some time with nature to pick up invaluable lessons. (419 words) Source: https://missionself.com/important-lessons-we-can-learn-from-nature]*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) What is the author's attitude towards the lessons taught by nature?

(a) Cynical **(b) Respectful**

(c) Dismissive **(d) Uncertain** 1

(B) What is the tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (5)? Rationalise your response in about 40 words.

The snow melts in the warmth of spring to give birth to fresh green leaves. In autumn these leaves age into shades of gold only to be buried in the cold grave of winter. 2

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The author's use of imagery in the line *'The snow melts in the warmth of spring to give birth to fresh green leaves. In autumn these leaves age into shades of gold only to be buried in the cold grave of winter'* **greatly affects the readers because .....** 1

(D) The passage includes some words that are opposites of each other. From the sets (a)-(e) below, identify two sets of antonyms:

(a) pain and evolve

(b) joys and sorrows

(c) survive and death

(d) envitable and evitable

(e) fear and fun 1

(E) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The author asks the readers to take some time off from their busy schedule and spend time with nature because 1

(F) Based on the reading of the passage, examine, in about 40 words, how spending time in nature is analogous to taking a therapy session. 2

(G) What is the message conveyed by the author from the following lines?

If you cut a hole in the tree, it will grow around it. No matter what may come in its way, a river will continue to flow.

(a) Resilience and adaptability in the face of obstacles

(b) The inevitability of transformation in death

(c) The importance of environmental conservation

(d) The fragility of nature and the need for protection 1

(H) State whether the following passage displays an example of expository/ inspirational/persuasive type of writing. 1

Factual Passages Qs

Passage 1:

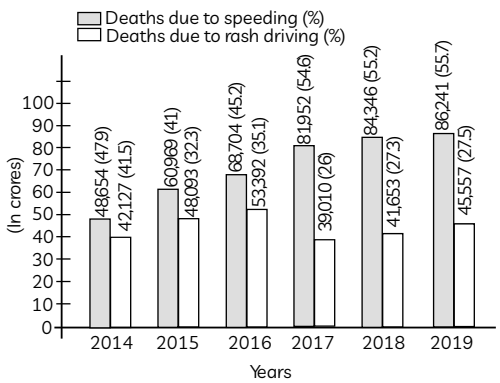
Read the passage given below:

1. *Over 80% of fatalities in road accidents in India happened due to speeding and dangerous or driving a comparative analysis of National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB) data since 2014 shows. While this careless corroborates the popular perception of how people drive on the road in a country where getting a driving licence is often said to b . be too easy. Experts said most of the fatal accidents are recorded by police under speeding and dangerous driving categories in the FIR as there are no other provisions in the Indian Penal Code (IPC) for such offences.*

2. *According to the latest NCRB report on accidental deaths, 83.2% of road fatalities were on account of these two types of violations and the rest 16.8% of fatalities were due to reasons including drunk driving, bad weather conditions and mechanical defect. In 2014, when such causes of fatal crashes were first compiled, 89.4% of the deaths were due to speeding and dangerous or careless driving as per the police records and this was the highest ever.*

3. *"We face a host of challenges ranging from poor system of issuing driving licences to almost zero scientific investigation of fatal crashes, which are provided in the law. Most of our national highways and state highways, which pass through villages, have no pedestrian crossings. On the top of this, in all fatal cases, police automatically registers them under section 279 (negligent driving resulting death) of the IPC," said mad safety expert Rohit Baluja, who has been a regular guest faculty at Indian Police Academy, Hyderabad.*

4. *Confirming this, traffic adviser in Punjab, government, Navdeep Asija said in case of all fatal accidents, the provisions of IPC are slapped. "In IPC, any crime or offence has to be lodged against a human being and hence there cannot be any charge against a road, vehicle or any other object. That's why police data may not indicate the exact reason of crashes. But it is also a fact that violation of traffic rules is rampant on roads and only electronic surveillance can put a check on them," he added.*



/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. Baluja said there is a need to define what is dangerous driving and the norms for fixing speed limits. "In Delhi, the speed limit is same across major roads, Year residential areas and markets during day lean time and at night as well. No authorities are held responsible for deficiencies on their part," he pointed out. Though the amended Motor Vehicle Act has included a provision to hold road owning agencies, contractors and consultants in case of fatal accidents due to faulty road construction or design, the government is yet to notify the process for this. (Source: Times of India)

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) From the line, *"We face a host of challenges ranging from poor system of issuing driving licenses to almost zero scientific investigation of fatal crashes, which are provided in the law.'* **one can infer that.....** 1

(B) Fill the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of paragraph 1.

The line, *'Over 80% of fatalities in road accidents in India happened due to speeding and dangerous or driving a comparative analysis of National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB) data since 2014 shows'* **is a ..... (fact/ opinion) because it is a ..... (subjective judgement/ objective detail).** 1

(C) Justify the following, in about 40 words.

There are systemic issues in India's road safety infrastructure and policies. 2

(D) Based on the report given in paragraph 1, what two actions should be taken to avoid road accidents? 2

(E) Based on the survey, the deaths due to speeding have been increasing since 2014. State an inference that can be drawn from this. 1

(F) Select the option that correctly displays what 'careless driving' signifies.

(I)

(II)

(III)

(IV)

(V)

(a) (I), (IV) and (V) **(b) Only (II)**

(c) Only (III) **(d) (I) and (III)** 1

(G) What action do readers believe should be taken in response to the problems highlighted in the passage?

(a) Implement stricter regulations

(b) Reduce public awareness campaigns

(c) Allocate more funding for solutions

(d) No action necessary 1

(H) Choose the option that lists statement that is NOT TRUE.

(a) Police data may not indicate the exact reason of crashes.

(b) Fatal accidents may occur due to faulty road construction.

(c) Violation of traffic rules is hardly observed on roads.

(d) IPC stands for Indian Penal Code. 1

Passage 2:

Read the passage given below:

1. *More than 87,000 healthcare workers have been infected with COVID-19, with just six states – Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Delhi, West Bengal, and Gujarat – accounting for three-fourths (around 74%) of the case burden and over 86% of the 573 deaths due to the infection, official data showed. Maharashtra alone, with the highest number of over 7.3 lakh confirmed COVID cases so far, accounts for around 28% of the infected healthcare workers and over 60% of the total deaths, according to the data.*

2. *While Maharashtra, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu had tested over one lakh healthcare workers each till August 28, Karnataka reported only 12,260 infected healthcare workers – almost half the burden in Maharashtra. Tamil Nadu reported 11,169 cases that included doctors, nurses and Asha workers.*

The three states together accounted for 55% of the total cases among health workers. Risks to frontline workers can jeopardise India's COVID fight – The three states also reported the highest number of deaths in healthcare professionals, though with a wide gap between Maharashtra and the other two. While Maharashtra reported 292 deaths among healthcare workers, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu had 46 and 49 deaths, respectively.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

States	Total healthcare worker cases	Total tests conducted on healthcare workers	Positivity (%)	Death among healthcare workers
India	87,176	9,95,922	9	573
Maharashtra	24,484	1,58,878	15	292
Karnataka	12,260	1,07,100	11	46
Tamil Nadu	11,169	1,53,727	7	49
Delhi	8,363	61,358	8	21
West Bengal	5,126	65,540	8	21
Gujarat	3,177	29,246	11	35
Telangana	2,704	14,678	18	1
Haryana	2,434	32,787	7	9
Rajasthan	2,398	75,510	3	11
Odisha	2,185	40,849	5	2
Madhya Pradesh	2,029	46,516	4	17
Uttar Pradesh	1,650	26,557	6	6
Jharkhand	1,275	22,790	6	2
Assam	1,127	16,411	7	3

3. *A large number of infections and even deaths of healthcare workers in particular states are being viewed with concern by officials and public health experts, who say risks to frontline workers can jeopardise India's fight against the pandemic. The issue, discussed in a review meeting headed by the cabinet secretary on Thursday, saw the centre caution states about the need to protect a crucial resource. The possible factors responsible for high infections, officials said, were lax infection control in hospitals and the need for stringent containment measures in areas where health professionals reside to safeguard them.*

4. *Despite the high number of cases, the government has received only 143 claims since April under the 50 lakh COVID-19 insurance scheme for healthcare workers engaged in COVID mitigation activities. Official sources said the wide gap between the number of deaths and claims could be because all the casualties may not be eligible under the scheme. Besides, the claims are a bit slow in coming as families of the dead take time to apply and do the required paperwork.*

5. *Solidarity with health workers cannot be met with mere words of encouragement but by concerted efforts to strengthen the health workforce. A safety net for their families should be provided, including a term insurance cover of over 2 crore, with the government as the sole guarantee,' said Giridhar Babu, epidemiologist at the Public Health Foundation of India. 'Protecting healthcare workers is of paramount importance to make sure we have a large enough force to take care of patients who need their services' said Dr. H. Sudarshan Ballal, chairman, Manipal Hospitals, who said such workers may be at risk because of a large number of asymptomatic patients and a lack of proper use of PPEs.*

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

(A) Which of the following is the main takeaway from the study mentioned in the passage?

(a) The states of Maharashtra, Karnataka, and Tamil Nadu accounted for the highest number of COVID-19 cases among health care workers.

(b) Maharashtra reported the highest number of confirmed COVID-19 cases and deaths among health care workers.

(c) Lax infection control in hospitals and inadequate containment measures in areas where health professionals reside contribute to the high risk of COVID-19 infections among health care workers.

(d) The COVID-19 insurance scheme has successfully provided financial support to the families of deceased health care workers. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) **Justify the statement in about 40 words.**

Solidarity with health workers cannot be met with mere words of encouragement but by concerted efforts to strengthen the health workforce. 2

(C) **Fill the blanks with the appropriate option from those given in brackets, based on your understanding of paragraph 3.**

The statement that the possible factors responsible for high infections among healthcare workers are lax infection control in hospitals and the need for stringent containment measures in areas where health professionals reside to safeguard them is a/an ..... (fact/ opinion) because it is a/an ..... (subjective judgement/ objective detail). 1

(D) **Based on the information given in the passage, Maharashtra reported 292 deaths among health care workers, State any one inference that can be drawn out of this.** 1

(E) **Complete the following sentence appropriately, based on your understanding of paragraphs 3 and 4:**

The situation where the government has received only 143 claims despite a high number of infections and deaths among healthcare workers is akin to a safety net with large holes, and the reasons behind the low number of claims can be compared to the eligibility criteria and procedural hurdles because 1

(F) **Answer in about 40 words, why there is a significant gap between the number of deaths among healthcare workers and the number of claims received under the COVID-19 insurance scheme?** 2

(G) **What does the term 'concerted efforts' in paragraph 5 mean?** 1

(H) **Select the option that correctly displays what 'jeopardise' signifies.**

(I)

(II)

(III)

(IV)

Options:

(a) (I) , (II) and (III) (b) (II) and (IV)

(c) (I) and (II) (d) Only (III) 1

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (A) *(b) Both positive and negative*

(B) The tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (2) is inspirational. The author highlights the unique qualities of human beings, emphasizing the potential for growth and resilience despite challenges and limitations.

(C) that he viewed failure as a necessary part of the learning process and remained optimistic despite setbacks.

(D) *(a) Agonizing and Empowering*
(d) Hopelessness and Optimism

(E) despairing.

(F) Thomas Edison's perspective on failing is similar to that of a painter working on a masterpiece. In the same way that a painter experiments with different brushstrokes and colour combinations to arrive at the ideal painting, Edison saw his failed attempts as teaching moments that helped him come up with the lightbulb invention.

(G) *(c) Thomas Edison's perseverance led to the successful invention of the light bulb.*

(H) The passage displays an example of expository writing. It presents information and insights about the experience of failure, the importance of perseverance, and strategies for overcoming negative emotions without attempting to persuade the reader to take specific actions or adopt particular beliefs.

2. (A) *(b) Enthusiastic.*

(B) The tone of the writer in the given lines from paragraph (4) is one of urgency. The speaker's frantic attempts to find relief through various means convey a sense of urgency and desperation.

(C) self - awareness

(D) *(a) dangerous and harmful*

(E) risking one's safety for excitement may lead to dangerous consequences.

(F) Just as the lines on highways provide margins for safety while driving, personal boundaries act as limits that protect individuals from harm or negative consequences. Crossing over these personal boundaries can lead to adverse outcomes such as accidents.

(G) *(a) The necessity of change for personal well-being*

(H) The provided lines display an example of persuasive writing. The speaker shares personal experiences and arguments to persuade the audience of the importance of self-discipline and setting boundaries for a healthier and more fulfilling life.

3. (A) *(b) To persuade the readers to consider fish keeping as a rewarding hobby.*

(B) The author uses language that highlights the benefits and advantages of fish keeping, such as "Aquariums can bring a bit of nature, a living ecosystem, into any home," and "Watching fish also has a significant calming effect." These positive statements convey the author's favorable attitude towards fish keeping.

(C) observing fish in an aquarium has a calming effect on people, reducing their anxiety levels.

(D) *(a) stress and calming*

(E) advancements in technology and accessibility have made fish keeping more convenient and enjoyable for enthusiasts.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(F) The inference about the impact of technological advancements on the popularity of home aquariums is that these advancements have made fish keeping more accessible and enjoyable for hobbyists.

(G) *(b) Fish that are rare and difficult to find in pet stores.*

(H) The passage displays characteristics of persuasive writing. It seeks to persuade readers to consider fish keeping as a rewarding hobby by highlighting its benefits, such as reducing stress and providing a living ecosystem in the home.

4. (A) As the lion is the king of the jungle, similarly, Apple rules the handset industry, and nobody comes close to its profit.

(B) opinion, objective detail

(C) The adoption of 5G will lead to revenue growth for OEMs as they are already preparing for the commercialization. Apple will have the most growth because of its strong service strategy and strong overall ecosystem.

(D) The increased mix of Samsung Galaxy A Series along with the positive start of Galaxy Note 10 Series was the key reason for the increased growth of Samsung and decline in Apple's growth.

(E) Most people do not prefer Chinese smartphones and does not trust its service strategy.

(F) *(d) Only (II)*

(G) Chinese companies are planning to monetize their userbase by launching financial services and lot products which can increase their revenue growth. Though, it's a challenge, Apple's lowering of prices of some key SKUs has limited the headmaster that the Chinese vendor had used to increase their ASPs.

(H) *(a) The global handsets revenue will increase for the OEMs in the near future.*

5. (A) fact, objective detail

(B) *(a) Adverse drug reactions can lead to severe consequences, including diseases and even death.*

(C) Drugs can cause adverse reactions leading to diseases and even death due to examples provided in the passage, such as analgin causing anaphylactic shock, banned drugs with negative effects, and the mention of adverse drug reactions resulting in severe consequences.

(D) Contribute

(E) The high number of deaths suggests that inadequate nutrition and a lack of essential nutrients have had a detrimental impact on the affected individuals' health, leading to fatal outcomes.

(F) Matthew Prior's statement suggests that while he may have been cured of his initial disease, the treatment administered by his physician ultimately led to his death. This highlights the deleterious effects of drugs and the risks associated with inappropriate medical treatment.

(G) From the passage, it can be inferred that patient awareness and physician responsibility are crucial when it comes to using drugs. It suggests that patients should be aware of potential side effects and adverse reactions, while physicians should exercise caution and have a strong sense of responsibility.

(H) *(c) only (III)*

6. (A) Exposed

(B) *(d) Colour of hen*

(C) Birds' eggs get paler towards the equator because the climate is warm and the eggs do not need to absorb more heat by having a darker colouring.

(D) The passage validates the above statement that every detail and variation in nature has a purpose. The colour of birds' eggs changes their shade depending on what is best suited for its survival. It helps us to observe the beauty of nature, while at the same time realise that everything has a scientific explanation.

(E) The scientists first came up with a hypothesis correlating the colour of eggs with local temperature. They collected data on the colour of eggs found around the world and created a map based on it. This map showed that eggs in colder climates tended to be darker in colour, while those found in warmer climates were lighter in colour.

(F) geographical

(G) The dark coloured eggs absorb and retain more heat. It helps parent birds to go out foraging for food without worrying about their eggs going cold.

(H) *(a)*

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

7. (A) The writer has used the given line to start the passage to engage the readers and hook them by creating a vivid imagery of a roller coaster.

(B) *(d) Concept and Exemplification*

(C) *(b) Exclusive paths define each person's characteristic narrative*

(D) Just as one savours each bite of a delightful laddoo without yearning for someone else's treats, cultivating contentment involves relishing our present moments and achievements, free from the grip of comparison and envy.

(E) contentment

(F) False

(G) "...envy to creep in"

(H) The writer suggests that the ability to be content has a magical quality in positively shaping one's outlook and experience of life. This choice of expression emphasises the enchanting impact that contentment can have on an individual's overall well-being and perspective.

8. (A) *(a) new snow or rain*

(B) The warning signs that exist which allow the experts to predict the avalanches are earthquakes, over a foot of new snow or heavy rainfall and the movement of animals.

(C) The natural scenery is destroyed due to the avalanches that are caused by natural or artificial triggers.

(D) *(a) tiny*

(E) *(a) People caught in the avalanche can try to swim to the top.*

(F) *(a) The crowd will gather at Gate No. 1 and disperse from Gate No. 2*

(G) *(d) Plastic waste*

(H) with massive snow build-ups

(I) *(a) likely to cause death*

(J) *(a) Avalanches*

9. (A) Humanity had to pass through several stages of evolutionary change to reach the present state of civilization. These stages were very different, such as the pastoral stage, the feudal system, etc. Hence, the author is right to use the words 'extensive' and 'varied'.

(B) The needs of man during the hunting and fishing stage were very simple and were all met by the bounties of nature.

(C) During the pastoral stage, human beings had a migratory lifestyle. They would move on to fresh meadows and pastures with their cattle.

(D) *(c) Traders and merchants came as a result of the feudal system.*

(E) Some conflicts would sometimes take place among herd owners.

(F) After an hour long inquiry of the suspected men the truth emerged that he was innocent.

(G) *(d) Wild animals, fruits and birds were sold during the hunting stage.*

(H) *(d) Quench*

(I) *(c) No economic activity*

(J) *(c) By bringing goods that were not produced in the village.*

10. (A) (b) *What were the primary societal changes brought about by the rise of bicycles?*

(B) *(c) "...just because we can monitor so much information does not mean it is useful." (paragraph 5)*

(C) it transitioned from primarily using steel cycles to safety bicycles and saw technological advancements, like wearables in sports science.

(D) *(b) accurate*

(E) they facilitated women's freedom to commute freely and easily between places and participate in recreational activities like bicycle racing.

(F) The tool would offer customized training recommendations and plans, integrated GPS for improved navigation, analysis and feedback capabilities, and social features for connecting with fellow cyclists. This comprehensive approach would enhance cyclists' performance by providing tailored training opportunities and fostering a supportive community.

(G) *(d) survival (2) is the cause of (1)*

(H) *(2) "It's quite a struggle riding up these steep hills on my heavy steel-framed bicycle."*

(3) "I feel so liberated whenever I hop on my bicycle. I didn't have freedom like this before!"

11. (A) *(a) Recognises the challenges of studying poetry but also acknowledges the rewards it offers.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) The tone of the writer in the given line is sarcastic. Through the lines, the writer means to say that some poems are so confusing and difficult to understand as if the goal is to make the readers totally obscured. He says that solving a Sudoku puzzle would be more fun than such puzzled poems.

(C) it simply beautifully conveys the emotions through words.

(D) *(a) intriguing and off-putting*
(d) simple and challenging

(E) the author acknowledges that the unique work of the weird poems can be appreciated by the readers, regardless of the fact that they can be either intriguing or off-putting.

(F) Studying poetry is indeed like exploring a new city. The sense of coming to terms with different personalities and the challenges of moving out, is similar to understanding different themes and styles of writing and deciphering complex meanings in each poem.

(G) *(b) Persistence makes studying poetry a rewarding pursuit.*

(H) Simple

12. (A) *(c) All three biotics are equally important to support microscopic organisms that live in the gut microbiome.*

(B) A growing body of scientific evidence has linked prebiotics, probiotics, and postbiotics, with improvements in metabolic diseases including obesity and cholesterol abnormalities, depressive symptoms and poor sleep quality, among many other conditions.

(C) the phrase "contains live and active cultures"

(D) *(b) probiotic and postbiotic*
(d) feast and fermented

(E) dozens of strains

(F) When you consume foods that are rich in probiotics and prebiotics, the microbes in your gut consume the indigestible prebiotic fiber and produce bioactive compounds called postbiotics. They are ultimately the endgame that we want; they affect how our gut operates and keeps the good bacteria there and the bad bacteria out.

(G) *(b) Checking the label for specific strains of bacteria*

(H) *(a) Their relevance has been proven by scientific evidence.*

13. (A) the way a fish is confined in its bowl and requires decoration to have a sustainable and happy life, the same way, people living in concrete structures need vertical gardens.

(B) opinion; subjective judgement

(C) It is true that vertical gardens improve quality of life of people in urban areas but the study needs to be objective in nature to prove this as a fact or discover its drawbacks. Currently, it is only a subjective judgement that is based on a survey including some people.

(D) The two concerns that the city government should be looking to address are: cost of installation of vertical gardens and areas of installation with an intent to avoid driver distraction.

(E) The reference that can be drawn from the given response is the lack of information amongst people regarding the improvement of air quality through vertical gardens.

(F) *(b) Only (II)*

(G) The benefit of vertical garden over community park is that it provides indoor aesthetics and freshness to the confined spaces of urban homes while the drawback is that it lacks a large extent of space for greenery that community parks have.

(H) *(b) Vertical gardening is a sustainable practice that can transform urban spaces into green areas.*

14. (A) *(d) Only (III) and (IV)*

(B) historical; categorising

(C) (1) Sanskrit, as it has the lowest percentage of people who identify it as their mother tongue
(2) Odia

(D) India is considered a heterogeneous country because it is a country of many languages.

(E) The writer stated the following line in the passage to give a disclaimer to readers in case they find updated information in recent times that contradicts the stated data.

(F) a majority

(G) *(b) if more languages from remote and tribal areas of India are identified as classical languages.*

(H) *(c) This discussion will require careful consideration as it is a delicate matter.*

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

15. (A) just as "revenge travel" describes people eagerly and aggressively traveling after being unable to for a long time, "dining in hordes" suggests a similar enthusiastic rush of people to restaurants after lockdown.

(B) fact / objective detail

(C) After over two years, the survey said, Indian travellers are now dreaming about their next international trip and more than 70 percent of Indians are excited about being able to travel internationally.

(D) The purpose for which Indians foreign travel increased in 2022 as compared to 2019 is education.

(E) The industry being referred to here is the tourism industry.

(F) The maximum number of people undertook foreign travel in 2019 and 2022 because of residency. It can be inferred that Indians are settling in foreign because of better life and expanding their horizons and connecting with other cultures.

(G) There has also been an increase in the number of students going abroad to study. The increasing desire to study overseas is credited to the pent-up demand from the pandemic's two-year duration. This has got further pronounced because of growing aspirations and affordability among the middle-class students from Tier II and Tier III cities.

(H) *(a) International travel remains an important means of expanding horizons and connecting with other cultures.*

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of
Objective Qs and
Push Yourself

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Formal Letters

1

- Competency Based Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Letters of Complaint Qs — 5 marks

1. You are the manager of Hotel Green View, Chennai. You had ordered 50 kilograms of cheese for the hotel. You are not happy with the quality of the cheese that was sent. In about 120 words, write a letter to the manager of Amaltas Dairy, Chennai complaining about the poor quality of the product.

2. You are Rakesh Mehta, Secretary of Rainbow Apartments, Marathalli, Bangalore. A major pipeline supplying water to your apartment complex burst recently. Repairs are expected to be time-consuming, and the available water is insufficient to meet the requirements of residents and staff within the premises. Write a letter to the Area Development Officer, Marathalli Area, Bangalore, in not more than 120 words, requesting him to complete the repair work at the earliest, drawing attention to the difficulties faced by the people and the challenges of procuring water from outside.

Letters of Enquiry Qs — 5 marks

3. You are Zac Skaria, a resident of 412, Magna Greens Apartments, Gandhi Marg, Jonpara, Mumbai. Three students in grade 10 from your residential complex have rescued and rehabilitated a few old beggars from the neighborhood. You think that their work deserves appreciation and recognition. Write a letter to the President of the RWA, seeking recommendations for these youth to be nominated for the 'Serving Citizens' Award'. Suggest other ways such acts of kindness could be recognized and awarded in the future.

4. You are Neeta/Naveen of 44, Hanuman Nagar, Meerut, studying at a coaching centre in Rajinder Nagar, Delhi. You need accommodation for yourself. Write a letter to the Manager of Paying Guest Services, 11, Jal Vayu Vihar, Rajinder Nagar, Delhi, enquiring about details such as type of accommodation, monthly charges, facilities, etc. You saw the following advertisement.

PG Services
11, Jal Vayu Vihar, Rajinder Nagar, Delhi Accomodation available for students with necessary facilities at a reasonable rent. Contact: Manager, 9897XXXXXX

Letters for Orders Qs — 5 marks

5. You are Garima a student of class 12 at Kanya Mahavidyalaya, Jaipur. You are the head of the school book club. Write an order letter to Om Book Shop, Naya bazar, Jaipur, placing an order for the bestseller novels.

6. You are Priya/ Prem, Vice Principal of XYZ School, New Delhi. You have recently ordered science lab equipment from Scientific Solutions Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Write a letter to cancel the order as you have found a more suitable supplier.

Letters to the Editor Qs — 5 marks

7. Taking help from the advertisement given below, write a letter to the editor of a national daily showing your concern at the outdated

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

education system which has not helped in creating more jobs in India. Also suggest some measures to make the education system more meaningful and job-oriented. You are Mohan/Mohini.

No Vocational Training! No Jobs!
The nation needs to come up with an updated education system that focuses on jobs and skill training for a better India. Come sign the petition with us.

8. You are Amit Sharma, a concerned parent and resident of Green Park Society, Gurugram. You recently came across multiple billboards in your neighbourhood promoting "Fast Cash Loans with No Credit Check – Instant Approval!" targeting vulnerable individuals. Write a letter to the editor of The Financial Gazette in not more than 120 words, highlighting the detrimental effects of such advertisements. Propose the adoption of stricter regulations on misleading financial advertisements and suggest the establishment of financial literacy programs to educate and protect consumers. Share your concerns about the impact on society and provide recommendations to ensure responsible advertising practices in the financial sector.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Letter of Complaint Q — 5 marks

9. You are pained to see that in your city, there is no proper arrangement for cleaning drains. There are heaps of accumulated garbage and stagnant water. Write a letter to the Municipal Commissioner of your city complaining about the same as there is a fear of an outbreak of disease. You are Alka/Ashish. (Word limit 100-120) **[CBSE 2023]**

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

Letter of Enquiry Q — 5 marks

10. You are Vipul/Apoorva living at D-424, Island Avenue, Ernakulam. You have seen an advertisement given below about a diploma course in French language soon to be organized by Maxwell Institute of Languages, Fort Road, Kochi.

Maxwell Institute of Languages
French course available for students wanting to learn the language. Assurance of fluency. Interested students may please contact: Director, Maxwell Institute of Language

Write a letter in 120 words to the advertiser seeking all relevant information like admission procedure, fee structure, duration of the course, timing of the class, transport facilities, etc.

[CBSE 2023]

Letters to the Editor Qs — 5 marks

11. As Anthony Pillai, a college student, residing at 214, Indrayani Apartments, Vaishali Street, Delhi, express your conviction that ecological preservation is not solely the responsibility of the government but also of the citizens, particularly the youth. Draft a letter, in about 120 words, to the Mayor of your city, sharing insights on how youth-led initiatives can play a pivotal role in preventing further environmental deterioration. Propose actionable suggestions that the youth can undertake collaboratively with the government to bring about positive changes in the local environment.

[CBSE Practice Set - 2, 2023]

12. As Armaan Khan, the School Literary Captain of Ujjwal Academy, Old City, Kiladerabad, you believe that languages can help bridge regional divides and promote unity.

Write a letter to the editor of a national daily, in about 120 words, suggesting the introduction of an online regional language learning programme managed and run by student councils and language clubs in the city. The programme aims to help residents who have recently relocated to a new region in picking up the local language organically. Share the importance and credibility of such a programme and suggest a feasible way to execute it along with possible activities.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

13. The household water supply in your locality is muddy and not fit for drinking. Despite several complaint letters to the civic authorities, the problem is still unresolved. Write a letter to the editor of a local daily, in about 120 words, expressing your concern at the situation and suggesting measures to resolve the problem and drawing attention of the concerned authorities.

You are Somil / Soumya of 768, Silver Apartments, Ajitha Vihar, Karampeeth.

[CBSE 2024]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Letter of Complaint Q

1. You are Mohan/Mitika, the sports secretary of Delhi Public School, New Delhi. You have received the parcel of sports articles ordered by you, some of which are defective and old. Write a letter of complaint to Khanna New Sports, New Delhi, the supplier of the sports articles. 5

Letter of Enquiry Q

2. You are Maahi Jain, a resident of Lawrence Colony, Malkagang, New Delhi - 110009. You are a student in class 10 and want to take up a summer course in computer graphic design. Write a letter of inquiry to the director of ABC Computer Firm, seeking details on the course content, eligibility, fees, timings, and future scope of the course. 5

Letters to the Editor Q

3. You are Kiara/Karanveer. You recently visited a significant historical site. You were shocked to discover it in such a terrible state. Write a letter to the editor of an esteemed newspaper pointing out the appalling state of several historical and archaeological sites. 5

Letters for Orders Qs

4. You are Mahika, a resident of Bandra, Mumbai. You have just shifted to this new city and require a few furniture items and kitchen appliances for your house. Write a letter of order to Home Centre, Bandra, Mumbai, placing an order for the same. 5

5. You are Rama, a student of class 10, studying at Queen Mary's School, Delhi, and reside at 126, Kamla Nagar, Delhi. You require school text books, notebooks, and stationery items. Place an order for home delivery with the school-approved book seller, Lakshmi Pustak Bhandar, Chandni Chowk, Old Delhi. 5

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

1. Hotel Green View
Chennai-6000XX
26 May 20XX
The Manager
Amaltas Dairy
Chennai-6000XX

Subject: Complaint regarding poor quality product.

Sir

This is with reference to our order of 50 kilograms of cheese placed with your dairy. Unfortunately, we are not happy with the quality.

We had clearly stated that the cheese should be fresh. We also wanted different kinds of cheese packed and labelled separately. Upon opening the consignment, there were no labels and to our shock, two packets of cheddar cheese had fungus all over. most of the packets received were open and the cheese was giving off pungent odour.

We wish to return the products. Kindly send a fresh consignment within the next ten days. If we are not satisfied again, we will have to return the consignment and cancel the order. Moreover, we will be forced to re-think continuing business with you. We hope the fresh consignment will be as per our specifications.

Yours sincerely
Xyz
Manager
Hotel Green View

2. Rainbow Apartments
Marathalli
Bangalore-5600XX
15 May 20XX
The Area Development Officer
Marathalli Area
Bangalore-5600XX

Subject: Completion of water pipeline repair work

Sir

I am writing to you on behalf of the residents of Rainbow Apartments in Marathalli. A major water pipeline supplying water to our apartment complex burst on 10 May 20XX and the repair work is still not finished.

There are over 350 residents in the apartment complex, and the pipeline breakage has interrupted our daily lives. We are getting water from water tankers, but the supply is irregular and often falls short. Families with small children and elderly parents are the hardest hit. We need the water pipeline to be fixed so we can go on with our daily lives.

I request that you look into the matter and provide a speedy resolution to the problem. We will not be able to bring things back to normal until the pipeline is fixed and we have access to running water.

Yours sincerely
Rakesh Mehta
Secretary

3. 412, Magna Greens Apartments
Gandhi Marg,
Jonpara
Mumbai-4000XX
19 July 20XX
The President
RWA, Magna Greens Apartments
Gandhi Marg
Mumbai-4000XX

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Subject: Seeking recommendation for 'Serving Citizens' award' nominations.

Sir

This is with reference to the empathetic social service done by Miss Jiya, Adwait Kumar and Pranit Malhotra (residents of our complex) in rescuing and rehabilitating a few old beggars from our neighborhood. These students ensured that the beggars were rehabilitated at 'Seva Sadan'- an NGO that takes care of the needy in our city.

This selfless initiative, carried out with dedication deserves recognition. I, therefore, request that you issue a letter of recommendation for these students to be nominated for 'Serving Citizens' Award' organised by the local municipal corporation.

I would also like to share that the RWA should set up a special committee that looks into such acts in the future. The arrangement of academic sponsorships for such children would also be an encouraging gesture.

Yours sincerely

Zac Skaria

4. 44, Hanuman Nagar
Meerut
Uttar Pradesh-2013XX
20 May 20XX
The Manager
11, Jal Vayu Vihar
Rajinder Nagar
New Delhi - 1100XX

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Subject: Enquiry about paying guest accommodation in your area.

Sir

This is with reference to your advertisement in The Daily Times dated 13th May 20XX about paying guest facilities. I would like to know details of the accommodation offered by you.

I am a resident of Meerut and am currently studying in Delhi. My coaching centre is in Rajinder Nagar and I would like to live somewhere near to save travel time.

Kindly send me the details about the type of accommodation offered, monthly charges, facilities available like attached bathrooms, meals, and wifi facility, etc.

I value a comfortable living environment, especially during my studies, and would like to ensure that the accommodation meets my requirements.

I look forward to receiving your response at your earliest convenience. If possible, please also provide details on how to proceed with the booking process or any additional information that would be helpful for a prospective resident.

Yours sincerely

Neeta/Naveen

5. Kanya Mahavidyalaya
Jaipur-3020XX
21 August 20XX
Om Book Shop
Naya Bazaar
Jaipur-3020XX

Subject: Placing an order for the bestseller novels

Sir

I hope this letter finds you in good health. I am writing to place an order on behalf of the Kanya Mahavidyalaya School Book Club for a selection of bestseller novels. As the head of the book club, it is my responsibility to ensure that our students have access to a diverse range of novels.

Please find the list of the requested novels below:

Novel	Author	Number of copies
The Silent Patient	Alex Michaelides	5
The Alchemist	Paulo Coelho	7
Educated	Tara Westover	8
Becoming	Michelle Obama	4
Normal People	Madeline Miller	9
Testaments	Tara Westover	12
The Dutch House	Alex Michaelides	7

We would like to arrange payment upon delivery and request that you provide an invoice along with the books. Our preferred mode of payment is cheque.

We value the long-standing partnership we have with Om Book Shop, and we appreciate your dedication to providing quality books.

Yours sincerely

Garima

6. XYZ School
Park Street
New Delhi - 110009
23 May 20XX
The Manager
Scientific Solutions Pvt. Ltd.
New Delhi - 110009

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Subject: Order cancellation for science lab equipment

Sir

I hope this letter finds you well. I am writing to inform you of our decision to cancel the order we placed with Scientific Solutions Pvt. Ltd. for science lab equipment on 19 May 20XX Our order number is 546.

We appreciate your quick response and the efforts made by your team in processing our order. However, we have come across a more suitable supplier who can provide us with the required equipment on better terms and conditions. After careful consideration, we have decided to proceed with the alternative supplier.

Please send the refund amount to the account number given below. I am incredibly sorry for the inconvenience caused. Kindly send me the confirmation for the cancellation of our order.

Bank Name – XYZ Bank,

Branch Name - Model town

Account No. – 6532XXXXXX

Contact no. – 785XXXXXXX

Yours sincerely

Priya/Prem

7. 12, Kamla Lotia College

Kanpur-20800X

20 March 20XX

The Editor

The Hindustan Times

New Delhi-1100XX

Subject : Importance of job-oriented education.

Sir

Through the columns of your prestigious newspaper, I want to highlight the education system in India that needs to be revised. Our education system is not job-oriented as it contains more theoretical knowledge than practical. It needs to be revised according to today's requirements.

Our present education system is merely a continuation of the western system introduced during the colonial era. The old practices and traditions of the British era continue to this day. School education provides little or no vocational and technical training. Our educated young men and women do not get meaningful employment. Hence, their frustration finds outlet in violence towards society.

We have to wake up in order to catch up with the rest of the world. For this, it is necessary to maintain a desirable education system that would mould and equip students to catch up with the changes of the modern world. The government and the concerned authority must revise the education system from new and meaningful angles.

I hope the government and the educationists will give a new definition and direction to our outdated education system.

Yours truly

Mohan/Mohini

8. Green Park Society

Lawrence Road

Gurugram-1220XX

29 August 20XX

The Editor

The Financial Gazette

Mahativi Road

Gurugram-1220XX

Subject: Actions to be taken against false advertising

Sir

I'm writing to express my deep concern with the recent influx of billboards in our neighbourhood advertising "Fast Cash Loans with No Credit Check - Instant Approval!" These commercials specifically target vulnerable people, promising instant cash without considering their financial circumstances.

Such misleading advertisements have detrimental effects on individuals and on society as a whole. They exploit the desperation of people in need, trapping them in a cycle of debt with high interest rates.

I urge for the establishment of stricter laws against such false advertising. It is important to organise financial literacy programmes that educate consumers about their rights. These programmes can also help people to make correct financial decisions. Let us work together to ensure that financial advertisements prioritise transparency, fairness, and the protection of consumers' interests.

Yours sincerely

Amit Sharma

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

9. H-17, Kamla Nagar

Jaipur

22 April 20XX

The Municipal Commissioner

Jaipur

Subject: Complaint regarding the poor drainage system

Sir

I would like to express my concern regarding the chaotic conditions of the drains in the city.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The drains are all filled up with accumulated garbage and heaps of filth.

The drainage system of the city is very poor. There is no proper flow of dirty water in the drains as the pipes are blocked due to the garbage that has been stuck in them for so long. The stagnant water may lead to an outbreak of deadly diseases like malaria, dengue, cholera, etc.

I hope this letter would grab your attention. I would urge the municipal corporation to look into this matter at the earliest and clean the drains of the city.

Yours sincerely

Alka/Ashish

10. D-424

Island Avenue

Ernakulam-11990X

26 March 20XX

The Director

Maxwell Institute of Languages

Fort Road

Kochi - 4000XX

Subject: Enquiry regarding diploma course in French.

Sir

This is with reference to your advertisement in the Times Daily dated 15 February 20XX regarding the courses in French language offered by your reputed institute. I am currently studying in Grade 12 and awaiting the results of my board examinations. I am passionate about languages and want to learn French in particular. I have researched and found your institute to be the best in providing courses on the same.

Please send me the prospectus containing information regarding the course and the application form. I would be highly grateful if you could also provide me with some information about the following:

- Scholarships available
- Admission procedure
- Fee structure
- Duration of the course
- Class timings
- Eligibility criteria
- Hostel/Transport facilities

Kindly send me the latest brochure with the above details along with the enrolment form at the earliest so that I can register for the course.

Yours sincerely

Vipul/Apoorva

11. 214, Indrayani Apartments

Vaishali Street

New Delhi

2 November 2023

The Mayor

Maidhivi State Building

New Delhi - 110009

Sir

Subject: Proposing youth-led initiatives for ecological preservation

The current state of our environmental surroundings is a matter of growing concern. I write to you, not just as a concerned citizen but as a firm believer in the power of the youth to contribute significantly to our city's ecological well-being.

To this end, I propose the establishment of community-driven eco-clubs and tree-planting campaigns. Engaging the youth in waste management and recycling programmes would not only raise awareness but also ensure active participation. Furthermore, organising workshops and seminars on sustainable living practices can empower the youth with knowledge about eco-friendly choices in their daily lives.

Together, these initiatives can foster a sense of responsibility and commitment among the youth, creating a ripple effect that positively impacts our environment.

Yours sincerely

Anthony Pillai

A concerned youth

12. Ujjwal Academy

Old City

Kiladerabad

4 June 20XX

The Editor

The Hindustan Times

Kiladerabad

Subject: Need to introduce online regional language learning programme

Sir

Through the column of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to express my suggestion for helping people learn new regional languages organically through online language learning programmes.

People who relocate to new cities or regions face a lot of difficulty in dealing with the local dialect. However, introducing an online regional language programme will help such people so much. This online programme

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

can easily be run by the student council and the language clubs of the city. This online programme may allow learners to take their classes according to their suitable time which may avoid any sort of hindrance to their work routine.

I hope that publishing this letter in your daily will create language awareness among people, bridge regional divides and promote unity.

Yours truly

Armaan Khan

School Literary Captain

13. 768, Silver Apartments
Ajitha Vihar
Karampeeth

13 February 20XX

The Editor
The Times of India
Kasturba Gandhi Marg
Karampeeth

Subject: Issues Regarding Household Water Supply

Sir

I am an avid reader of your esteemed newspaper and through its columns, I would like to draw the attention of the concerned authorities regarding the household water supply in our community which is unfit for drinking.

The contaminated water not only makes it unfit for drinking but also raises concerns about its impact on hygiene and sanitation. Numerous waterborne diseases can be brought on by dangerous bacteria, viruses, and parasites that are present in contaminated water. Residents may thus be compelled to spend money on water purification systems or bottled water as alternatives. This places an additional financial burden on households.

There is an urgent need to take certain steps to alleviate this issue. I hope that this letter draws the attention of the concerned authorities.

Yours truly

Somil/Soumya

PUSH YOURSELF

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Push Yourself**

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Analytical Paragraphs

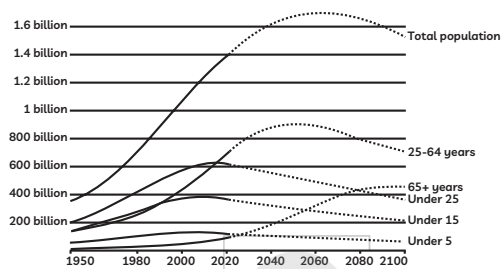
2

- Competency Based Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Flowchart/Data/Graph Qs — 5 marks

1. ★



Based on the following graph, write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words about the predictions for the Indian population in the 21st century.

You may begin like this : India's population is set to peak at 1.6 billion around 2060

You may end like this: The population growth chart for India points to a positive picture.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

2. The following table shows details about Internet activities in six categories for different age groups. Write an analytical paragraph for the table given below in around 100-120 words.

You may begin like this : The given table suggests the internet activities of seven age groups, ranging from teens to those in their seventies, for six different kinds of activities.

You may end up like this: Overall, the table suggests....

Internet Activities of Different Age Group

	Age Groups						
Activity %	Teens	20s	30s	40s	50s	60s	70+
Get News	76	73	76	75	71	74	70
Online games	81	54	37	29	25	25	32
Downloads	52	46	27	15	13	8	6
Product research	0	79	80	83	79	74	70
Buying a product	43	68	69	68	67	65	41
Searching for people	5	31	23	23	24	29	27

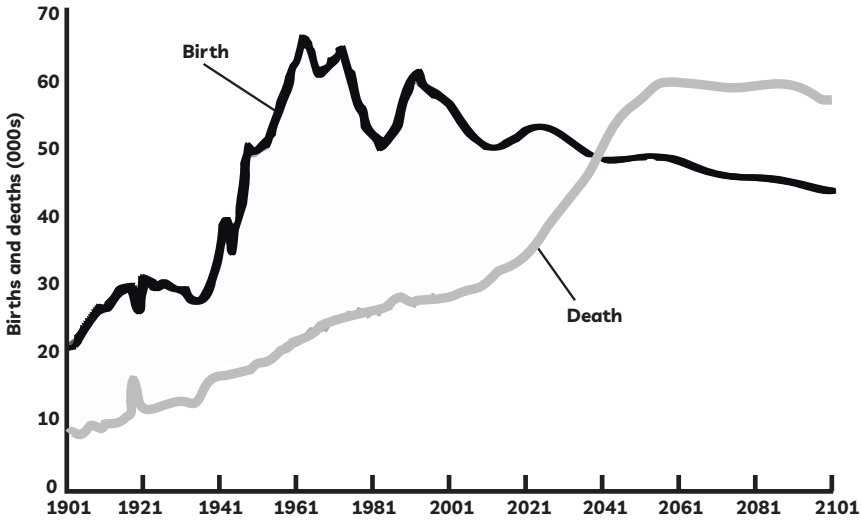
3. Below is a graph showing birth and death rates in a country from 1901 to 2101. Write an analytical paragraph (100-120 words).

You may begin like this: The graph showing birth and death rates of a country gives us a clear picture of population growth over time.

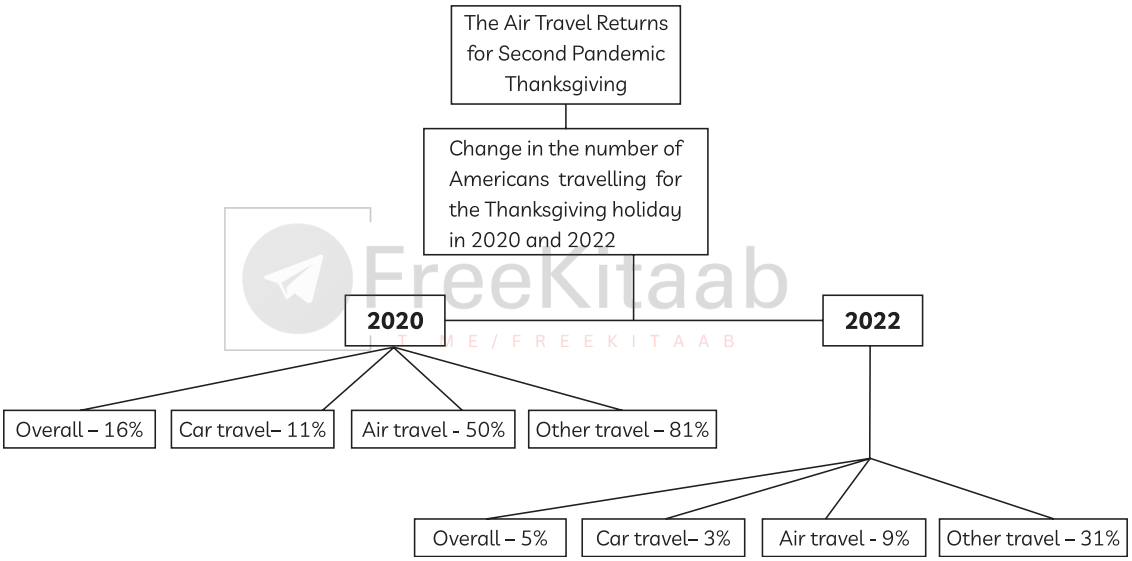
You may end like this: The graph provides valuable insights into how population changes with time.

★ ***High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.***

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER



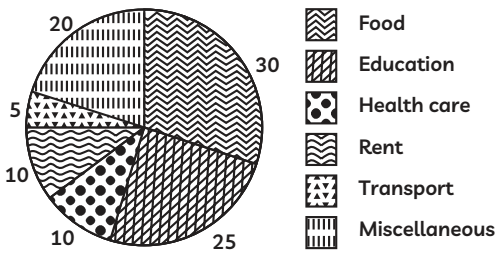
4. Study the concept chart from the HIS Market Analysis of the number of Americans travelling for the Thanksgiving holiday in the years 2020 and 2022 and their comparison.



FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Write a paragraph in not more than 120 words analysing the given information.

5. The monthly expenditure of a family is represented in the pie chart shown below:



Write a paragraph in about 100-120 words, analyzing the information in the pie chart to support your stand on how the family is using the money wisely.

You may begin like this : The provided pie chart illustrates a family's monthly expenses.

You may end like this: We can conclude that this family truly makes sound financial decisions.

6. As the Head Girl/Head Boy of the school, you have been asked to study the given itinerary provided by a tour-organizing vendor.

A 3N/2D Educational Tour for the Senior School Students:

Jaipur and Ranthambore (Rajasthan)

- **Tour Travel and sight seeing by bus.**
- **Jungle Safari**
- **Accommodation on triple sharing basis.**
- **Bottled mineral water throughout the tour.**
- **DJ party on the first day.**
- **Provisions of Tour Manager's assistance to all places.**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Day	Estimated Time of Departure	Estimated Time of Arrival	Sight-seeing Destination/Activity	Time Spent at the Destination
13 Dec, 2023	10 am (Delhi) - 5 hrs. 40 min	3:40 pm	Reporting at the hotel	
14 Dec, 2023	9 am (hotel)	10:00 am	Amber Fort	2 hrs.
	12:00 pm (fort)	12:30 pm	Jal Mahal	2hrs.
	2:30 pm (fort)	3:00 pm	Lunch (nearby restaurant)	1hr.
	4:00 pm (restaurant)	4:30 pm	Sanganer	2hrs
	6:30 pm (Sanganer)	7:30 pm	Back to the hotel	
15 Dec, 2023	5:30 am (hotel)- 180 kms, 4 hrs. drive	9:30 am	Ranthambore (Jungle Safari)	8hrs.
	5:30 pm (Safari)	10:30 pm	Back to the hotel	
16 Dec, 2023	9 am (Sawai Madhopur Station)- 5 hrs. 58 min	3:30 pm	Delhi Railway Station	

Analyse this itinerary to either approve or reject the tour proposal, while focusing on the students' safety, wellness and interest. Write this analytical paragraph in about 100-120 words by selecting features that support your analysis.

You may begin like this:

A detailed analysis of the itinerary provided by the tour organizing vendor shows that it should be accepted/rejected.

You may end like this:

Thus, the tour proposal should be approved/ rejected.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Excerpt/Cue Qs — 5 marks

7. Read the following excerpt from an article that appeared in the magazine section of a local daily:

"The ban on single-use plastic is impractical. The purpose of articles like bags and packaging is ultimately to make human life easier. Plastic articles do this well, so they shouldn't be banned."

Write a paragraph to analyse the given argument.

8. Read the following excerpt taken from an article that appeared in the magazine section of a local daily:

"A recent study found that the pressure of studies and addiction to the Internet and television, children are sleeping less than the required eight hours."

Given below are some findings of the study. Taking help from the clues, write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words for your school magazine.

- **Pressure of studies**
- **spending time on social media, internet surfing**
- **watching television**
- **sleeping less at night**
- **inattentive and sleepy during daytime**
- **hampered growth and development.**

9. 'Colorism' is the term describing the preference for lighter skin. Several of the world's biggest advertising firms have come under severe criticism for selling beauty products that promise whiter skin. What is worse is the manner in which these fairness products are being promoted - the parallel drawn between being fair and being successful; the perfect fair heroine showcased in movies; celebrity endorsements of fairness products; and matrimonial advertisements where everyone seeks a fair bride. This type of advertising has created an inferiority complex among darker skinned women as seen in the rising sales of fairness cosmetics. This form of biased advertising has come under harsh criticism. Are we as a society encouraging and supporting 'colorism'?

Write a paragraph in 100-120 words to analyse the given argument.

10. Write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words based on the following extract:

Regulation of hate speech and disinformation on the Internet is a must, and intermediaries,

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

including digital news media and social media platforms, have an accountable role to play. The IT Rules' specifications on giving users prior notice before removing content or disabling access and on intermediaries coming up with periodic compliance reports are well taken. Social media intermediaries should not shut down users' posts or communications except in the interests of public order and to avoid legal consequences.

You may begin like this : The extract highlights the necessity of regulating hate speech and disinformation on the Internet.....

You may end like this: There is a need for a balanced approach.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Flowchart/Data/Graph Qs 5 marks

11. Your school's teacher coordinator for co-curricular activities has tasked you, as the Head girl, with reviewing the quotes and description letters of two flower vendors for the decoration of the Annual Day celebrations. She has requested you to share your recommendation, based on analytical inputs. Write an analytical paragraph in about 120 words, recommending Vendor B, as opposed to Vendor A, for the event.

Vendor A

Dear Madam Co-ordinator

Our team at Blossom Delight is dedicated to delivering beautiful and vibrant floral arrangements that will enhance the aesthetic appeal of your event.

We offer a variety of packages to suit your needs, including elegant bouquets, table centre-pieces, and decorative installations. Our experienced team will work closely with you to understand the theme and colour scheme of the event, ensuring that our floral designs complement the overall atmosphere.

Price Estimate for Basic Package:

- Standard two-flower bouquets: ₹ 290 per piece. (Customised -Extra charges)
- Table Centre-pieces: ₹ 150 each
- Decorative Installations: ₹550 per area

We look forward to the opportunity to contribute to the success of your annual day celebrations.

Yours sincerely

[Vendor A]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Vendor B

Dear Madam Co-ordinator

At Petal Perfect, we take pride in creating unique and personalised floral arrangements that reflect the essence of your school.

Our packages include a diverse range of floral designs, from classic bouquets to intricate installations. We understand the importance of customisation and will talor our creations to align seamlessly with the theme and spirit of your event.

Price Estimate for Basic Package:

- Bouquets: ₹ 310 per piece for two-flower setting (standard or customised)
- Table Centre-pieces: ₹150 each
- Decorative Installations: ₹ 575 per area (One ceremonial flower rangoli FREE.)

As part of our commitment to sustainabilty, we use locally sourced and eco-friendly materials in our arrangements.

We look forward to the prospect of contributing to the annual day celebrations.

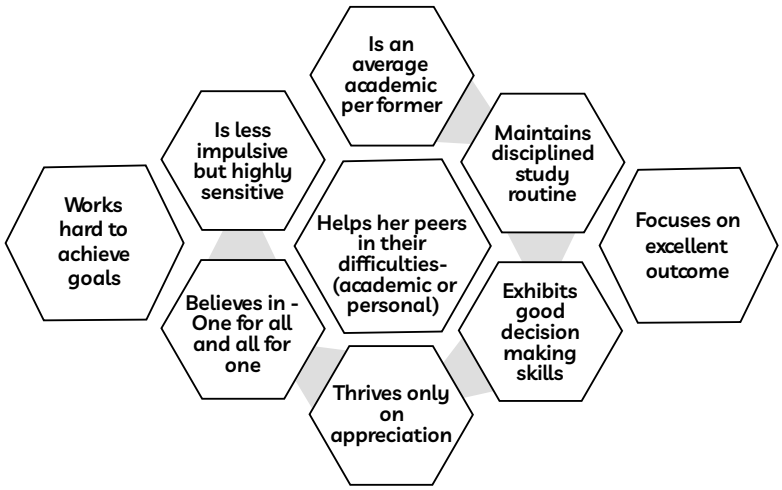
Warm regards

[Vendor B]

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

12. **Tsering, of class X, is contesting for the post of the Junior School Captain, in the upcoming student council elections. Given below is her character traits' graphic, shared in the public domain, by the school counsellor, for the awareness of student voters, at school.**



All Tsering's peers have been asked to write a paragraph in about 120 words, analysing these traits, to either support or oppose her candidature. As one of her peers, write this analytical paragraph, by selecting some of the traits that support your analysis.

You may begin like this:

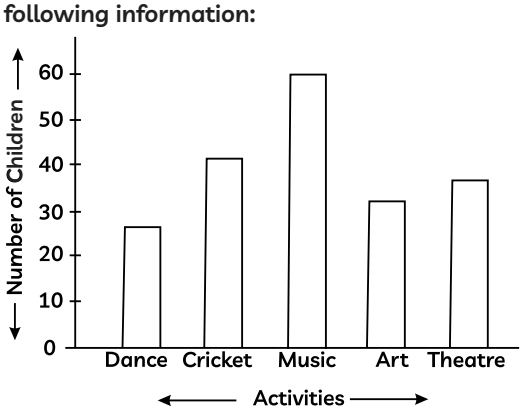
As a responsible student voter, I believe Tsering possesses / does not possess the necessary traits to be a School Captain.

You may end like this:

For these reasons, I believe she has / does not have the potential to be a good School Captain and I support / oppose her candidature.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

13. **A survey was conducted in New Delhi in over twenty schools about the different activities that interest the children in the age group of 13 to 15 years. Write an analytical paragraph in about 100 words analyzing the following information:**

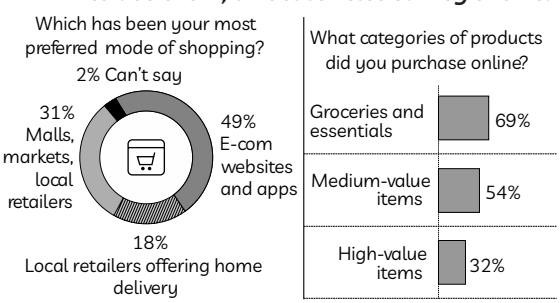


[CBSE 2023]

14. **E-commerce business for shopping picked up manifold during the pandemic year and consumers have continued to shop online. Given below is a chart that depicts the various trends associated with E-commerce shopping. Analyze this chart and write an analytical paragraph in about 120 words, by selecting features that support your analysis.**

The proliferation of e-commerce in India

Consumers who took to e-commerce during the pandemic year are continuing to use them, a LocalCircles survey shows.



[CBSE 2024]

Excerpt/Cue Qs — 5 marks

15. **Read an excerpt from an article below:**

Self-driving cars are designed for travel without a human operator. Instead of a driver, the car will use a combination of sensors, cameras, radar, and artificial intelligence to travel between destinations. They are going to revolutionise the transport industry by enhancing the efficiency and accessibility of vehicles. However, this change is happening too rapidly, and self-driving cars pose more problems than solutions. There are several concerns with regard to the safety of such vehicles, as well as their potential impact on employment.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Write a paragraph in about 120 words analysing the argument surrounding self-driving cars. You can think about what alternative explanations might weaken the given conclusion and include rationale/ evidence that would strengthen/counter the given argument.

You may begin like this:

I believe self-driving cars offer more solutions than problems/I believe self-driving cars offer more problems than solutions.

You may end like this:

For these reasons, I believe that self-driving cars are more helpful than problematic/I believe that self-driving cars are more problematic than helpful.

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

16. As the President of the Movie Club of your school, you have been tasked with selecting a movie for the upcoming screening event for classes IX-XII.

Given below are brief descriptions and snippets of newspaper and critic reviews for TWO potential film choices (i-ii). Analyse the information and decide which movie would be most suitable for the school screening. Consider aspects such as content appropriateness, audience engagement, and critical acclaim.

You may begin like this:

The choice of film (i) "MEMORIES: 1970-2000", for the school screening, is a decision based on the film's ...

OR

The choice of film (ii) "Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY", for the school screening, is a decision based on the film's ...

(i) MEMORIES: 1970-2000

Description: A heartwarming family drama set against the backdrop of a small town in Eastern India. It explores themes of friendship, courage, and the pursuit of dreams.

Critic Reviews:

→ "Memories: 1970-2000" captures the essence of human connection with its touching narrative. A must-watch for all ages. – Daily Today

→ A feel-good movie that leaves a lasting impression. Its universal themes make it an ideal

(ii) Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY

Description: A comedy extravaganza that promises non-stop laughter. It features a star-studded cast in a hilarious plot filled with witty humour.

Critic Reviews:

→ "Laugh Riot" delivers on its promise, providing a hilarious escape from reality. Perfect for a light-hearted movie plan. – Comedy Critic Weekly

→ A comedy for the ages, with impeccable timing and a script that keeps the audience in stitches. A fantastic choice for a fun-filled screening event. – The Humour Hub

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

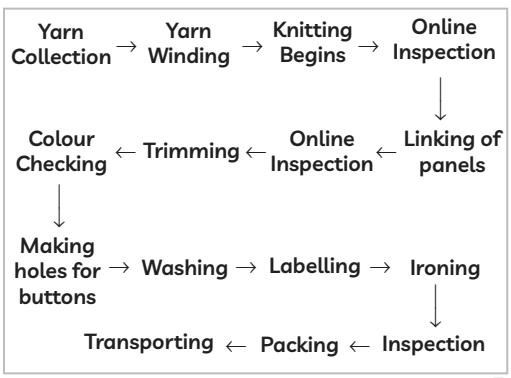
FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Flowchart/Data/Graph Qs

1. The flow chart given below shows how sweaters are manufactured in a clothing factory in Agra. Write an analytical paragraph to describe the information in not more than 120 words.



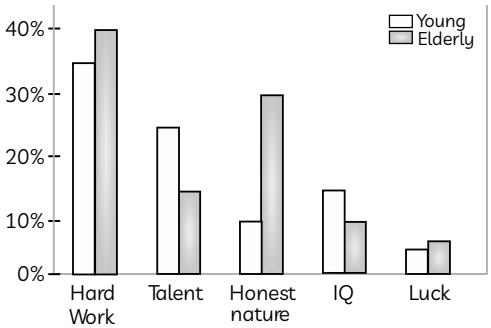
5

2. The given pie chart exhibits percentage of most popular small business in Instagram. Write an analytical paragraph describing the information given in the pic chart.

5

3. A study was carried out to determine the maturity difference between young individuals aged 15 - 35 and elderly individuals aged 36 - 60. The respondents were asked what is important to lead a succesful life. Study the graph and write an analytical paragraph.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER



5

Excerpt/Cue Qs

4. Write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words based on the following extract:

Academic stress is a common experience for many students, a by product of the demanding nature of educational pursuits. As students navigate the complexities of coursework, exams, and extracurricular activities, they often find themselves grappling with the pressures of academic expectations and deadlines. 5

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

2

- Detailed explanation of each Question
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

1. India's Population Growth

India's population is set to peak at 1.6 billion around 2060. The country's population has been growing steadily since the 1950s. After a sharp rise between 1980 and 2000, the growth rate has declined since. India's population growth chart shows that the proportion of people between the ages of 25 and 64 is currently the highest and is set to grow. This will lead to a demographic dividend for the country. This means that the economic growth of the country will rise due to the large proportion of the working-age population. The population growth chart for India points to a positive picture.

2. Internet Activities by Age Groups

The given table suggests the Internet activities of seven age groups ranging from teens to those in their seventies for six different kinds of activities. It is evident from the table that teens mainly use the Internet for games (as high as 81%), The middle-aged group (people in 20s to 60s) is highly interested in doing product research, with a percentage ranging from 70-83%. The Internet activity which gets the least amount of time is searching for people. All age groups except 20s spend less than 30% of their Internet time on the same. The amount of time spent on downloads decreases with age and gets as low as 6% (for people in 70s). Overall, the table suggests that teenagers are most likely to spend time playing games. On the other side, older people are interested in getting news and buying products.

3. Birth and Death Rates

The graph showing the birth and death rates of a country gives us a clear picture of population growth over time. The graph shows birth and death rates starting from 1901 till 2101. Since 1901, the birth rate has remained more than the death rate until 2041. The birth rate peaked in 1961 to around 65,000. From 1961, birth rate has fluctuated multiple times. It is expected to decline for the coming years reaching approximately 42,000 by 2101. On the other hand, the death rate stood at around 10,000 in 1901 and has since increased steadily. It is expected to rise strikingly from 2021 before levelling off to approximately 60,000 between 2061 and 2081. The graph indicates a slight decline in deaths in the year 2101. The graph shows the huge gap between the birth rate and death rate from 1961 to 2001. However, this gap is expected to reduce in the later half of the 21st century. The graph provides valuable insights into how the population changes with time.

4. The Effect of Covid on American's Travel

Given the topsy-turvy times of the COVID-19 pandemic, the number of Americans who were planning to travel home for Thanksgiving has been reduced to 5% in 2022, in comparison to 16% in 2020. There has been a sharp decline in using other modes of travel in the year 2022 as well due to safety reasons. Despite the pandemic, airplane travel in 2020 was still 50 percent. Moreover, Americans were more likely to feel safe and comfortable driving during the pandemic than take to public transportation. By far, car travel was the least affected in the year 2020 and 2022. The fear of COVID-19 continues to linger, even after two years. Therefore, it is advised to follow proper hygiene protocols and wear masks when in crowded settings.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. **Analysis of Monthly Expenditure**

The provided pie chart illustrates a family's monthly expenses. Their monthly expenses are made up of 30% for food and 25% for education, respectively. On these two things, the family spends the most money. The next highest percentage category is miscellaneous things (20%), which includes money spent on both necessities and luxuries like clothing, technology, travel, etc. Rent and healthcare account for about 10% each. Last but not least, 5% of their monthly budget goes for transportation. The data as a whole demonstrates that the family does keep a decent balance in its spending. They have spent considerable amounts on education after spending a lot on food. Spending 25% on it demonstrates how much value the family places on it. We can conclude that this family does actually make wise financial choices.

6. **Approve**

A detailed analysis of the itinerary provided by the tour organising vendor shows that it should be accepted. It is a properly planned itinerary and provides enough educational places to be visited by the students. The visit to Amber Fort and Jal Mahal will give an insight into the history of the kings of Jaipur. The visit to Sanganer will help the students learn about handmade paper factories, blue pottery and block painting. The jungle safari will connect the students with the wildlife and provide an experience of adventure. The water bottle and the tour manager's assistance will enhanced physical well-being and safety to the students. Thus, the tour proposal should be accepted.

Reject

A detailed analysis of the itinerary provided by the tour organizing vendor shows that it should be rejected. Though, the tour provides enough educational places to be visited by the student but there is an issue of the students' safety and well-being. The early morning departure from the hotel on day 3 and late night arrival on the same day will leave the students exhausted and also raise questions about their safety. The jungle safari as exciting as it sounds, as dangerous as it is for school students. The DJ party is not suitable for an educational tour. There are no details about the hotels and triple sharing may not be suitable to all the students. Thus, the tour proposal should be rejected.

7. **Ban on Plastic**

Single use plastic is omnipresent in present day culture and this has devastating connotations for the environment. Taking note of this, governments all over the world are joining hands to ban plastic. But is that really a solution when everything from medical equipment to furniture to household equipment is made from plastic. We are yet to come up with an alternative to plastic and think of how plastic has made life convenient for us. Affordable packs and sachets have made things easier and accessible for the poor. The ban is also impractical as this has only made us replace one form of plastic with another, we are buying plastic garbage bags to dispose of garbage. We are yet to find a replacement for plastic and single use plastic is only serving the purpose of adding more plastic to landfills landfills, which is not potent for the environment. There needs to be a better plan before the plastic ban is enforced.

8. **Children Under Threat**

The increasing burnout among children prompted researchers to study its reasons. The study involved following the routine of school-going children. The results indicate that students are under pressure both at school and at home. Teachers want timely submissions and parents expect high grades. This puts an undue burden on children and makes them stay up late. They often do not sleep for eight hours which affects their health. They feel lethargic during the day and are inattentive in class which makes it difficult to comprehend concepts. Modern gadgets are another distraction; children spend many hours on social media and phone calls. Without realising, they lose out on time which could have been used for studying, thereby adding to stress. Parents must ensure that children get complete rest. They must work with schools to relieve pressure on children.

9. **The Horror of Colorism**

Fair skin is as beautiful as any other skin. But society puts fair skin on a pedestal. It does that by preferring models with fair skin for advertisements and casting fair-skinned actors and actresses in movies. It has become a standard for wealth and high social standing. Cosmetic products such as skin-whitening creams sell like hot cakes in the market. It is proof that the notion 'fair is beautiful' is prevalent in society. Such a notion only works to create dissatisfaction and unhappiness. It is best for all of us if society gets rid of such ideas so that people feel good in their skin.

10. **Regulating Hate Speech and Misinformation Online**

The extract highlights the necessity of regulating hate speech and misinformation on the Internet, emphasizing the responsible role of intermediaries such as digital news media and social media platforms. The specified requirements of the IT Rules, such as providing users with prior notice before

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

content removal and the creation of periodic compliance reports, are deemed appropriate. It is argued that social media intermediaries should refrain from indiscriminately shutting down users' posts or communications, unless it is to maintain public order or prevent legal repercussions. This analytical paragraph underscores the need for a balanced approach to online content moderation, acknowledging the importance of accountability while also considering the preservation of freedom of expression.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

11. In favour of Vendor B

Thorough analysis reveals that Vendor B, Petal Perfect, emerges as the superior choice for the Annual Day celebrations' decorations when compared to Vendor A, Blossom Delight. One key aspect is Vendor B's emphasis on customisation of floral arrangements to align with the school's unique theme and spirit. In contrast, Vendor A, while offering beautiful arrangements, does not highlight the same level of personalised service. Moreover, the pricing structures of the two vendors play a crucial role in the decision-making process. Vendor B not only provides competitive rates for bouquets but goes a step further by offering a ceremonial flower rangoli for free with their decorative installations. This added value enhances the overall appeal of Vendor B's proposal. On the other hand, Vendor A's pricing, while reasonable, lacks the extra incentives that Vendor B provides. Additionally, Vendor B's commitment to sustainability, utilising locally sourced and eco-friendly materials, aligns with contemporary values and adds a socially responsible dimension to their services. This factor is not explicitly addressed in Vendor A's proposal. Therefore, Vendor B outshines Vendor A and makes it the preferred choice for the Annual Day celebrations' decorations.

12. Supporting Tsering's candidature

As a responsible student voter, I believe Tsering possesses the necessary traits to be an excellent School Captain. Her disciplined study routine and hard work ethic indicate her ability to prioritize and manage her time effectively. Tesring is less impulsive but sensitive and focuses on the excellent outcome of tasks assigned to her demonstrating good decision-making skills. Additionally, her willingness to help peers in academic and personal difficulties highlights her empathetic and caring nature. Furthermore, Tsering believes in the "One for all and all for one" policy, which is pivotal in fostering a sense of community and promoting inclusivity in the school.

Opposing Tsering's candidature

As a responsible student voter, I have reservations about Tsering's candidature for the School Captain's position. While she maintains a disciplined study routine, her average academic performance suggests a lack of academic discipline. Additionally, her quest for appreciation may cause her to prioritize recognition over the well-being of the school community. Moreover, Tsering's sensitivity, while admirable, may hinder her ability to make tough decisions and exercise effective leadership skills. Finally, Tsering's focus on the excellent outcome of tasks assigned to her may cause her to overlook the process and teamwork required to achieve those outcomes which are crucial for the school's smooth functioning. For these reasons, I believe she does not have the potential to be a good School Captain and I oppose her candidature.

13. Different Activities Captivating Students' Interest

Nowadays, students are allowed to focus on extracurricular activities, with plenty of different interests available to them. However, the most interesting activity for students falling between 13 to 15 years of age is music. According to the survey conducted in New Delhi in over twenty schools, a majority of 60 students were interested in music while only 25 students marked dance as their choice. Theatre and cricket were the second-most loved choices with a slight difference of nearly 5 students more for cricket. 30 students liked art as an interest. The notable thing in this survey was to see that the craze of learning music is rapidly increasing among budding teens which is a great sign of progress in honing natural talent.

14. The Proliferation of E-commerce in India

The chart illustrates several key trends in e-commerce shopping, particularly highlighting the significant increase in online shopping during the pandemic year. According to a survey conducted by LocalCircles, when asked about their most preferred mode of shopping, around 49 percent of people chose e-commerce websites and apps for shopping. The main reason behind this might be additional discounts and hassle-free delivery. On the other hand, 31 percent of people prefer malls, markets, and local retailers for shopping, while just 18 percent prefer local

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

retailers that offer home delivery. The reason behind 69 percent of purchases is One primary factor is convenience. Online shopping allows individuals to avoid crowded stores and long checkout lines, saving time and effort. Only 32 percent of people prefer to buy high-value items online. This may be because of the risk of damage during delivery.

15. Supporting Self-driving Cars

I believe self-driving cars offer more solutions than problems. Since these cars would be using the latest technology and advanced sensors and radars, they would be able to greatly reduce road accidents caused by human error. Additionally, since people would not be actively engaged in driving, they could use their commute time for other activities. Currently, only those who have the experience and skill of driving a car can do so. But, with a self-driving car, anyone can have access to a vehicle irrespective of their skill. However, technology does also malfunction at times, which is why clear safety protocols and guidelines would need to be put in place before these cars can be on the roads. Thus, with proper regulations and planning, I believe self-driving cars can be more helpful than problematic.

Opposing Self-driving Cars

I believe self-driving cars offer more problems than solutions. While there are potential benefits associated with self-driving vehicles such as reduced road accidents, there are more significant concerns. One of the main worries is the safety of self-driving cars, as they heavily rely on complex sensors that may fail in certain scenarios. Another aspect of this safety is that like any electronic device, a car could then be hacked into and tampered with, leading to accidents. Additionally, the widespread adoption of self-driving cars may lead to job losses for millions of professional drivers, causing economic and social challenges. Moreover, the infrastructure required to support self-driving cars, such as advanced road systems may not be readily available in many regions. Therefore, I believe self-driving cars are more problematic than helpful.

16. Selection for School Screening (i) MEMORIES: 1970-2000

The choice of film (i) "MEMORIES: 1970-2000", for the school screening, is a decision based on the film's heartwarming narrative and universal themes. The film offers a touching exploration of human connection within the backdrop of a small town in Eastern India. Critic reviews, such as those from Daily Today and Cinema Blend, emphasise its capacity to capture the essence of shared experiences and make it a must-watch for all ages. The feel-good nature of the movie, coupled with its lasting impression, deems it suitable for a diverse audience. Unlike "Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY," "MEMORIES: 1970-2000" provides a depth of storytelling that can spark meaningful discussions and resonate with students of classes IX-XII. Its ability to balance emotional depth with universal appeal positions it as an excellent choice for the school screening event.

OR

Selection for School Screening (ii) Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY

The choice of film (ii) "Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY" , for the school screening, is a decision based on the film's comic brilliance and the promise of non-stop laughter. Described as a comedy show with a star-studded cast, the movie guarantees a hilarious plot filled with witty humour. Critic reviews from Comedy Critic Weekly and The Humour Hub support its reputation as a "Laugh Riot" and a comedy for the ages, praising its impeccable timing and script. This film is an ideal choice for a light-hearted and fun-filled screening event. In contrast to "MEMORIES: 1970-2000," "Mrs. SUNNY SINGH & FAMILY" offers a unique entertainment experience centered on laughter, providing a different flavor that can uplift the spirits of the students in classes IX-XII and create a lively atmosphere during the screening.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Complete Grammar

1

- Competency Based Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Dialogue Writing Qs — 1 mark

1. Read the dialogue between a parent and a teenager.

Parent: *Why are you late to wake up these days?*

Teenager: *I don't see the point of waking up early.*

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue.

When asked why he was late to wake up those days, the teenager told her parent that .....

(a) she had not seen the point of waking up early.

(b) she didn't want to wake up early.

(c) she did not see the point of waking up early.

(d) she couldn't see the point of waking up early.

2. Read the conversation between a teacher and the student and complete the passage that follows.

Alex: *It feels like I've been inside forever! I can't go swimming or cycling. I miss my playmates!*

Alex's Father: *Don't forget that Anne Frank and her family spent two years inside an attic.*

Alex: *(silent)*

Alex's Father: *Yeah! I expected your silence on it.*

Alex told his father that he was done ***(A)*** *..... He added that he had been feeling sad as he couldn't go swimming or cycling. Moreover, he missed his playmates. After listening to his son, Alex's father told him that Anne Frank and her family spent two years in an attic. This silenced Alex. Looking at his expression, Alex's father said that* ***(B)*** *..... .*

3. Read the conversation given below and complete the passage that follows:

Spencer: I am going to buy a puppy next week.

Roy: Oh! Will you buy from a pet shop or a breeder?

Spencer told Roy about his plan to buy a puppy the coming week. Roy was curious ..... .

4. Read the conversation given below and complete the passage that follows:

Lucky: My earphones always get tangled up.

Sherin: Why don't you switch to wireless ones?

To Lucky's complaint that his earphones always get tangled up, Shirley suggested ..... .

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Error Correction Qs — 1 mark

5. Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the closing line from a historical report.

In conclusion, the Industrial Revolution brought significant changes in manufacturing, transportation, and communication during the 18th century.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	brought	bought
(b)	in	to
(c)	transportation	transport
(d)	during	in

6. Identify the error and supply the correction in the sentence.

The blood donation camp was setted up to aid the neighbourhood hospitals in scaling up their blood banks.

Use the given format for your response

Error	Correction

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

7. **Identify the error and supply the correction in the sentence.**

The professor explained the chemical reaction in detail, making it easier for the students to understand the conception.

Use the given format for your response

Error	Correction

8. **Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the closing line from an analytical report.**

In conclusion, the research team has found that the data collected from the survey are consistent with previous studies.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	has	have
(b)	from	by
(c)	are	is
(d)	with	to

Gap Filling Qs — 1 mark

9. **Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct options for the sentences given below:**

(A) Prachi ..... work hard since only a week is left for her examination.
(a) can (b) will be
(c) has to (d) may

(B) Respected sir, I ..... out of town next Friday and Saturday. Kindly grant me leave for these two days.
(a) won't be (b) am
(c) am going (d) will be

(C) Complete the given narrative by filling in the blank with the correct option.
The experience of volunteering at a local shelter during the holidays left me ..... for the less fortunate in our community.
(a) feeling (b) having felt
(c) felt (d) feels

(D) You ..... practice for longer hours as it will make your voice grow stronger.
(a) should (b) will
(c) might (d) need

(E) Doctor, I am not feeling well, ... you please issue me a medical certificate?
(a) would (b) could
(c) must (d) should

10. **Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct options for the sentences given below:**

(A) I don't see why you ..... borrow his cycle. You have one of your own.
(a) should (b) could
(c) may (d) might

(B) My family ..... in Chennai for five years now.
(a) has lived (b) has been living
(c) had lived (d) lived

(C) ..... the letter arrive in your absence, would you like me to forward it to you?
(a) If (b) Could
(c) Should (d) Might

(D) If he came late, he ..... be punished.
(a) will (b) shall
(c) should (d) would

(E) A little help ..... a long way.
(a) went (b) goes
(c) will be going (d) can go

11. **Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct options for the sentences given below.**

(A) Complete the given narrative by filling the blank with the correct option.
The water of rivers and seas ..... all over the world as various dangerous chemical wastes are poured into it.
(a) is being polluted (b) pollute
(c) polluted (d) have polluted

(B) You will ..... work very hard to get the correct tune of this song.
(a) has to (b) have to
(c) could (d) must

(C) I ..... reach the station on time or else I will miss the train.
(a) must (b) should
(c) ought to (d) will

(D) My classroom ..... with a healthy group of artists, sportsmen and scholars.
(a) has been filled (b) fills
(c) is filled (d) will be filled

(E) My followers on Instagram ..... in the past one year.
(a) has doubled (b) have doubled
(c) had doubled (d) are doubled

12. **Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket:**

Hundreds of people ..... (report) missing in the twin earthquakes that struck the war-infected nation.

13. **Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket for the given portion of a letter:**

Dear Sir,

I am writing to express my gratitude for the committee's letter of recommendation that ..... (acknowledge) the efforts and contributions of our team members during the recent project.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Reported Speech Qs — 1 mark

14. Change the narration of the following sentences by choosing the correct option.

He said to her, "What a warm day!"

(a) He told her that it was a warm day.
(b) He exclaimed that it was a warm day.
(c) He said sorrowfully that it was a warm day.
(d) He exclaimed that it was a warm day.

15. Change the narration of the following sentences by choosing the correct option.

"Can you tell me how far is the bus stop from here?", said the stranger to the boy.

(a) The stranger proposed to the boy to tell him how far was the bus stop from there.
(b) The stranger asked the boy whether he could tell him how far the bus stop was from there.
(c) The stranger requested the boy to tell how far is the bus stop.
(d) The stranger asked the boy whether you can tell how far is the bus stop from here.

16. Report the dialogue between Karan and Garima by completing the sentence:

Karan : I love the film industry. It has its flaws, though.
Garima : What do you mean by this statement?
Karan : We are a bunch of competitive, ambitious, sometimes petty people. But the passion cements us together.

Karan told Garima that he loved the film industry, although it had its flaws. Garima then enquired ..... . Karan explained that they were a bunch of competitive, ambitious, and sometimes petty people, but their passion cemented them together.

17. Report the teacher's advice to her students.

Your exams will go well. Just don't panic.

18. Report the announcement made to passengers inside the Delhi Metro:

"There will be a short delay in this service. We are sorry for the inconvenience caused."

19. Report the dialogue between a father and his son by completing the sentence:

Father : What are you going to do?
Son : I will phone the warden.
Father : What's her name?
Son : Radha, she is a very helpful person.
Father : Will she help you?
Son : Yes, I am sure of that.

The son answered that his warden's name was Radha. The son also said that she was a very helpful person. His father then asked if she would help him to which the son replied in the affirmative and said that ..... .

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Dialogue Writing Qs — 1 mark

20. Report the dialogue between a vendor and his customer, by completing the sentence:

Vendor: It is nice to see you, Sir!
Customer: Yes, indeed! Unlike last month, I have been away for quite some time this month.

The vendor greeted his customer respectfully and mentioned that he was pleased to see him. The customer answered in the afrmative and explained that .....

[CBSE SQP 2023]

21. Read the conversation between two friends Ravi and Reena. Complete the sentence by reporting Reena's reply correctly.

Ravi: "Reena, lend me hundred rupees'.
Reena: "I don't have it right now, but I will arrange it for you".

Ravi asked Reena to lend him hundred rupees, to which Reena replied that .....

[CBSE 2023]

22. Read the following conversation and complete the passage that follows.

Rohit: I am surprised to see you here in Delhi. When did you come?
Shruti: I came here yesterday. I have been offered a job here.

*Rohit told Shruti **(A)** ..... and asked when she had come. Shruti replied that she had come there the previous day and added that **(B)** ..... .* **[Delhi Gov. 2022]**

23. Report the dialogue between a mother and a daughter by completing the sentence:

Mother: Why are you looking so worried?
Daughter: My exams are approaching.

In response to the question of the mother, the daughter replied that .....

[CBSE 2023]

24. Read the dialogue between Shabnam and her mentor, Sara, regarding her summer internship programme.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Sara: *Why did you choose to participate in this internship programme?*

Shabnam: *Ah! I am convinced this programme has the potential to enhance my abilities.*

Sara asked Shabnam ..... in that internship programme. Shabnam sighed and exclaimed that she was convinced that programme had the potential to enhance her abilities.

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue:

(a) why to choose to participate
(b) to choose participation
(c) why she had chosen to participate
(d) with her choice in participating

[CBSE SQP 2023]

25. Read the dialogue between Anil and Sanjeev.

Anil: *Where are you going?*

Sanjeev: *To the airport.*

Anil: *May I drop you there as I'm going in that direction?*

Anil asked Sanjeev where he was going and offered to drop him as ..... .

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue:

(a) he could be going in that direction.
(b) he would be going in the direction.
(c) he is going in the direction
(d) he was going in that direction

[CBSE 2023]

26. Read the dialogue between Ramya and he dad.

Dad: *"Ramya, I heard your school made some changes recently. What is going on?"*

Ramya: *"Yes, dad. The school administration ..... a revised attendance policy to ensure academic success."*

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue:

(a) will implement
(b) is implementing
(c) has implemented
(d) was implementing

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

27. Two friends, Aarav and Ananya, are discussing their upcoming trip. How would Aarav report Ananya's dialogue?

Aarav: *"I have already booked the hotel for our trip tomorrow."*

Ananya: *"Are you sure? Don't forget to confirm the reservation."*

Ananya asked me ..... .

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

28. Read the dialogue between Amit and his sister Ambika regarding his future plan.

Ambika : Are you aiming for a State rank ?

Amit: Yes, I am. My teachers are guiding me to get my aim fulfilled.

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue.

Ambika asked Amit whether he was aiming for a State rank. Amit replied in the affirmative and ..... to get his aim fulfilled.

(a) told her that the teachers are guiding him
(b) replied that the teachers were guiding him
(c) told her that his teachers were guiding him
(d) replied that his teachers have been guiding him

[CBSE 2024]

29. Report the following dialogue between a doctor and his patient, by completing the sentence.

Doctor : Do you still have any pain in your lower back ?

Patient: No, there is no pain in the lower back, but I feel a numbing sensation in my left leg.

The doctor asked the patient if he still had any pain in his lower back. The patient answered in the negative and explained that ..... .

[CBSE 2024]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Error Correction Qs — 1 mark

30. Read the given dialogue carefully. Identify the error and supply the correction in the sentence.

Sanya exclaims, "Look! My keys are in the refrigerator. I will have absent-mindedly put them here while putting away the groceries."

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

31. Select the option that identifies the error and supply the correction for the opening line of a report.

Facebook, with more than 1 billion users is celebrated its 10th birthday this year.

Error	Correction
(a) with	for
(b) is	are
(c) than	then
(d) celebrated	celebrating

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

32. **Identify the error in the given sentence, from a school magazine report and supply the correction.**

In order to balancing the sentiments of the Eagles and the Hawks, the Student Council suggested a rematch between the teams.

[CBSE SQP 2022]

33. **Select the option that identifies the error and supply the correction for the following line:**

I can run fast when I was young.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	was	is
(b)	run	ran
(c)	can	could
(d)	when	whence

[CBSE 2023]

34. **Read the given sentence from a recipe review article. Identify the error and supply the correction in the sentence.**

This delightful recipe must keep your hunger pangs at bay with its balanced spices and oriental flavour.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

[CBSE SQP 2023]

35. **Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the given line, from a survey.**

Everyone are expected to submit their feedback to our customer service representative at the event.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	are	is
(b)	their	your
(c)	feedback	feedbacks
(d)	the	a

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

36. **Read the given sentence from a book review article.**

Identify the error and supply the correction in the sentence.

Isn't it great when you find one of those books that completely pulls you in and make you fall in love with the characters ?

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

[CBSE 2024]

37. **Identify the error and supply the correction for the given sentence taken from an article about law.**

A literary composition possess its own characteristics and its own standards of merit.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

[CBSE 2024]

Gap Filling Qs — 1 mark

38. **Fill in the blank by using the correct word in the bracket.**

Anyas ..... (eat) all the chocolates kept in the tray.

(a) ate **(b) eating**
(c) have eaten **(d) eaten**

[CBSE 2023]

39. **Fill the blank by choosing the correct option, to complete the concluding line of an issued circular by an Organisation, to its Managers.**

A copy of the plan is enclosed and ..... (that/ then/ this) may be communicated to all Team Leaders for compliance.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

40. **Complete Nelson Mandela's quote by filling in the blank with the correct option.**

"The greatest glory in living ..... not in never falling, but in rising every time we fall." - Nelson Mandela

(a) lie **(b) lies**
(c) lays **(d) laying**

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

41. **Complete the line from a self- awareness song, by filling the blank with the correct option.**

The river runs through your veins
The trees and mountains ..... your name
The moon and stars watch over
You're guiding your way back home
To dream the night away.

(a) will **(b) call**
(c) had called **(d) calls**

[CBSE SQP 2023]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

42. Complete the given narrative, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

As I was standing on the dock, looking out at the lake for the last time, a feeling of emptiness ..... over me like darkness.

(a) will wash (b) had washed
(c) will have washed (d) washed

[CBSE SQP 2022]

43. Select the correct option to fill the blank about Dipti's nature.

She always ..... every person.

(a) trust (b) trusts
(c) trusting (d) have trusted

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

44. Fill the blank to complete the cautionary declaration, given below.

The traffc police ..... penalize the law breakers strictly.

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

45. Complete the given narrative, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

Heena ..... from fever since last Sunday.

(a) suffered (b) will suffer
(c) suffer (d) has been suffering

[CBSE 2023]

46. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket.

In the depths of the enchanted forest, where time ..... (stand) still and mythical creatures roamed freely, a young adventurer embarked on a quest.

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

47. Fill the blank with the correct option to complete the note of appreciation by the Head of an organisation.

It is good to know that ..... registration forms were received this time for our event, as compared to the previous year.

(a) many (b) most
(c) much (d) more

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

48. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word brackets, for the given portion of a letter.

Dear Mr. Sanjay,

I am writing this letter to officially inform you that the management has ..... (approve) the request submitte you for a business trip to Germany. **[CBSE 2024]**

Reported Speech Qs — 1 mark

49. Abhilash and Neha had a conversation about the inauguration of Neha's Dance Academy. Report Abhilash's question.

Is your best friend helping you in this venture?

[CBSE SQP 2023]

50. Read the given conversation between two friends.

Sumit: What do you plan to do after your graduation?

Rahul: I have processed my admission at Harvard Business School. Very soon, I shall be leaving for London.

Report what Rahul told his friend by completing the following sentence.

Rahul replied that..... .

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

51. Tanmay and Sonia had a conversation about their summer vacation plans.

Report Tanmay's question.

Where are you planning to go this summer vacation ? **[CBSE 2024]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Dialogue Writing Qs

1. Read the dialogue between Abhilasha and Abhay regarding their upcoming visit to the Craft Museum.

Abhilasha: Are you excited to visit crafts museum in Delhi and learn about different sculptures and paintings?

Abhay: I am looking forward to this trip. I am convinced this program has the potential to enhance my abilities.

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue.

Abhilasha asked Abhay ..... about different sculptures and paintings.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Abhay replied that he was looking forward to that trip and that he was convinced that the program had the potential to enhance his abilities.

(a) if he was excited to visit crafts museum in Delhi and learn
(b) whether he will be excited to visit crafts museum in Delhi and learn
(c) if he wanted to visit crafts museum in Delhi and learn
(d) if he had been excited to visit crafts museum in Delhi and learn 1

2. Read the dialogue between customer service executive and the customer.

Customer Service Executive: Sir there will be a slight delay in delivering your order.

Customer: That's all right. Thank you.

Select the correct option to complete the reporting of the above dialogue.

The customer service executive informed the customer that ..... in delivering her order.

(a) there was a slight delay
(b) there was no delay
(c) there would be a slight delay
(d) there would be no delay 1

Error Correction Qs

3. Identify the error and supply correction for the given sentence from a commercial company's current marketing strategy.

Our product aims in providing innovative solutions for modern homes.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

1

4. Identify the error and supply correction for the given sentence from a children's book.

The tortoise was mocked for being slow-moving, and the hare challenges it to a race.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	slow	slowly
(b)	to	in
(c)	challenges	challenged
(d)	a	the

1

5. Identify the error and supply correction for the following note in a passengers' flight instruction manual:

Warning: Passengers are requested not to carry liquids exceeding 100 ml under their carry-on luggage.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

1

6. Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the closing line, from an analytical report.

Lastly, the study examines a connection among diet choices and heart disease risk.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	among	amongst
(b)	among	between
(c)	a	the
(d)	among	into

1

Gap Filling Qs

7. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket:

Vantara's focus ..... (extend) beyond its immediate borders, with initiatives to rescue and rehabilitate animals globally. 1

8. Fill the blank by choosing the correct option, to complete the concluding line of an issued circular by an Organisation, to its Managers.

The training materials have been revised, and ..... (this/that/these) will be used for the upcoming training session. 1

9. Complete the given narrative by filling in the blank with the correct option.

When the storm hit, the sudden power outage ..... confusion among the residents.

(a) cause (b) have caused
(c) caused (d) causing 1

10. Complete the line from a self- awareness song, by filling the blank with the correct option.

In the silence, hear the sound of the wind gushing

Feel the raindrops beneath your skin

The memories of your lover .....

As you find yourself lost in the calm atmosphere

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(a) will fade (b) faded
(c) are fading (d) fade 1

Reported Speech Qs

11. Report the following question asked by Riya Shruti had a conversation about the arrangements for Shruti's sister's wedding.

Report Riya's question.

Are your friends coming to the wedding? 1

12. Rohan had just returned from Bangalore. Kiara and Rohan are having a conversation about his experience.

Report Kiara's question.

How did you enjoy your visit? 1

13. Report the dialogue between Priya and Neha by completing the sentence:

Priya: The film began at seven o'clock.

Neha: I am on my way !

Priya told Neha that the film had begun at seven o' clock. Neha informed Priya 1

14. Roshni and Shivani had a conversation about Shivani's future prospects.

Report Shivani's response.

I will join the dance academy next year. 1

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (A) *(c) she did not see the point of waking up early.*

2. (A) with being at home
(B) he had expected Alex's silence on it

3. if he would buy from a pet shop or a breeder.

4. switching to wireless ones.

5.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(d)	*during*	*in*

6.

Error	Correction
setted	set

7.

Error	Correction
conception	concept

8.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(c)	*are*	*is*

9. (A) *(c) has to*
(B) *(d) will be*
(C) *(a) feeling*
(D) *(a) should*
(E) *(b) could*

10. (A) *(a) should*
(B) *(b) has been living*
(C) *(a) If*
(D) *(d) would*
(E) *(b) goes*

11. (A) *(a) is being polluted*
(B) *(b) have to*
(C) *(a) must*
(D) *(c) is filled*
(E) *(b) have doubled*

12. have been reported

13. acknowledged

14. *(d) He exclaimed that it was a warm day.*

15. *(b) The stranger asked the boy whether he could tell him how far the bus stop was from there.*

16. what he meant by that statement

17. The teacher told her students that their exams would go well and advised them not to panic.

18. Passengers inside the Delhi Metro were informed that there would be a short delay in that service and apologised for the inconvenience caused.

19. he was sure of that.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

20. unlike the previous month, he had been away for quite some time that month.

21. she did not have it right then, but she would arrange it for him.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

22. (A) that he was surprised to see Shruti in Delhi

(B) she had been offered a job

23. her exams were approaching

24. *(c) why she had chosen to participate*

25. *(d) he was going in that direction*

26. *(c) has implemented*

27. if I was sure I had booked the hotel for our trip the next day and reminded me not to forget to confirm the reservation

28. *(c) told her that his teachers were guiding him*

29. there was no pain in the lower back but he felt a numbing sensation in his left leg.

30.

Error	Correction
will	*must/might/could*

31.

Error	Correction
(d) celebrated	*celebrating*

32.

Option No	Error	Correction
(b)	*balancing*	*balance*

33.

Option No	Error	Correction
(c)	*can*	*could*

34.

Error	Correction
must	will

35.

Option No	Error	Correction
(a)	*are*	*is*

36.

Error	Correction
make	makes

37.

Error	Correction
possess	possesses

38. *(a) ate*

39. this

40. *(b) lies*

41. *(b) call*

42. *(d) washed*

43. *(b) trusts*

44. will

45. *(d) has been suffering*

46. stood

47. *(d) more*

48. approved

49. Abhilash asked Neha whether / if her best friend was helping her in that venture.

50. he had processed his admission at Harvard Business School and added that very soon, he would be leaving for London.

51. Tanmay asked Sonia where she was planning to go that summer vacation.

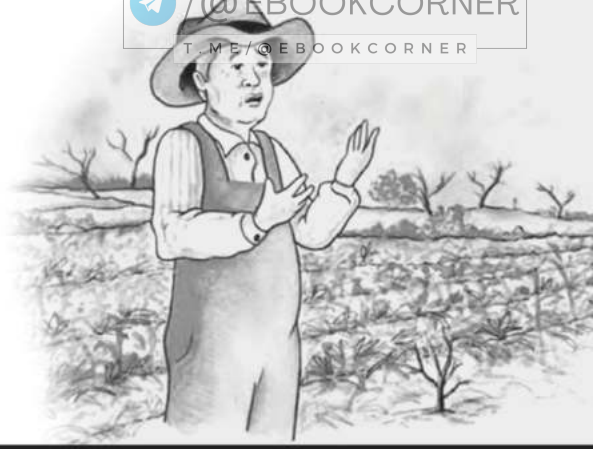
FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

A Letter to God



1

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What character trait had Lencho displayed when he saw the hailstorm?

(a) Optimism (b) Anxiety
(c) Despair (d) Elation

2. What does Lencho mean when he says, *"No one dies of hunger"?*

(a) Lencho believes that hunger is not a serious problem.
(b) Lencho thinks that hunger can be endured for a certain period.
(c) Lencho is expressing a common saying but doesn't truly believe it.
(d) Lencho is comforting his family by assuring them that they will survive.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The house — the only one in the entire valley — sat on the crest of a low hill. From this height one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers that always promised a good harvest. The only thing the earth needed was a downpour or at least a shower. Throughout the morning Lencho — who knew his fields intimately — had done nothing else but see the sky towards the north-east. "Now we're really going to get some water, woman."

(A) State an inference about Lencho from the given context:

"Now we're really going to get some water, woman".

(B) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the statements (1)-(4) given below, can be applied to the statement- *'The only thing the earth needed was a downpour or at least a shower.'*

(1) The corn that Lencho had sowed always harvested well.
(2) A downpour or a shower could only harvest the corn well.
(3) A good harvest was not possible without a shower or a downpour.
(4) The corn sowed were not well and could only be harvested well by a good downpour.

(C) Lencho was highly confident of getting a good harvest. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to the extract.

(D) Which word would correctly substitute 'intimately', in the given sentence from the extract?

Throughout the morning Lencho-who knew his fields intimately-had nothing else but see the sky towards the northeast.

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Lencho showed not the slightest surprise on seeing the money, such was his confidence - but he became angry when he counted the money. God could not have made a mistake, nor could he have denied Lencho what he had requested. Immediately, Lencho went up to the window to ask for paper and ink. On the public writing table, he started to write, with much wrinkling of his brow, caused by the effort he had to make to express his ideas. When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist. The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it. It said, "God, Of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail because the post office employees are a bunch of crooks. Lencho."

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) Why was Lencho not surprised when he received the money?
   (a) Because he knew the post office employees were kind.
   (b) Because he knew his hard work would pay off.
   (c) Because he had been lucky in the past.
   (d) Because he had faith in a higher power.

(B) G. L. Fuentes has tried to portray Lencho in a certain light. Analyse the extract in 40-50 words and highlight the characteristics of Lencho that are brought out in it.

(C) Fill in the blank with ONE WORD only.
The postmaster rushed to open Lencho's second letter. This tells us that the postmaster was ..... to know the contents of the letter.

(D) Read the following descriptions (a-d) given below and select which of them are relevant to Lencho in the extract.
   (a) Hypochondriac - a person who worries over their health to an abnormal degree.
   (b) Misanthrope - a person who has a general hatred for humankind and avoids their company.
   (c) Patriot - a person who is very fond and proud of their country.
   (d) Misogynist - a person who dislikes, despises or is strongly prejudiced against women.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. How does the line , *'Lencho was an ox of a man, working like an animal in the fields'* create the reader's perception of Lencho?

6. The word 'metaphor' comes from a Greek word meaning 'transfer'. What does the metaphor of 'huge mountains of clouds' emphasise in the story?

7. The story is a powerful example of the unwavering faith and hope that individuals can hold onto in times of adversity. Explain.

8. 'A Letter to God' is a thought-provoking story about the nature of belief. Comment.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

9. Imagine that Lencho realises that the money received wasn't from God but from post office employees. Write a diary entry in about 120 words exploring his emotions and his belief in God.

10. The postmaster was a representative of God. Critically examine this statement in the context of your understanding of 'A Letter to God'.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

11. How did the much awaited rain change? What happened to Lencho's field? **[Modified]**

12. The letter from God made Lencho angry. Comment. **[Modified]**

13. Who does Lencho think has taken the rest of the money? What is the irony in the situation? (Remember that the irony of the situation is an unexpected aspect of it. An ironic situation is strange or amusing because it is the opposite of what is expected.)

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

14. Who does Lencho have complete faith in? Which sentences in the story tell you this?

15. There are two kinds of conflict in the story: between humans and nature, and between humans themselves. How are these conflicts illustrated? **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:
The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it. It said : "God : of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail because the post office employees are a bunch of crooks. Lencho."

(A) State TRUE or FALSE:
None of the words (1) - (4) given below describe Lencho's decision to write a second letter to God.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(1) Reckless (2) Humble
(3) Laidback (4) Forgiving

(B) The postmaster opened the letter expecting it to ..... .

(C) The postmaster was eager to read Lencho's second letter. Infer what his reaction would have been after reading it. Answer briefly in 40-50 words.

(D) Find a suitable word from the extract to complete the following:
Sanctioned : approved : : demanded : .....
[Mod. CBSE Term-1 2021]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. Lencho did not bother exploring any other means to resolve his situation but just turned to God. Do you feel that his approach was justified? Why/Why not?
[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

18. Who read the letter sent by Lencho? What did he do then? **[CBSE 2023]**

19. Explain how the description of the devastation caused by the hailstorm reflects the sadness within Lencho, in 'A Letter to God'?
Refer to the given lines, from the text -
Not a leaf remained on the trees. The corn was Totally destroyed. The flowers were gone from the plants. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

20. Elucidate the postmaster need to answer the questions. **[Mod. Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

21. Who read the letter sent by Lencho? What did he do then? **[CBSE 2023]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

22. Describe Lencho's qualities in light of his faith in God. Do you have faith in God like Lencho? Was Lencho's reaction towards the post office employees right? **[CBSE 2015]**

23. What were the contents of the letter that Lencho wrote to God? What does it show about him? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:
It was impossible for him to gather together the hundred pesos, so he was able to send the farmer only a little more than half. He put the money in an envelope addressed to Lencho and with it a letter containing only a single word as a signature: God.

(A) State TRUE or FALSE:
None of the inference from (1) -(4) below, can be applied about the postmaster.
(1) He has a light-hearted and jovial nature
(2) He holds philanthropy and helping others in high regard.
(3) He had some level of empathy or concern for the farmer's situation.
(4) By signing the letter with "God," the postmaster added a touch of humor to the situation. 1

(B) The postmaster was a representative of God. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to the extract. 2

(C) State one inference about Lencho from the given statement:
Lencho wrote a letter containing only a single word as a signature: God. 1

(D) Which word would correctly substitute 'gather' , in the given sentence from the extract?
It was impossible for him to gather together the hundred pesos. 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:
The house- the only one in the entire valley sat on the crest of a low hill. From this height, one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers that always promised a good harvest. The only thing the earth needed was a good downpour, or at least a shower. Throughout the morning, Lencho, who knew his fields intimately, had done nothing but see the sky towards the north-east.

(A) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the house's locations.
(a) Majestic (b) Solitary
(c) Unique 1

(B) The field of corn dotted with flowers DOES NOT mean that:
(a) the flowers were shaped like dots.
(b) the flowers were scattered across the field.
(c) there were some flowers.
(d) the flowers were scattered randomly. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) The description of Lencho looking at the sky towards the north - east reflects the hope within Lencho. Explain in about 40 words. 2

(D) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Explain how Lencho's letter to god reflects the helpless state of Lencho.

Refer to the given lines, from the text -

"if you don't help me, my family and I will go hungry this year. I need a hundred pesos in order to sow my field again and to live until the crop comes, because the hailstorm...." 3

4. How does the author use vivid imagery to contribute to the overall atmosphere of hope and despair in the story? 3

5. Lencho calling the post office employees a bunch of crooks was justified on his part. Comment. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering in your neighbourhood to speak on importance of faith, resilience, and finding inner strength in the face of adversity. Prepare a speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the experiences of Lencho in 'A Letter to God'.' 6

7. "When one door of happiness closes, another opens; but often we look so long at the closed door that we do not see the one which has been opened for us."

—Helen Keller

Comment with reference to Lencho in the story, 'A Letter to God'. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(c) Despair*

2. *(d) Lencho is comforting his family by assuring them they will survive.*

3. (A) Lencho was optimistic about having a downpour. This shows his optimism and faith in God.

(B) False

(C) Lencho was highly confident of getting a good harvest as the corn had always promised a good harvest. Lencho was also a hardworking man who has worked hard in his field and knew a downpour will yield him a good harvest.

(D) Intimately refers to knowing someone very closely. Hence, the word which would replace intimately would be 'closely'.

4. (A) *(d) Because he had faith in a higher power*

(B) The writer has portrayed Lencho as a serious farmer, whose strange notions and beliefs have a comical effect on the reader. Here, Lencho is portrayed as headstrong and faithful to God, but his actions are silly and reflect his mistrust for human beings.

(C) eager

(D) *(b) Misanthrope - a person who has a general hatred for humankind and avoids their company.*

5. The line creates a vivid image of Lencho's dedication to his work *and* his hard-working nature. An ox is generally associated with labour in agricultural settings, and *hence,* by comparing Lencho with an ox, the author depicts Lencho as someone who is diligent and resilient. He works tirelessly *in order to* earn a living for his family.

6. The phrase "huge mountains of clouds" highlights the immensity of the approaching clouds. The given line foreshadows an impending storm by creating a comparison between the clouds and mountains, which are usually regarded as enormous. The raindrops falling from the sky give Lencho a sense of satisfaction, but suddenly the weather changes *and* large hailstones begin to fall.

7. Lencho, the poor farmer in the story, displays a remarkable faith in God despite facing a devastating loss due to the hailstorm. He firmly believes that God will help him and decides to communicate his concerns through a letter. This demonstrates his unwavering trust in God *and* his conviction that God will listen to his prayers.

8. Lencho's unwavering belief in God's ability to help him and his family reflects his profound faith in God in times of hardship. He writes a letter to God after his crops get destroyed, *and* when he sees the money that God has sent him, he doesn't even become surprised. This reflects his faith in God and his confidence that he would respond.

9. 12 January, 20XX, Monday

6:30 pm

Dear Diary,

It has been an extremely shocking day for me. Yesterday, after opening the envelope, I realised that I had only received seventy pesos. I was confident that God must have sent me the complete amount, *so* I blamed the post office employees for stealing the rest of the money. Today, I again went to the post office to check if I had received another envelope or not, and *as* I was waiting, a person came to me and told me that it wasn't God but the employees

FreeKitab
FREE KITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

who had collected money to help me. Now, I cannot stop blaming myself for assuming those generous people to be thieves. Although God didn't come down directly from heaven to help me, he sent post office employees to help me. I feel grateful for everything.

Lencho

10. The postmaster was a representative of God. He was an epitome of humanity. *At first,* when he saw the letter addressed to 'God', he laughed at it *but then* after reading it, he was amazed by Lencho's deep faith in God. *So,* he decided to help him on behalf of God. He decided to collect some money by asking his fellow post office employees *and* his friends to contribute their share to it.

He himself donated a part of his own salary to the cause. He wanted to help Lencho keep his belief in God intact and didn't want Lencho's faith to be shaken. Lencho's unshakeable faith in God made the postmaster, a representative of God as God *ultimately* helped Lencho through the postmaster.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

11. The rain for which Lencho was waiting with hope changed into a hailstorm by a cold wind. Hails fell on the house, the garden, the hillside and the cornfield. The hailstorm destroyed Lencho's field and he was left shocked and dejected.

12. Lencho had requested 100 pesos from God but he got annoyed when he found that there were only 70 pesos in the letter from God. He was convinced that God cannot make a mistake and was sure that it must be the post office employees who stole part of it. This made Lencho angry.

13. Lencho thinks that the rest of the money has been taken by the employees of the post office. The irony in the situation is that though the postmaster and his employees had helped him in his ill condition and tried to keep his faith alive in God. It is Lencho's misconcestion that he assumed the post office people, to be crooks. Therefore, he did not want to receive the money by mail any more.

14. Lencho had complete faith in God. The sentences in the story that show this are as follows.

(1) "All through the night, Lencho thought only of his one hope : the help of God, whose eyes, as he had been instructed, see everything, even what is deep in one's conscience."

(2) "God", he wrote, "if you don't help me, my family and I will go hungry this year." I need a hundred pesos in order to sow my field again and to live until the crop comes, because the hailstorm ....."

(3) "God could not have made a mistake, nor could he have denied Lencho what he had requested."

(4) "God : of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail because the post office employees are a bunch of crooks."

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

15. The conflict between humans and nature has been illustrated by the hailstorm destroying the crop completely. The human, Lencho who had worked hard in the fields was expecting a good harvest. He only needed a downpour or a little shower but the nature destroyed the crop by way of hailstorm.

The other conflict is illustrated between human themselves. The postmaster wanted to keep Lencho's faith in God, therefore, he collected money from his employees and friends and gave it to Lencho as it was sent by God. Lencho instead of being grateful to them thought that the money that is short is taken away by post office employees and he therefore call them crooks.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. (A) False

(B) be full of thankfulness towards God.

(C) The postmaster would have felt dismayed and unhappy after reading Lencho's second letter. He would have felt disappointed that his good deed not only went unseen, but also brought rebuke. It is also possible that the postmaster would have laughed on reading the letter because he was a light-hearted person.

(D) asked

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

17. Lencho's approach cannot be justified as we know that even God helps those who help themselves. Seeking help from someone is understood but not putting in any effort and depending on others or hoping for one's luck to work is something one cannot practically believe in.

18. Lencho compared the raindrops to the new coins wherein he compared the big raindrops with ten cents coins and the smaller ones with five cent coins. Lencho's comparison represented his excitement of earning good money from his crops due to the good downpour.

19. The devastation caused by the hailstorm reflects the sadness within Lencho, in 'A Letter to God'. The lines "not a leaf remained on the trees" and "flowers were gone from the plants" describe the despair and emptiness that Lencho had in his heart after suffering from the loss. Lencho's corn was "Totally destroyed" and this left him completely sad and hopeless.

20. The postmaster was impressed by Lencho's faith in God. He did not want his faith to break *and* this is why he decides to help Lencho. He pools money from his and his colleagues' salary *and* signs the letter as 'God'.

21. The post master read the letter sent by Lencho. In the letter, Lencho had asked for help from God. After looking at the immense faith that Lencho had in God, the post master tried collecting the money for Lencho to help him and keep his faith in God intact.

22. Lencho was a destitute peasant whose crops were totally destroyed *due to* the heavy hailstorm. He had to suffer a huge loss *due to* it. He was petrified of the fact that he and his family would have to spend the entire year hungry *as* they had nothing to survive on. In the moment of despair, his only ray of hope was God. He believed that God would help him in this plight. He had firm faith in God *and* believed that God would not let him and his family die of hunger.

Yes, I do have a strong belief in God like Lencho. I believe that God is the only one who never disappoints a person at the time of predicament. Lencho's reaction towards the post office employees was not right. He suspected them of being 'crooks' who had stolen the money *but in fact,* it were the post office employees only who had helped Lencho by donating their share of money for him.

23. Lencho wrote a letter to God in desperation. He felt hopeless after the hailstorm ruined his crop. Lencho had immense faith in God and he was confident that God would help him. He wrote a letter and mentioned his plight. He asked God to send him 100 pesos so that he would live till the next year and also he would be able to sow the next crop. Lencho was a man of faith. He was a believer. He really believed that God would not refuse to help him. It shows his pure faith and determined spirit.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

.

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom

2

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the correct option with reference to the two statements given below:

(1) Mandela had all his rights as a native citizen of South Africa during 'apartheid'.

(2) Apartheid was a policy to discriminate people based on their skin color.

Options:

(a) (1) is true but (2) is false.

(b) (1) is false but (2) is true.

(c) Both (1) and (2) are true.

(d) Both (1) and (2) are false.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

2. What would "human dignity" include based on the statement *"It is a victory of 'human dignity'"*?

(a) Respect, worth, and inherent value of every individual.

(b) Social status, wealth, and material possessions.

(c) Power, authority, and dominance over others.

(d) Compliance, conformity, and obedience to societal norms.

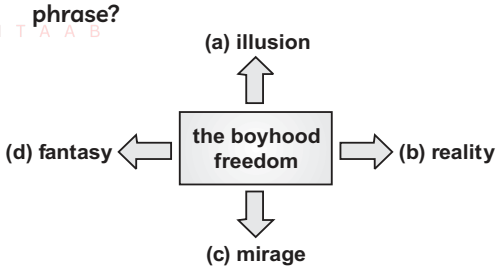
Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me, that I began to hunger for it. At first, as a student, I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedoms of being able to stay out at night, read what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honourable freedoms of achieving my potential, of earning my keep, of marrying and having a family — the freedom not to be obstructed in a lawful life.

(A) Why is it fair to say that the author's tone, when he says *"my boyhood freedom was an illusion"*, **is sad? Answer in about 40 words.**

(B) The extract uses the phrase 'the boyhood freedom'. Which of the following term is NOT correct with respect to the given phrase?



(C) Nelson Mandela's understanding of freedom developed with age. Analyse this statement based on your reading of the extract.

(D) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) given below and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) A debate is a formal discussion on a particular topic, usually with two or more people presenting different viewpoints and arguments.

(b) An aside is a brief comment or remark made by a character directly to the audience, which is not intended to be heard by other characters on stage.

(c) A speech is a formal address or discourse delivered to an audience.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. What was the significance of the inauguration ceremony taking place in the amphitheater formed by the Union Building in Pretoria?

5. *"It is from these comrades in the struggle that I learned the meaning of courage."* Who is Nelson Mandela talking about?

6. Briefly state the meaning of "glorious human achievement" that Mandela speaks of at the end of his inaugural speech.

7. The speaker says, *'at first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself.'* Why do you think he only thought about himself?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

8. After having read the lesson on the oppression that communities faced in South Africa, you were deeply hurt. You could also relate to the struggles and hardships of millions of Indians who fought against the oppressive British rule.

   Write a diary entry expressing your feelings about oppression faced by people in their homeland.

   You may begin like this:

   > *24 August 20XX, Monday*
   > *9:00 pm*
   > *My heart is filled with sadness as I think of the oppressed and how they had to tolerate the inhuman attitude of the oppressors in their own land .....*

9. Describe the significance of freedom for individuals and its role in the growth of civilization and humanism, as portrayed in the lesson "Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom."

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

10. Why did such a large number of international leaders attend the inauguration? What did it signify the triumph of?

11. What does Mandela mean when he says he is *"simply the sum of all those African patriots"*, who had gone before him?

12. How did Mandela's idea about freedom change as he was growing up? **[Diksha]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. Would you agree that the "depths of oppression" create "heights of character"? How does Mandela illustrate this? Can you add your own examples to this argument?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

14. 'In life, every man has twin obligations', (Nelson Mandela). The 'twin obligations' are:
    (a) first to his community and the second to his country.
    (b) first to his family and the second to his country.
    (c) first to his country and the second to his parents.
    (d) first to his community and the second to his family. **[CBSE Term-1 2021]**

15. Mandela refers to liberty as "newborn" because it:
    (a) was dependent on others for growth and guidance.
    (b) had recently been attained with lots of struggle.
    (c) made people experience infant-like excitement.
    (d) arrived unexpectedly for everyone.
    [CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

    We have, at last, achieved our political emancipation. We pledge ourselves to liberate all our people from the continuing bondage of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discrimination.

    Never, never, and never again shall it be that this beautiful land will again experience the oppression of one by another.

    The sun shall never set on so glorious a human achievement.

    Let freedom reign. God bless Africa!

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) State any one inference about Nelson Mandela from the given context:

"We have, at last, achieved our political emancipation."

(B) State True or False:

When Mandela says, "God bless Africa", he intends to mean well-being and welfare of only black people in South Africa.

(C) "Nelson Mandela's speech is full of optimism." Elaborate in about 40 words with reference to the extract.

(D) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'so glorious', in the given sentence from the extract?

"The sun shall never set on so glorious a human achievement." **[CBSE 2024]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. State two ways in which the oppressor and the oppressed are similar, according to Mandela. **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

18. What ideals does Nelson Mandela set out for the future of South Africa? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

19. What did Mandela think for oppressor and oppressed? **[CBSE 2011]**

20. What did Mandela realize about his brothers and sisters? **[CBSE 2012]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

21. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on the resilience of human spirit required to transcend discrimination. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in, Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom, and, The Trees by Adrienne Rich,

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into the resilience of the human spirit required to transcend discrimination.

You may end this way.

To conclude, I'd like to say that ...

Thank you **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

It is from these comrades in the struggle that I learned the meaning of courage. Time and again, I have seen men and women risk and give their lives for an idea. I have seen men stand up to attacks and torture without breaking, showing a strength and resilience that defies the imagination. I learned that courage was not the absence of fear, but the triumph over it.

(A) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) Sacrifice is the act of giving up something valuable or important for the sake of a higher cause or principle.

(b) Perseverance is the steadfast pursuit of a goal or belief, despite challenges and obstacles.

(c) Bravery is a fearless behavior in protecting one's life. 1

(B) Why is it appropriate to say that Nelson Mandela's tone, when he says, *"I learned that courage was not the absence of fear, but the triumph over it."* is reflective and insightful? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(C) Which of the following sentences DO NOT use the word 'break' in the same sense as used in the extract?

(a) Despite the hardships, she never allowed her spirit to break.

(b) She refused to break the news to her parents, fearing their reaction.

(c) He maintained his resolve, never succumbing to a break in his determination.

(d) Constant criticism and failure can break a person's confidence and diminish his motivation." 1

(D) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"I was not troubled by the laws of man or God. It was only when I began to learn that

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me that I began to hunger for it. At first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedom of being able to stay out at night, read what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honorable freedoms..."

(A) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the statement - *"It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me that I began to hunger for it."*

(1) The statement can be classified as a realization or awakening.

(2) The statement can be classified as an assumption.

(3) The statement is a rhetorical fact.

(4) The statement can be classified as a personal opinion. 1

(B) State one inference about the speaker from the given context:

'at first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself.' 1

(C) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'illusion' , in the given sentence from the extract?

It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion. 1

(D) The speaker mentions some freedoms as 'transitory'. Comment, in about 40 words. 2

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. The story is a powerful example of resilience and the triumph of the human spirit. Explain. 3

4. What role does persistence play in Mandela's life? 3

5. How does the author's choice of descriptive language contribute to the overall tone and atmosphere of the story? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. In the story, 'A Letter to God' despite the loss, Lencho maintains hope in the help of God. Similarly, the theme of hope and resilience is prevalent in Nelson Mandela's inauguration speech. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the theme of both the stories. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words.

You may begin like this:

In both "A Letter to God" and Nelson Mandela's inauguration speech, the theme of hope and resilience shines..... 6

7. Freedom is inconsequential if it is behind bars of prejudice and narrow mindedness. Comment. Support your answer with suitable examples from the real world. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

2

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) (1) is false but (2) is true.*

2. *(a) Respect, worth, and inherent value of every individual.*

3. (A) When the author was recalling his boyhood days, he was disheartened and his tone was sad, because his boyhood freedom was an 'illusion' as it was not real. He discovered as a young man that his freedom had already been taken from him.

(B) *(b) reality*

(C) Nelson Mandela's ideas of freedom developed as he grew up. As a boy, he believed freedom was being able to go out at night, read and do what he liked. But on growing up, freedom meant the opportunity to lead a happy life that included success, a job and a family.

(D) *(c) A speech is a formal address or discourse delivered to an audience.*

4. The inauguration ceremony which took place in the amphitheatre formed by the Union Building in Pretoria was the largest gathering ever of international leaders on South African soil *for* the installation of South Africa's first democratic, non-racist government.

5. The decades of oppression and brutality had produced Oliver Tambos, Walter Sisulus, Chief Luthulis, Yusuf Dadoos, Bram Fischers and Robert Sobukwes. These men were of such extraordinary courage, wisdom and generosity *and* it is from these comrades in the struggle that Mandela learned the meaning of courage.

6. *In the end,* when Mandela speaks of the "glorious human achievement", he refers to the victory that he made by abolishing 'apartheid' and becoming the first ever black president of South Africa. He unshackled black people from the poverty, oppression, discrimination, slavery, deprivation, etc., and made South Africa, a non-racist democracy *that now* has equal rights for all of its citizens.

7. The speaker was too young to realise that freedom was denied to others as well. There was a possible lack of awareness due to youth and limited life experience. It *also* implies that the speaker's understanding of broader societal issues developed over time.

8. 24 August 20XX, Monday,
9:00 pm

Dear Diary,

My heart is filled with sadness *as* I think of the oppressed and how they had to tolerate the inhuman attitude of the oppressors in their own land. The sufferings of people in South Africa reminded me of the same oppression that the people of India faced when they were oppressed under the British rule. Indians were brutally deprived of all their riches, rights and freedom. They weren't even allowed to raise a voice *against* that oppression. People were treated like slaves in their own country. *Due to that* ill-treatment, people had to suffer from drastic losses of physical and mental health.

I *wonder* how brave must have been those people who fought against the oppressions and led to the freedom of their respective countries. We should be grateful to them. It's *because* of those freedom fighters that we live with utmost liberty in our homelands today.

XYZ

9. The person who has never experienced freedom is better able to appreciate its worth. Freedom is more valuable to someone who is confined to strict guidelines and unable to

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

carry out his responsibilities without hindrance. *For example,* Mandela, who spent the majority of his life in prison, had a greater understanding of the value of freedom. *For example* - a bird or animal that is caged, as they have the habit of living with full freedom, *but* in the cage they are not free, and their conditions are very pitiable. *Similarly,* life becomes hell if we are deprived of freedom. The development of civilization can't happen till the time individuals are free. *Similarly*, humanism grows in the atmosphere of freedom.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

10. To be the part of the inauguration, international leaders showed a gesture of solidarity from international community to the idea of end of apartheid. It was the significance of the victory of good over evil and triumph of a tolerant society without any discrimination.

11. By saying that "he is simply the sum of all those African patriots", Mandela wants to pay his tribute to all the people who have sacrificed their lives for the sake of freedom. Therefore, he could try to come to power to bring equality for his people with their support.

12. Mandela's understanding of freedom shifted from personal liberties to collective liberation. Initially desiring individual freedoms, he later saw freedom as the liberation of all from apartheid's oppression. He later learned that everyone is bound by the same chains and that freedom is indivisible. His view matured to embody resilience and justice for all.

13. I agree with the statement that depths of oppression create heights of character. Nelson Mandela illustrates this by giving examples of great heroes of South Africa like Oliver Tambo, Walter Sisulu and others who were inspired to sacrifice their lives in the long freedom struggle.

India is full of such examples. During our freedom struggle there was a galaxy of leaders of great characters and the oppression of British rule created and encouraged people of noble characters like Mahatma Gandhi, Lala Lajpat Rai, Jawahar Lal Nehru, Chandra Shekhar Azad, Bhagat Singh and many more. If we compare them with the quality of political leaders India is having today, then Nelson Mandela seems to be absolutely right.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

14. *(b) first to his family and the second to his country.*

15. *(b) had recently been attained with lots of struggle.*

16. (A) One inference about Nelson Mandela from the given context "We have, at last, achieved our political emancipation" leads one to believe that Nelson Mandela was a leader dedicated to bringing political freedom and liberation to all South Africans. He was known for his strength of spirit, integrity, honour, and leadership

(B) False.

Explanation: When Nelson Mandela says, "God bless Africa," he does not only mean the welfare and well-being of South Africa's black population. Instead, he is wishing for an abundance of wealth, harmony, and peace for the whole country of South Africa.

(C) In his speech, Nelson Mandela promises to free everyone from discrimination and poverty while celebrating South Africa's political emancipation. His proclamation that "The sun shall never set on so glorious a human achievement" conveys a great sense of pride and assurance in the enormous advances that have been made in the direction of a society that is just and free.

(D) The phrase that could correctly substitute "so glorious" in the given sentence would be "such magnificent."

17. According to Mandela, both the oppressor and the oppressed are robbed of their humanity. According to Mandela, if one person takes away another person's freedom, they themselves become a prisoner of prejudice. They become shackled and restricted by their own biases and actions. While the oppressed are dehumanised because that is how the oppressors treat them, the oppressors too are dehumanised as a consequence of their own actions.

18. Nelson Mandela hoped that the new era of democracy in South Africa would rid the country of the evils of poverty, injustice, deprivation and discrimination. He promised to work for these ideals on the day of his government's installation *and* make this dream a reality.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

19. Mandela always thought that both the oppressor and the oppressed are robbed of their humanity. The oppressor is a prisoner of hatred who is locked behind the bars of prejudice *and* narrow-mindedness *while* the oppressed has no freedom. *So,* both of them need to be liberated.

20. When Mandela grew up, he realised that brothers and sisters of his race had no liberty in their own country due to colour of their skin. He later decided to fight for freedom and dignity of people of his community.

21. Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into the resilience of the human spirit required to transcend discrimination. These pieces are from the stories, Nelson Mandela: Long Walk to Freedom and The Trees.

In both the pieces, resilience of the human spirit has proved to be able to eliminate discrimination. In Nelson Mandela, Mandela had a grit and determination to abolish the racism that prevailed against the blacks in South Africa. He fought that discrimination while facing a lot of challenges in his life only because he was resilient.

Similarly, in the poem 'The Trees', the poet uses the image of trees to depict the journey of women in the world to fight for their rights. She had shown how hard work, perseverance and grit can defeat any challenge in the way to attain our human rights. To conclude, I'd like to say that we should learn from these pieces that no matter what comes in our way, we should have resilience of the spirit to transcend discrimination and speak up for our rights.

Thank you

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

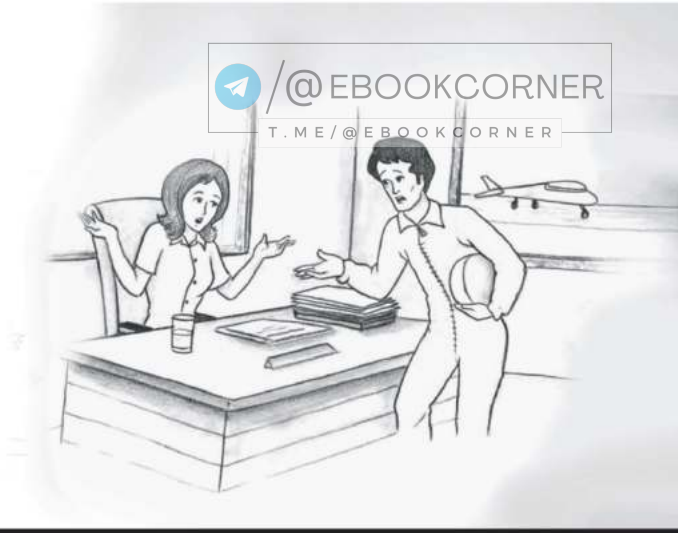
FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Two Stories About Flying

3

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions



COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Pick the option that correctly classifies fact(s) and opinion(s) in the statements of the students given below:

(1) The young seagull was scared to take his first flight.

(2) Yes, he should have been brave like his siblings.

(3) He made a successful first flight off the cliff.

(4) His mother played a vital role in making him take the plunge.

Select the most appropriate option:

(a) F-(1) & (2) and O-(3) & (4)

(b) F-(1), (3) & (4) and O-(2)

(c) F-(3) and O–(4)

(d) F-(1) and O–(2) & (3)

2. From the story, it can be inferred that the seagull's fear of flying is primarily influenced by:

(a) lack of proper wingspan

(b) his siblings' success

(c) the vastness of the sea

(d) his parents' scolding

3. In the line given below from 'Black Aeroplane', when the writer refers to the clouds as black mountains, what is he referring to?

They looked like black mountains standing in front of me across the sky.

(a) His hopelessness due to imminent death

(b) His despair for having to take a detour

(c) His excitement to fly over them

(d) His fear of their enormous size

4. How does the young seagull's attitude towards flying change in the story 'The First Flight'?

(a) He questions it and then accepts it.

(b) He enjoys it and then finds it uninteresting.

(c) He is uncertain about it and then finds it thrilling.

(d) He is curious about it and then thinks it is overrated.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREE

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Paris was about 150 kilometres behind me when I saw the clouds. Storm clouds. They were huge. They looked like black mountains standing in front of me across the sky. I knew I could not fly up and over them, and I did not have enough fuel to fly around them to the north or south. "I ought to go back to Paris," I thought, but I wanted to get home. I wanted that breakfast. 'I'll take the risk,' I thought, and flew that old Dakota straight into the storm.

(A) State any one inference about the pilot from the given context:

I wanted that breakfast. I'll take the risk.

(B) Why is it fair to say that the pilot's tone, when he says *"I ought to go back to Paris"*, is uncertain and afraid? Answer in about 40 words.

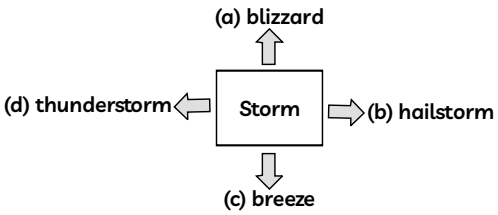
(C) Complete the following analogy with a suitable words from the extract:

Breezy : Windy : : Enormous : .....

(D) Out of the given options, which word does NOT relate to the word 'storm'?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER



6. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise.

(A) The approach of the seagull's parents towards cajoling was harsh. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to the extract.

(B) Identify the young seagull's reaction when he stood on the green floor of the sea.

(C) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'exhausted', in the given sentence from the extract?

But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhaused by the strange exercise.

(D) There are two statements given below:

(1) The young seagull's siblings had landed on the green flooring.

(2) The young seagull was extremely courageous as he landed on the sea.

Select the most appropriate option for (1) and (2).

(a) (1) is true and (2) is false.

(b) (2) is the opposite of (1).

(c) (1) furthers the meaning of (2).

(d) Both (1) and (2) cannot be inferred from the extract.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. **The narrator says, *"I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota"*. Elucidate.**

8. **Justify the pilot of the old Dakota's act to follow the pilot of the black aeroplane.**

9. **The story, 'His First Flight' is a powerful example of supporting dynamic within the family. Explain.**

10. **Pilot's judgment about the storm went wrong. Comment.**

11. **A monstrous terror seized the young seagull. Justify with reference to the chapter 'His First Flight'.**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

12. **The parents of the young seagull tried so hard to persuade him to fly. But he couldn't muster up the courage to take the plunge from the ledge in the story 'His First Flight'.**

Imagine yourself as the narrator of the story. Based on your understanding of the situation between the young seagull and his mother, develop a conversation between them.

13. **A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.**

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of the seagull with reference to the story, in about 120 words.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

14. *"They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly."* **Why did the seagull's father and mother threaten him and cajole him to fly?**

15. **Why does the narrator say, *"I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota..."*?**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

16. **There is a strong message in the story, A Black Aeroplane'. How does it influence you? [Diksha]**

17. **Describe the narrator's experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm.**

18. *"The sight of the food maddened him."* **What does this suggest? What compelled the young seagull to finally fly?**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

19. *'He had in fact seen his older brother catch his first herring and devour it.'* **How did 'he' feel?**

Options:

(1) Angry (2) Greedy
(3) Jealous (4) Hungry
(a) (1) and (2) (b) (2) and (3)
(c) (3) and (4) (d) (4) and (1)

[CBSE Term-1 2021]

20. **The Black Aeroplane is a/an ..... story.**

(a) ghost (b) adventure
(c) mystery (d) true

[CBSE Term-1 2021]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

21. **The young seagull** *"failed to muster up courage to take that plunge"*. **In what way can the reference to the 'plunge' here be both literal and metaphorical? Explain.**

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

22. **Explain how hunger is nature's strongest motivator in the story, 'His First Flight'.**

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

23. **Validate the given statement with reference to baby seagull's fear. 'Fear doesn't exist anywhere else other than one's mind.'**

[CBSE SQP 2022]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. **You have been asked to present an evaluation of the approaches of both, the Baby Seagull and the Pilot who was lost in the clouds, towards achieving their dreams of conquering the skies.**

Write this presentation draft including your insights, comparing the approaches of both.

You may begin this way: One acknowledges that both, the Seagull and the Pilot, wanted to .....

however, ...

(Reference: Two Stories About Flying)

[CBSE 2024]

FreeKitaab

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again, flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise. His feet sank into the green sea, and then his belly touched it and he sank no farther. He was floating on it, and around him, his family was screaming, praising him and their beaks were offering him scraps of dog-fish.

(A) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) The author uses descriptive language to depict the protagonist's fear and exhaustion.

(b) The language is detached and lacks emotional intensity, making the scene feel distant.

(c) The author employs poetic language to create a serene atmosphere. 1

(B) Why is it appropriate to say that the author's tone is empathetic towards the protagonist's struggle and fear? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(C) Which of the given theme is NOT highlighted in the extract?

(a) Adaptation
(b) Overcoming of fear
(c) Resilience
(d) Discovery 1

(D) The protagonist in the passage experiences a mix of fear, exhaustion, and praise as he floats on the green sea while his family offers him scraps of dog-fish. Explain the significance of these contrasting emotions in relation to his current situation. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

There was no answer. The radio was dead too. I had no radio, no compass, and I could not see where I was. I was lost in the storm. Then, in the black clouds quite near me, I saw another aeroplane. It had no lights on its wings, but I could see it flying next to me through the storm. I could see the pilot's face — turned towards me. I was very glad to see another person. He lifted one hand and waved.

"Follow me," he was saying. "Follow me."

'He knows that I am lost,' I thought. 'He's trying to help me.'

He turned his aeroplane slowly to the north, in front of my Dakota, so that it would be easier for me to follow him. I was very happy to go behind the strange aeroplane like an obedient child.

(A) State one inference about the speaker's emotion from the given context:

There was no answer. The radio was dead too. 1

(B) State TRUE or FALSE:

All of the inferences from (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the narrator's remark, *"I was very happy to go behind the strange aeroplane like an obedient child"*

(1) the narrator is willing to trust and follow the pilot's lead, feeling a sense of safety and security in doing so.

(2) The use of the phrase "like an obedient child" implies a sense of vulnerability and dependency, indicating that the narrator feels lost and in need of direction.

(3) The narrator is relieved and grateful to see another person

(4) The narrator feels dependent on the other pilot for guidance. 1

(C) The narrator called the aeroplane strange. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to the extract. 2

(D) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'obedient', in the given sentence from the extract?

"I was very happy to go behind the strange aeroplane like an obedient child." 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Explain what made the narrator say the given lines in the story 'The Black Aeroplane'. Refer to the given lines, from the text -

I was very happy to go behind the strange aeroplane like an obedient child. 3

4. Justify the opinion that the seagull's mother play a significant role in helping him overcome his fear. 3

5. The young seagull thinks the idea of jumping off the ledge is 'desperate'. Explain. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on theme of transformation and movement. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the theme in 'Two Stories about Flying'.

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss .....

You may end this way.

To conclude, I'd like to say that ...

Thank you 6

7. The young seagull's parents wanted him to fly, like his brothers and sister. How could the young seagull's newly flying siblings Two brothers and a sister) have motivated him? Create a brief conversation among them. 6

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

3

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) F - (1), (3) & (4) and O - (2)*

2. *(c) the vastness of the sea*

3. *(d) His fear of their enormous size*

4. *(c) He is uncertain about it and then finds it thrilling.*

5. (A) One inference about the pilot from the given context is that he was determined and courageous. This can be, inferred as, in spite of the storm clouds he was courageous enough to take the risk and determined enough to have the breakfast with his family.

(B) It is fair to say that the pilot's tone in the given line is uncertain and afraid because he was afraid of flying in the storm clouds. But his determination to fly to his family to have a breakfast with them made his tone uncertain in the given line.

(C) Huge

(D) *(c) breeze*

6. (A) The approach of the seagull's parents was harsh but it was all meant to teach him how to fly. The mother seagull went on flying around him with a piece of fish in her beak to tempt him to dive at the fish. This led to the first flight of the young seagull.

(B) When the young seagull landed on the green floor of the sea, he was afraid and 'screamed with fright'.

(C) The phrase which can correctly substitute 'exhausted' in the given sentence is 'drained'.

(D) *(a) (1) is true and (2) is false.*

7. The statement, "I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota," *suggests* that the narrator had a negative or unsatisfactory experience flying the aircraft. The narrator's emotion of not being sorry to leave the plane implies that he was relieved or even glad to part ways with it.

8. The pilot of the old Dakota, followed the pilot of the black aeroplane *because* he got stuck in the deadly storm *and* wasn't able to find his way out. The black aeroplane's pilot signalled him to follow his plane to get out of the dark clouds.

9. The fact that the members of the seagull's family leave him behind with the intention of encouraging him to take initiative and fly on his own suggests a supportive and nurturing dynamic within the family. It implies that they have confidence and faith in the seagull's abilities and believe that he is ready to venture out independently.

10. The pilot decided to take a risk by flying through the deadly storm. *But* his judgment about the storm went wrong. *As soon as* he went inside the clouds, his aeroplane jumped and twisted in the air. The compass of his aeroplane stopped functioning and other equipment also went dead. His attempts to contact Paris Control Room proved futile. His radio turned dead too and he got lost in the storm.

11. The young seagull was petrified of taking a plunge off the cliff. When he dived towards the fish that his mother was holding in her beak, he fell over and down the cliff. A monstrous terror then seized the young seagull and his heart sank. *For a minute,* he went blank and wasn't able to hear anything out of fear.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

12. **Mother Seagull:** You are a brave little child! I know you can do it. Spread your wings *and* take a plunge.

Young Seagull: *Noooo!* I can't mom. *As soon as* I look at the deep sea down below, my wings and legs shiver. *If* I take the plunge, I know my wings wouldn't hold me. They are weak.

Mother Seagull: Dear child, look at your brother and sister. They were also unsure and scared at first *but* they tried so hard *and* now they can fly quite well.

Young Seagull: I am trying my best mom *but* I don't think I can ever fly.

Mother Seagull: I can clearly see that you are in no mood to try. *If that's the case,* I will not persuade you further. *And* yes, you will get no food from anyone of us. *If* you want to eat, you need to dive and catch a fish for yourself!

13. *In the beginning,* the young seagull comes across *as* a fearful and hesitant character, reluctant to fly and facing self-doubt. He remains paralyzed by fear, even when his siblings and parents try to encourage him. However, one day, his hunger drives him to beg for food. His mother takes a piece of fish in her beak and flies towards him. The young seagull, out of starvation, impulsively leaps off the ledge, discovering his ability to fly. With each moment in the air, he gains confidence and forgets his fear. As he starts flying, his character undergoes a dramatic transformation from a frightened and nervous bird to a bold and skilled bird. His first flight becomes the catalyst for self-discovery and empowerment, marking the beginning of his growth *into* a confident and accomplished seagull.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

14. Seagull's parents had tried everything but he was reluctant to fly due to fear of falling down. He looked at his brothers and sister but didn't make any efforts. That's why the whole family left him alone and threatened and cajoled him to come but every effort went in vain.

15. The narrator had a terrifying and horrifying experience flying the old Dakota, so after landing, he did not regret leaving it. He was happy that he had landed the plane safely with the help of the strange black aeroplane. The phrase "not sorry to walk away" suggests a sense of gratitude for being on the ground again.

16. The story gives the readers a powerful message that we should not lose hope despite the challenges that life throws at us. In the story, the pilot didn't even give up for a second or think that he couldn't escape the storm. It was his belief that gave him the courage to escape the storm successfully.

17. As the pilot entered the storm, his plane started jumping and twisting. He could not see anything outside the plane as it was black. When he looked at the compass and other instruments he realised that they had stopped functioning due to the storm. It was a terrible and fearsome experience for him. The fuel tank was almost empty and he could not fly more than ten minutes. Then he saw another black aeroplane by his side and the pilot of the plane signalled him to follow. It was a surprise for the narrator as the other black plane had no light. He followed him without any choice and landed safely on the runway.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

18. The young seagull was very hungry. It was this hunger that ultimately compelled him to fly. His hunger intensified when he saw his mother tearing at a piece of fish that lay at her feet. He cried to her, begging her to get some food. When his mother came towards him with food in her beak, he screamed with joy and anticipation. However, when she stopped midway, he wondered why she did not come nearer. Not being able to resist or control his hunger any longer, he dived at the food in his mother's beak. At that moment, his hunger overpowered his fear of the great expense of sea beneath the cliff. Finally, this plunge was followed by the natural reaction of his body, i.e. to fly.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

19. *(c) (3) and (4)*

20. *(c) mystery*

21. 'Plunge' means to jump or dive immediately. Here, it literally refers to the dive the seagull had to make in order to take its first flight.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Metaphorically, it refers to the faith in its family members or the leap of faith it had to take, trusting its wings to support its body to be able to fly.

22. In the story, 'His First' Flight, the seagull was afraid to fly until his intense hunger made him forget his fear. As his hunger deepens, his fear of flying becomes secondary to his overpowering desire to find food. This is why when his mother offers him a piece of fish he musters the courage to jump off the cliff and dive at the food, and thus take his first flight.

23. The baby seagull was afraid to fly off the ledge even after his siblings had flown off without facing any problems. He was afraid to take the leap because he felt that his wings would not support him. A seagull's wings are meant to support it and therefore, the fear just lay in his mind.

24. One acknowledges that both the Seagull and the Pilot wanted to conquer the skies, yet their approaches were quite different. Hunger and survival were the baby seagull's primary motivators to overcome fear and take the first flight. The seagull was desperately looking for food, so it had to take a risk despite its initial hesitation and fear. On the other hand, the pilot faced a different challenge in the form of a storm when he realised that he had gotten lost. He decided to put his trust in a mysterious black aeroplane and follow it like a child. We can learn courage and tenacity from both stories. The pilot took a leap of faith to follow the unknown black aeroplane in the face of difficulty, whereas the seagull flew out of instinctual need.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

From the Diary of Anne Frank

4

- ✓ Competency Based Questions
- ✓ NCERT & Diksha Questions
- ✓ Previous Year Questions
- ✓ Push Yourself Questions

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the option that appropriately describes the relationship between the two statements given below:

(1) Anne's parents emigrated to Holland for work.

(2) Anne and her sister were sent to live with their grandmother.

Options:

(a) Beginning – Ending

(b) Cause – Effect

(c) Question – Answer

(d) Introduction – Conclusion

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

2. What is the primary message conveyed by the Anne's reflection on her relationship with her math professor?

(a) Talking in class should be encouraged rather than discouraged.

(b) Teachers often assign punishment as a means of shaping behavior.

(c) Anne's talkativeness is a result of her inherited traits.

(d) Anne finds creative ways to respond to punishment assignments.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Let me put it more clearly, since no one will believe that a thirteen-year-old girl is completely alone in the world. And I'm not. I have loving parents and a sixteen-year-old sister, and there are about thirty people I can call friends. I have a family, loving aunts and a good home. No, on the surface I seem to have everything, except my one true friend. All I think about when I'm with friends is having a good time. I can't bring myself to talk about anything but ordinary everyday things.

(A) Why does Anne feel the following? *"no one will believe that a thirteen-year-old girl is completely alone in the world".*

(B) Select the most appropriate option for (1) and (2).

(1) Except my one true friend.

(2) Anne doesn't truly connect with anyone.

Options:

(a) (1) is true and (2) is false.

(b) (2) is the opposite of (1).

(c) (1) furthers the meaning of (2).

(d) Both (1) and (2) cannot be inferred from the extract.

(C) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.

Anne has a dissatisfied tone in the extract.

(D) According to Anne, what change would a 'true friend' bring into her life? Elaborate in about 40 words.

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Paper has more patience than people' I thought of this saying on one of those days when I was feeling a little depressed and was sitting at home with my chin in my hands, bored and listless, wondering whether to stay in or go out. I finally stayed where I was, brooding: Yes, paper does have more patience, and since I'm not planning to let anyone else read this stiff-backed notebook grandly referred to as a 'diary', unless I should ever find a real friend, it probably won't make a bit of difference."

(A) Anne thought she could confide more in her diary than in people. What does this imply? Answer in about 40 words.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) Pick out the emotion which clearly brings out the meaning of 'listless' as used in the extract?

(1) (2) (3) (4)

(a) (1) (b) (2)
(c) (3) (d) (4)

(C) How does Anne's decision to write in her diary reflect her need for companionship?

(D) If the diary were a 'real friend', what qualities would Anne expect it to have?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. Justify the opinion that Mr. Keesing was innovative with his punishments.

6. The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear and nervousness. Comment.

7. Anne bid a 'heartbreaking farewell' to Mrs. Kuperus. As Anne, write a brief farewell note to Mr. Keesing after being promoted to the next class.

You may begin like this: Dear Mr. Keesing It has been .....

8. How has the author personified Anne's diary in the story?

9. Give two reasons to support the opinion that Anne's diary is interesting to readers.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. A character sketch is a quick rendering of a character. It depicts the key personality traits, behaviour background and nature of a specific character.

In the light of the above information, trace the character sketch of Anne Frank, in about 120 words.

11. Mr. Keesing was annoyed with Anne because of her excessive talking in the class. He wanted Anne to control her habit of talking.

Based on the understanding of the characters in the chapter 'From the Diary of Anne Frank', develop a conversation between Mr. Keesing and Anne's mother regarding Anne's chatting in class.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREE

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

12. Why does Anne need to give a brief sketch about her family? Does she treat 'Kitty' as an insider or an outsider?

13. How does Anne feel about her father, her grandmother, Mrs. Kuperus and Mr. Keesing? What do these tell you about her?

14. Was Anne right when she said that the world would not be interested in the musings of a thirteen-year-old girl?

15. Why did Anne have tears when she left her Montessori school? **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

16. *'Paper has more patience than people'*
(a) One can write anything on paper.
(b) People have good ears for listening.
(c) One can write one's diary even at night.
(d) One may express one's anger on paper.
[CBSE Term-1 2021]

17. Mr. Keesing was annoyed with Anne as:
(a) she was weak in maths.
(b) she had not done her home work.
(c) she was a naughty girl.
(d) she was very talkative.
[CBSE Term-1 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

18. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Writing in a diary is a really strange experience for someone like me. Not only because I've never written anything before, but also because it seems to me that later on neither I nor anyone else will be interested in the musings of a thirteen-year-old schoolgirl. Oh well, it doesn't matter. I feel like writing, and I have an even greater need to get all kinds of things off my chest.

'Paper has more patience than people.' I thought of this saying on one of those days

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

when I was feeling a little depressed and was sitting at home with my chin in my hands, bored and listless, wondering whether to stay in or go out. I finally stayed where I was, brooding: Yes, paper does have more patience, and since I'm not planning to let anyone else read this stiff-backed notebook grandly referred to as a 'diary', unless I should ever find a real friend, it probably won't make a bit of difference.

(A) In her description of her notebook, why does Anne use quotes around the word 'diary'?

(B) Based on the extract, describe why writing is an effective way to express emotions. Answer in 40 words.

(C) Provide a line/phrase from the extract that justifies why the following statement is FALSE.

Anne was able to confide in a lot of people.

(D) Mention one word that can correctly replace 'musings' in the below sentence from the extract.

...neither I nor anyone else will be interested in the musings of a thirteen-year-old schoolgirl. **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

19. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Mr. Keesing had a good laugh at my arguments, but when I proceeded to talk my way through the next lesson, he assigned me a second essay. This time it was supposed to be on 'An Incorrigible Chatterbox.' I handed it in, and Mr. Keesing had nothing to complain about for two whole lessons. However, during the third lesson, he'd finally had enough. "Anne Frank, as a punishment for talking in class, write an essay entitled-'Quack, Quack, Quack, said Mistress Chatterbox.'

(A) How does Mr. Keesing's assignment of the essay *"'Quack, Quack, Quack, said Mistress Chatterbox'"* **serve as both a punishment and a creative response to Anne Frank's talkative nature?**

(B) In the context of Mr. Keesing, the phrase, *'had a good laugh'* **implies ..... .**

(C) With reference to Anne Frank's approach to authority figures like Mr. Keesing, which option is the LEAST likely?

(a) Subtle resistance to authority
(b) Assertiveness and independence
(c) Enthusiasm for intellectual discourse
(d) Compliance with classroom norms

(D) The use of terms like "....." and "....., point towards Anne's talkative and lively communication style.

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

20. Kitty was a trusted friend to Anne. Elaborate. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

21. How did Anne regard her diary and what name did she give to it? **[CBSE 2012]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

I get along pretty well with all my teachers. There are nine of them, seven men and two women. Mr. Keesing, the old fogey who teaches math, was annoyed with me for ages because I talked so much. After several warnings, he assigned me extra homework. An essay on the subject, 'A Chatterbox'. A chatterbox — what can you write about that? I'd worry about that later, I decided. I jotted down the title in my notebook, tucked it in my bag, and tried to keep quiet.

(A) Which of the following is NOT what 'fogey' refers to?

(a) Young and energetic person
(b) Old-fashioned or conservative person
(c) A boring person with old ideas
(d) Outdated or obsolete person 1

(B) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice? 1

(C) 'A chatterbox - what can you write about that?' This sentence is an example of a(n):

(a) rhetorical question
(b) imaginary talk
(c) dream imagery
(d) metaphor 1

(D) Why is it appropriate to say that Anne's tone, when she says *"what can you write about that? I'd worry about that later, I decided."*, **is dismissive or unconcerned? Answer in about 40 words.** 2

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Mr. Keesing had a good laugh at my arguments, but when I proceeded to talk my way through the next lesson, he assigned me a second essay. This time it was supposed to be on 'An Incorrigible Chatterbox'. I handed it in, and Mr. Keesing had nothing to complain about for two whole lessons. However, during the third lesson, he'd finally had enough. "Anne Frank, as a punishment for talking in class, write an essay entitled-'Quack, Quack, Quack, said Mistress Chatterbox'.

(A) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the inference from (1)-(4) below, can be applied in context to Mr. Kessing's actions.

'Had a good laugh' , in the context of Mr. Keesing implies that:

(1) He was amused at her cleverness.

(2) He approved of her behavior.

(3) He considered the arguments to be valid.

(4) He realized the humor in it. 1

(B) What factors influenced Mr. Keesing's decision to assign Anne the title "An Incorrigible Chatterbox" for her writing? 1

(C) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'talk my way' , in the given sentence from the extract?

"When I proceeded to talk my way through the next lesson, he assigned me a second essay."? 1

(D) Based on your reading of the extract, what opinion do you form about Mr. Keesing? Answer in about 40 words. 2

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Explain the emotion vested in Anne's statement, *"...I was plunked down on the table as a birthday present for Margot."* 3

4. The story is a powerful example of self-expression and the human spirit. Elaborate. 3

5. How does the story challenge the notion that just being surrounded by people guarantees true companionship? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. *'Since then I've been allowed to talk and haven't been assigned any extra homework. On the contrary, Mr. Keesing's always making jokes these days'.* **This is how Anne ends her diary. As Anne, write the successive diary entry that expands this quote.** 6

7. Just like Mr. Keesing, the young seagull's mother in the story, 'Two Stories About Flying' play the role of a teacher in the story. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the approaches of both, the baby seagull's mother and Mr. Keesing. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the approaches of both teachers. 6

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

4

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) Cause – Effect*

2. *(b) Teachers often assign punishment as a means of shaping behavior.*

3. (A) In the extract, Anne clearly says that "I have loving parents and a sixteen-year-old sister, and there are about thirty people I can call friends." She also had a cheerful personality. Hence, this is why she feels no one will believe her.

(B) *(c) (1) furthers the meaning of (2)*

(C) True

(D) According to Anne, there was nothing lacking in her life except a 'true friend'. When she spent time with her other friends, she could not open up about anything except ordinary, everyday things. She wanted a 'true friend' who would listen and understand everything she had to say, from the most mundane to profound and deeply personal feelings.

4. (A) Anne thought she could confide more in her diary because she didn't have a true friend to confide in. She treated the diary not to use it the way most people use it but as her best friend. In her diary, she could pour her heart out without hindrance or judgement.

(B) *(d) (4)*

(C) Anne hopes that through her diary, she can create a bond with someone who understands her. She wants to be heard and validated, something she feels she lacks in her current friendships.

(D) If the diary were a real friend, Anne would expect it to be a good listener, confidante and non-judgemental person with whom she could share her secrets without any fear of being judged.

5. It is easy to determine that Mr. Keesing was innovative with his punishment *because* he didn't give a scolding or ask Anne to leave the class for being a chatterbox. *Rather,* he asked her to write an essay on 'chatterbox' as a punishment to instill discipline in her.

6. The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear *and* nervousness *because* it was the day of the annual results. The students did not know who would enter the next class.

7. Dear Mr. Keesing

It has been a wonderful year with you as my maths teacher. I have learnt a lot from you. You have helped me hone my writing skills by giving me innovative homework for being talkative in the class. I am glad to make you believe that one can't do much about one's inherited trait. I tried to control my habit of talking but couldn't as I got it from my mom. Thank you for taking my jokes sportingly. I will miss you, sir.

Anne

8. To share the experiences of Anne *and* give a gist of what he looked like, the author has cleverly employed personification by giving the name 'Kitty' to Anne's dairy. It creates an impression that the diary is a living friend and not just a piece of paper. Also, by saying paper has more patience than people, the author has personified paper.

9. Anne's diary is interesting to readers because she paints a vivid picture of life in school. She comes across as fun-filled and cheeky, and it keeps the reader hooked. She also makes the effort to give a context to her life so that the reader can better understand her stories.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

10. Anne was a young and talented girl, who talked a lot. Although, she was a chatterbox, she had trouble confiding in people. She considered her family to be an important part of her identity. She was inquisitive. She had a flair for writing *and* tried to put her best foot forward. When she was unable to receive appreciation from her teacher for the first two essays which she had composed, she took her friend, Sanne's help to write the third one. Anne wrote it in the form of a verse. Mr. Keesing, appreciated Anne's essay a lot. *This shows* that she was a determined and strong-spirited girl.

11. **Mr. Keesing:** Mrs. Frank, I am sorry to have called you here on such short notice *but* it was important. *As you know,* Anne is a very talkative girl. She disturbs the whole class by talking excessively in the middle of the lectures.

Mrs. Frank: I am *sorry to hear that* Mr. Keesing. I had no idea about this. I know that Anne is talkative but disturbing the class is not right and acceptable.

Mr. Keesing: Anne is a good student, Mrs. Frank. She has a bright future. Her conversation skills are great too. *But* her habit of talking non-stop is proving bad for her. She doesn't even concentrate on her studies these days *as* she is always busy creating stories.

Mrs. Frank: I will *surely* make her control her habit of talking in the class, Mr. Keesing. Thanks for informing me.

Mr. Keesing: Thanks for coming Mrs. Frank.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

12. Anne gave an introduction of her family in the 'diary' because it was hard to make other realise that a 13 year old teenager could write about her loneliness. Kitty was an 'outsider' which was gifted by her parents on her 13th birthday but she considered it her best friend and treated it as an insider.

13. Anne is fond of memories of her father, grandmother, Mrs. Kuperus and Mr. Keesing, who have left indelible impressions on her mind and affected her life a lot. The way she represents all of them in her diary reveals that Anne was very good at understanding people and developing interpersonal relations.

14. No, Anne was not correct when she claimed that a thirteen-year-old girl's thoughts would not be of interest to the world. The journal she kept was released as "The Diary of a Young Girl." It became one of the most read books in the world after being translated from its original Dutch into numerous other languages.

15. In the story, 'From the Diary of Anne Frank' , Anne had to leave her Montessori school and enroll in the Jewish Secondary School. As she had to leave her old school and all her old, loving friends, she got into tears.

FreeKitab
FREEKITAB.COM

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. *(a) One can write anything on paper.*

17. *(d) she was very talkative.*

18. (A) Anne uses quotes around the word 'diary' because she was being sarcastic. Also, she did not think of her notebook as a grand diary

(B) Anne mentions that 'Paper has more patience than people', which implies that it is easier to express emotions by writing them down as compared to expressing them to another person. Writing thus serves as an effective, patient, and non-judgmental outlet for thoughts and feelings.

(C) ...unless I should ever find a real friend...

(D) thoughts/reflections

19. (A) Mr. Keesing aims to curb Anne's chattiness while nurturing a more disciplined and imaginative approach to expression. He playfully penalises Anne for her talkative behaviour - incorporates to address the issue.

(B) that he did not take Anne's arguments too seriously

(C) *(d) Compliance with classroom norms*

(D) "chatterbox" ; "quack"

20. Kitty was indeed a trusted friend to Anne. It allowed Anne to express her wild innermost. It also provided her with a space to confide in and unburden herself to, serving as a form of therapy for her loneliness and isolation.

21. Anne regarded her diary *as* her long-awaited friend. She *considered* it as one with whom she could share her deepest feelings and it would not judge Anne or find her talkative. She named it 'Kitty'.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Glimpses of India

5

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the option that appropriately describes the relationship between the two statements given below:

(1) Coorgis are believed to be the descendants of Arabs

(2) They wear a dress similar to the Arabs

Options:

(a) Beginning – End

(b) Cause – Effect

(c) Introduction – Conclusion

(d) Question – Answer

2. Why does the author in 'Coorg' claim that visitors' search for the heart and soul of India would be found in Coorg?

(a) Coorg is known for its rich cultural heritage and diverse traditions.

(b) Coorg offers a unique blend of adventure sports and natural beauty.

(c) Coorg's geographical location makes it a central hub for exploring India.

(d) Coorg provides an ideal climate and scenic landscapes for relaxation.

3. There are many legends about the origin of tea. The two discussed in the chapter 'Tea from Assam' are from:

(1) India (2) Pakistan

(3) China (4) Bangladesh

(5) Nepal

Select the most appropriate option:

(a) (1) and (5) (b) (3) and (4)

(c) (2) and (4) (d) (1) and (3)

4. The practice of maintaining monthly records on walls in pencil reveal about the relationship between the baker and the Goan people depicts that:

(a) Goa had a strong literacy rate and the baker preferred written records.

(b) Goan people did not trust the baker and required written proof of transactions.

(c) The baker had a close and trusting relationship with the Goan people.

(d) Goan people were technologically advanced and preferred digital record-keeping.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

During our childhood in Goa, the baker used to be our friend, companion and guide. He used to come at least twice a day. Once, when he set out in the morning on his selling round, and then again, when he returned after emptying his huge basket. The jingling thud of his bamboo woke us up from sleep and we ran to meet and greet him. Why was it so? Was it for the love of the loaf? Not at all. The loaves were bought by some Paskine or Bastine, the maid-servant of the house! What we longed for were those bread-bangles which we chose carefully. Sometimes it was sweet bread of special make.

(A) Determine the tone evident in the description of the baker's presence in the village.

(a) Nostalgic (b) Indifferent

(c) Festive (d) Detached

(B) State one inference about the baker from the given context:

The baker used to be our friend, companion and guide.

(C) The baker was famous during the author's childhood. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to extract.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) Which word is NOT similar to 'thud'?
(a) Hush (b) Boom
(c) Thunder (d) Thump

6. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

The climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings you into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. A walk across the rope bridge leads to the sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama. Running into Buddhist monks from India's largest Tibetan settlement, at nearby Bylakuppe, is a bonus. The monks, in red, ochre and yellow robes, are amongst the many surprises that wait to be discovered by visitors searching for the heart and soul of India, right here in Coorg.

(A) **Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.**
'The climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings you into a panoramic view'. **'Panoramic view' refers to the .....**

(B) **Coorg is called the heart and soul of India. Elaborate in about 40 words.**

(C) **Why is it fair to say that the tone of the author in the given extract is appreciative? Answer in about 40 words.**

(D) **What genre does the extract most likely belong to?**
(a) Travelogue (b) Mystery
(c) Science Fiction (d) Romance

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. **The bakers were synonymous with celebrations and occasions in Goa. Justify.**

8. **'Coorg' draws beautifully an outline of its social and natural aspects in the past. Comment.**

9. **Why is Coorg called the land of rolling hills?**

10. **Comment on the different reactions of Rajvir and Pranjol.**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. **Critically examine the natural beauty found in Coorg and Assam as described in two travelogues "Coorg" and "Tea from Assam".**

12. **As Rajvir, create a diary entry about how learning about the history and significance of tea broadened your understanding of Assam's cultural heritage.**

FreeKitaab

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. **Is bread an important part of Goan life? How do you know this?**

14. **Compare the piece from the text (on the left below) with the other piece on Goan bakers (on the right). What makes the two texts so different? Are the facts the same? Do both writers give you a picture of the baker?**

Our elders are often heard reminiscing nostalgically about those good old Portuguese days, the Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread. Those eaters of loaves might have vanished but the makers are still there. We still have amongst us the mixers, the moulders and those who bake the loaves. Those age-old, time-tested furnaces still exist. The fire in the furnaces had not yet been extinguished. The thud and the jingle of the traditional baker's bamboo, heralding his arrival in the morning, can still be heard in some places. May be the father is not alive but the son still carries on the family profession.	After Goa's liberation, people used to say nostalgically that the Portuguese bread vanished with the paders. But the paders have managed to survive because they have perfected the art of door-to-door delivery service. The paders pick up the knowledge of breadmaking from traditions in the family. The leavened, oven-baked bread is a gift of the Portuguese to India. [*Adapted from Nandakumar Kamat's 'The Unsung Lives of Goan Paders'*]

15. **What are some of the things you now know about?**
(A) The main crop of Coorg
(B) The sports it offers to tourists
(C) The animals you are likely to see in Coorg
(D) Its distance from Bangalore, and how to get there

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Hey, a tea garden!" Rajvir cried excitedly.

Pranjol, who had been born and brought up on a plantation didn't share Rajvir's excitement.

"Oh, this is tea country now," he said. "Assam has the largest concentration of plantations in the world.

You will see enough gardens to last you a lifetime!"

"I have been reading as much as I could about tea," Rajvir said. "No one really knows who discovered tea but there are many legends."

(A) Why was Pranjol not as excited as Rajvir about the tea gardens?
- **(a) He disliked looking at tea gardens.**
- **(b) He had worked in tea gardens himself.**
- **(c) He had grown up in and around tea gardens.**
- **(d) He was bored with tea gardens.**

(B) What does Pranjol mean by saying that Assam has the largest concentration of plantations in the world?

(C) Fill in the blank with ONE WORD only.

Pranjol's ..... comes through clearly when he exclaims, "You will see enough gardens to last you a lifetime!"

(D) How according to Rajvir does the world know about the discovery of tea?
- **(a) Historical places**
- **(b) Traditional tales**
- **(c) Authentic anecdotes**
- **(d) Popular publications**

(E) Select the option that correctly captures the application of the word 'cried' as used in line 1 of the extract.
- **(a) Jaspreet cried a lot in spite of winning second place in a competition.**
- **(b) Jaspreet cried out loud when she saw a white tiger in the sanctuary.**
- **(c) Jaspreet cried for hours when the police were unable to find her lost pet.**
- **(d) Jaspreet has barely cried since she was three years of age.**

[CBSE SQP 2022]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. Justify the opinion that the traditional baker and his bread play a significant role in the cultural and social fabric of Goan society.
[CBSE SQP 2023]

18. "Coorgi homes have a tradition of hospitality, and they are more than willing to recount numerous tales of valour related to their sons and fathers."
Elaborate with reference to the chapter "Glimpses of India".
[CBSE Practice Set-2 2023]

19. What did Pranjol and Rajvir do during the journey? Why? [CBSE 2023]

20. Describe the Kodavus as mentioned in the lesson. [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

21. Where is Coorg located? Write any two characteristics of the people of Coorg ?
[CBSE 2023]

22. How do we know that Goa's bakers are very prosperous? [CBSE 2019]

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

23. Give a pen portrait of a Goan baker.
[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The train pulled out of the station. Pranjol buried his nose in his detective book again. Rajvir, too, was an ardent fan of detective stories, but at the moment he was keener on looking at the beautiful scenery.

It was green, green everywhere. Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before. Then the soft green paddy fields gave way to tea bushes.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) Which of the following is NOT the correct meaning of 'gave way' as used in the extract?
   (a) Soft green paddy fields transitioned to tea bushes.
   (b) After the green paddy fields, came tea plantations.
   (c) Soft green paddy fields made space for tea bushes.
   (d) Soft green paddy fields crumbled under pressure. 1

(B) *"It was green, green everywhere. Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before."* What mood is depicted in the given line? 1

(C) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.
   (a) The train moved slowly along the tracks, revealing vast landscapes of lush greenery.
   (b) Pranjol's detective book transported him to a world of thrilling mysteries and hidden clues.
   (c) Rajvir's eyes widened as he took in the breathtaking scenery, overwhelmed by the abundance of green. 1

(D) What effect does the repetition of the word "green" have in the extract? 2

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Our elders are often heard reminiscing nostalgically about those good old Portuguese days, the Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread. Those eaters might have vanished but the makers are still there. We still have amongst us, the mixers, the moulders, and those who bake the loaves. Those age-old, time-tested furnaces still exist. The fire in these furnaces have not yet been extinguished. The thud and jingle of traditional baker's bamboo, heralding his arrival in the morning, can still be heard in some places. "

(A) State any one inference that can be drawn out from the given statement: The narrator says that the furnaces were 'time-tested'. 1

(B) *'Those eaters might have vanished but the makers are still there.'* What tone is being reflected here? 2

(C) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'reminiscing' , in the given sentence from the extract?
   Our elders are often heard reminiscing nostalgically about those good old Portuguese days, the Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread. 1

(D) State TRUE or FALSE:
   None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the meaning of the statement - The fire in these furnaces has not yet been extinguished.
   (1) The furnaces are no longer in use.
   (2) The fire in the furnaces has been recently ignited.
   (3) The tradition of baking bread in these furnaces is still ongoing.
   (4) The fire in the furnaces is slowly dying out. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Justify the opinion that the traditional practices in Goa show us how important they are in maintaining our roots. 3

4. How has the author employed vivid imagery in the story to effectively highlight the beauty of Coorg? 3

5. 'How does the description of the Coorg Regiment instill a sense of pride in the community?
Refer to the given lines, from the text:
The Coorg Regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian Army, and the first Chief of the Indian Army, General Cariappa, was a Coorgi. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. Prepare a speech draft for the students of class X based on the reading of the part 'A Baker from Goa' on the topic of 'Importance of Bakers in Goa' 6

7. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the childhood of Nelson Mandela with that of the narrator in the chapter, 'A Baker from Goa'. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the childhood of both. 6

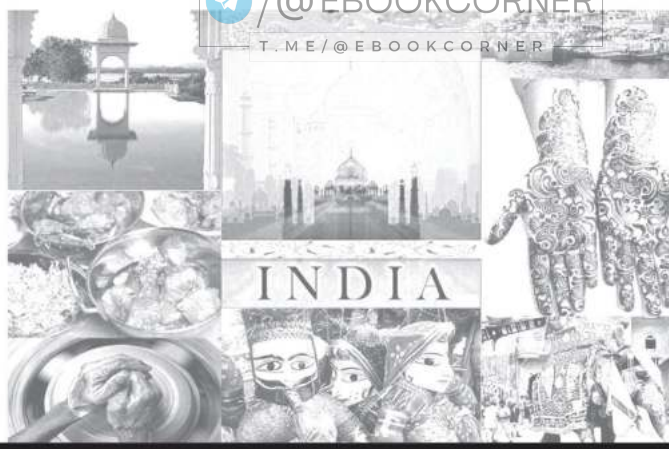
FreeKitabs
T.ME/FREEKITABS

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

5

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme



COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) Cause – Effect*

2. *(a) Coorg is known for its rich cultural heritage and diverse traditions*

3. *(d) (1) and (3)*

4. *(c) The baker had a close and trusting relationship with the Goan people.*

5. (B) *(a) Nostalgic*

(B) One inference about the baker that can be drown from the given context is that the baker was a friendly person who used to meet the children with friendliness and kindness as he was both a friend and guide to them.

(C) The baker was famous during the author's childhood this can be seen as he used to sell a huge basket of bread in a day and children used to wait for him for his bread bangles.

(D) *(a) Hush*

6. (A) wide view of the complete surroundings.

(B) Coorg is called the heart and soul of India. Upon visiting Coorg, one would find itself being surrounded by birds, bees and butterflies. Moreover, the river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg. The monks, in red, ochre and yellow robes, are amongst the many surprises that wait to be discovered by visitors

(C) The tone of the author is appreciative as he is awestruck by the scenic beauty of Coorg. He describes the view and the features of the area, which he finds adds value and beauty to it. He also feels that the place behold many surprises of the visitor who are searching for the heart and soul of India.

(D) *(a) Travelogue*

7. The bakers became synonymous with celebrations *and* occasions in Goa *as* no important occasion or festival was complete without the bakery items. Bread had been an essential part of every occasion in Goa.

8. Coorg, *also* known as Kodagu, is a beautiful district in Karnataka, India. With its low hills, evergreen rainforests, and abundant coffee plantations, Coorg offers a heavenly experience. The people of Coorg are known for their bravery, independent nature *as well as* their unique dressing style. The region's natural beauty, adventure sports, and cultural diversity make it a must-visit destination.

9. Coorg, also known as Kodagu, is a coffee-growing region in Karnataka, India. It's nicknamed the "Land of Rolling Hills" *because* of its many hills and valleys, which create a scenic landscape. The city is built on gradually sloping hills, *and* the entire region is surrounded by them. The hills seem to roll down in a panoramic view.

10. The beautiful scenery *and* wide range of green tea gardens excited Rajvir. Pranjol did not share his excitement *since* he was born *and* brought up in Assam, a place familiar to him.

11. The natural beauty of both Coorg *and* Assam is vast *and* amazing. Both of these places are rich in greenery *and* have unique traditional cultures. The chief crop in both places is a beverage popular for its taste *and* flavour. Coorg gives us the most fragrant coffee *while* Assam gives us the best quality tea in the world. One gets a similar kind of visual delight on visiting these places.

However, there is a vast difference in their geographic location *and* their vegetation. Coorg has green rainforests while Assam has

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

densely wooden hills. Coorg *and* Assam have different flora *and* fauna. *Nonetheless,* both of these places are a treat to the eyes.

12. 12 November, 20XX Monday,
9 a.m.
Dear Diary,
As we embarked on our journey to Pranjol's hometown, the breathtaking scenery of soft green paddy fields left me awe-inspired. During our journey, Pranjol immersed himself in a detective book, *while* I delved into the history of tea. I did a lot of studying, *and* according to what I read, it was first consumed in China and reached Europe in the 16th century, where it was mostly popular for its medicinal properties. The tales of how tea was discovered fascinated me a lot. Upon arriving at Pranjol's parents' tea garden, we crossed a cattle bridge and encountered a truck brimming with freshly plucked tea leaves. The sight of the tea leaves reminded me that it was the second sprouting season, a reminder of the delicate process behind the creation of this cherished beverage.
Rajvir

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. Yes, bread is an important part of Goan life. Marriage gifts are meaningless without the sweet bread known as the bol, just as a party or a feast loses its charm without bread. The lady of the house must prepare sandwiches on the occasion of her daughter's engagement. Cakes and bolinhas are a must for Christmas as well as other festivals.

14. Both the topics talk about paders in Goa and art of baking bread. But their patterns and times of describing them are different i.e. the text on the left side talks about the memories of the elders who recollect the past nostalgically whereas the text on the right-side talks about the period after Goa's liberation. It talks about the realities of Portuguese bread that now seem to be faded with the passage of time.

15. (A) Coffee is the main crop of Coorg. During the monsoon season, when the weather is pleasant and the wind is blowing, it carries with it the strong fragrance of coffee. Coffee estates with colonial bungalows are abundant and even provide homestays for visitors to experience the Coorgi way of life.

(B) A variety of high-energy adventure activities are offered to tourists like river rafting, canoeing, rappelling, rock climbing and mountain biking. Trekking is also one of the famous activities.

(C) Fishes like Mahaseer are found in the waters of the river Kaveri. Birds like Kingfisher and other animals like squirrels, langurs, butterflies, bees are found in this area while wild elephants can be seen enjoying bathing in the rivers. On a trek, Macaques, Malabar squirrels, langurs and slender loris can be spotted on the trees.

(D) Coorg is at a distance of 260 kms from Bangalore. The nearest airports are Mangalore (135 km) and Bangalore (260 km). There are flights to Mangalore from Mumbai, and to Bangalore from Ahmedabad, Chennai, Delhi, Goa, Hyderabad, Kochi, Kolkata, Mumbai and Pune. The nearest railheads are at Mysore, Mangalore and Hassan. There are two road routes to Coorg from Bangalore. Both are almost the same distance (around 250-260 km). The route via Mysore is the most used one. The other route is via Neelamangal, Kunigal, Chanrayanapatna.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. (A) *(c) He had grown up in and around tea gardens*

(B) By this statement Pranjol means that Assam has the largest number of plantations in a given area. A high concentration means that the tea gardens are tightly packed next to each other.

(C) boredom

(D) *(b) Traditional tales*

(E) *(b) Jaspreet cried out loud when she saw a white tiger in the sanctuary.*

17. The traditional baker and his bread play a significant role in the cultural and social fabric of Goan society. The baker's bread was not an ordinary food item but an essential part of every Goan wedding or special occasion. The bread used to be a symbol of social and economic status.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

18. Coorgi Regiment of Army is the most decorated regiment with several awards *and* accolades. Coorgis are the only people allowed to carry firearms without a license in India. In these ways, Coorgi tradition of courage *and* bravery is recognized in modern India.

19. Pranjol and Rajvir enjoyed their journey to Assam on a train. Rajvir was much excited as it was for the first time he was visiting Assam to see the tea gardens. So, he was looking at the lush greenery outside the train. However, Pranjol read stories and listened to Rajvir as Assam was his home so he had seen everything before.

20. The People of Coorg, also known as Kadavus, are believed to be of Greek or Arabic descent. It is said that a part of Alexander's army settled in Coorg when their return became impractical. They married amongst the locals and hence they are a race of martial men. Kodavus wear a long coat with an embroidered waist belt which resembles the dress worn by Arabs.

21. Coorg is in Karnataka. It is the smallest district of the state located midway Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. The people of Coorg are extremely brave and hospitable. They are fierce but welcoming towards the guests at the same time.

22. The author judges this by the fact that a baker, his family members and people associated with the baker looked happy and had fatty physique. Their plump bodies were an open testimony to their prosperity.

23. A baker holds an important place in Goa. The profession of baking bread was brought to Goa by the Portuguese. Bread was an integral part of Goan culture. The baker in Goa is called 'Pader'. The baker came to every household twice a day, once in the morning during his selling round and then in the evening. He brought loaves of bread and bread bangles, which is a sweet bread of special make. The author tells how fond he was of bread bangles in his childhood. In the childhood days of the author, the baker wore a shirt and a pair of trousers which were shorter than full length ones and longer than half-pants.

PUSH YOURSELF

FreeKitaab
Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Mijbil The Otter

6

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Select the option that is correct for the statements given below:

(1) Maxwell experimented with an otter as a pet in Camusfearna

(2) Camusfearna is close to water bodies

Options:

(a) (1) is the cause for (2).

(b) (2) is true (1) is false.

(c) (1) is the conclusion of (2).

(d) (2) is the reason of (1).

2. Identify Maxwell's emotions in the following line:

He was worried to carry Mijbil with him as British Airlines to London did not fly animals.

(a) Disappointed **(b) Anxious**

(c) Scared **(d) Indifferent**

3. *'and making enough splash and slosh for a hippo'* **The literary device used here is:**

(a) Metaphor **(b) Simile**

(c) Hyperbole **(d) Anaphora**

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

For the first twenty-four hours Mijbil was neither hostile nor friendly; he was simply aloof and indifferent, choosing to sleep on the floor as far from my bed as possible. The second night Mijbil came on to my bed in the small hours and remained asleep in the crook of my knees until the servant brought tea in the morning, and during the day he began to lose his apathy and take a keen, much too keen, interest in his surroundings. I made a body-belt for him and took him on a lead to the bathroom, where for half an hour he went wild with joy in the water, plunging and rolling in it, shooting up and down the length of the bathtub underwater, and making enough slosh and splash for a hippo.

(A) How does the author's use of the word "miserable" to describe Mijbil contribute to the passage?

(a) It emphasizes Mijbil's physical discomfort and distress.

(b) It suggests Mijbil's reluctance to travel in the box.

(c) It conveys Mijbil's emotional state of sadness and despair.

(d) It reflects the author's frustration with Mijbil's behaviour.

(B) Mijbil comes across as a hyper-energetic pet. Do you think Maxwell enjoyed his pet's antics or did he get annoyed handling him? Infer from your reading of the passage and give an answer in about 40 words.

(C) Fill in the blank with ONE word.

The words "slosh and splash" are examples of ..... words that phonetically-resemble the sound that they describe.

(D) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the theme evident in the extract.

(a) The importance of adaptability

(b) The bond between humans and animals

(c) The struggle for survival in unfamiliar environments

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

When I returned, there was an appalling spectacle. There was complete silence from the box, but from its airholes and chinks around the lid, blood had trickled and dried. I whipped off the lock and tore open the lid, and Mij, exhausted and blood-spattered, whimpered and caught at my leg. He had torn the lining of the box to shreds; when I removed the last of it so that there were no cutting edges left, it was just ten minutes until the time of the flight, and the airport was five miles distant. I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand. I sat in the back of the car with the box beside me as the driver tore through the streets of Basra like a ricocheting bullet.

(A) How does the author's use of the word "miserable" to describe Mijbil contribute to the passage?

(a) It emphasizes Mijbil's physical discomfort and distress.

(b) It suggests Mijbil's reluctance to travel in the box.

(c) It conveys Mijbil's emotional state of sadness and despair.

(d) It reflects the author's frustration with Mijbil's behaviour.

(B) Identify one poetic device used in the passage.

(C) Select the option that DOES NOT state the possible consequences of Maxwell cutting the box's edges off.

(a) Mij could have injured himself further.

(b) It could have made the place untidy.

(c) Mij could have accidentally swallowed the torn pieces.

(d) It could have obstructed the shutting of the lid.

(D) Why is it fair to say that Maxwell's tone, when he says.

"..... I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand.", is anxious and guilty? Answer in about 40 words.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. **Maxwell was right in thinking very highly of the air hostess. Justify.**

7. **What is the significance of Mijbil's initial aloofness and indifference towards the narrator?**

8. **What, according to the writer, is the 'real play' of the otter?**

9. **Without the assistance of the air hostess, the narrator could not have transported Mijbil from Basra to London safely. Comment.**

10. **Mijbil caused a sensation in London. Expound with reference to the chapter "Mijbil the Otter".**

11. *"...every drop of water must be, so to speak, extended and spread about the place..."*

Describe Maxwell's observation regarding Mij with reference to the given quote.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

12. **How does the narrator in "Mijbil the Otter" suggest that owning an otter can become an intense fascination? Provide two examples from the text to support this idea.**

13. **'The air hostess was quite soft and polite towards Maxwell regarding Mij's carriage on the air plane'.**

Imagine yourself as the narrator of the story 'Mijbil the Otter' and develop a conversation between Max and the air hostess in case the air hostess would not have been as supportive as the one in the story.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

14. **The otter was named 'Maxwell's otter'. Justify. [Modified]**

15. **What are some of the things we come to know about otters from this text?**

16. **Why did Maxwell put the otter back in the box before boarding the flight? How do you think he felt when he did this? [Modified]**

17. **What things does Mij do which tell you that he is an intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal who needs love?**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. What does Mijbil's behaviour suggest aboutthe otter's adaptability to urban surroundings? **[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]**

19. When did Gavin Maxwell decide to have an otter as a pet? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

20. What happened when Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom? What did it do two days later? **[CBSE 2019]**

21. Maxwell decides to keep an otter as a pet. Elucidate with reference to the fact that owning a pet is a life of commitment. **[CBSE 2024]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

When I returned, there was an appalling spectacle. There was complete silence from the box, but from its air holes and chinks around the lid, blood had trickled and dried. I whipped off the lock and tore open the lid, and Mij, exhausted and blood-spattered, whimpered and caught at my leg. He had torn the lining of the box to shreds; when I removed the last of it so that there were no cutting edges left, it was just ten minutes until the time of the flight, and the airport was five miles distant. I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand. I sat in the back of the car with the box beside me as the driver tore through the streets of Basra like a ricocheting bullet.

(A) Why is it fair to say that the speaker's feelings when he says, *"I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand."* is guilt and anxious? 2

(B) "Whipped off", is an example of a phrasal Verb i.e. a combination of a verb and a preposition.
Choose the option that DOES NOT fit the given definition.
(a) Take off (b) Bring up
(c) Run away (d) Return on 1

(C) Which of the following descriptions (a)-(c) correctly corresponds to the tone conveyed in the extract?
(a) The tone is intense, evoking a sense of urgency and distress.
(b) The tone is calm and serene, creating a peaceful atmosphere.
(c) The tone is playful and lighthearted, portraying a sense of adventure. 1

(D) What does the phrase "appalling spectacle" suggest about the condition or situation that the speaker encountered upon their return? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The creature that emerged from this sack on the spacious tiled floor of the bedroom resembled most of all a very small, medieval conceived, dragon. From the tip of the tail, he was coated with fur like pointed scales of mud armor' whose tips were visible a soft velvet that of a chocolate-brown mole.

He shook himself, and I half expected a cloud of dust, but in fact it was not for another month that I managed to remove the last of the mud and see the otter, as it were, in his true colors.

(A) State TRUE or FALSE:
None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the description of the creature emerging from the sack?
(1) Allegory - a story or poem in which characters and events represent abstract ideas or principles.
(2) Simile - a figure of speech that compares two different things using "like" or "as."
(3) Metaphor - a figure of speech that describes an object or action in a way that isn't literally true, but helps explain an idea or make a comparison.
(4) Symbolism - the use of symbols to represent ideas or qualities. 1

(B) Explain the phrase, 'In his true colors' with reference to the extract. 1

(C) The writing style of the author is descriptive and imaginative. Explain in about 40 words, with reference to the extract. 2

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) **Which phrase would correctly substitute 'conceived' , in the given sentence from the extract?**

The creature that emerged from this sack on the spacious tiled floor of the bedroom resembled most of all a very small, medieval conceived, dragon. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Maxwell's decision to keep an otter leads to a series of adventures and misadventures, showing that even an unconventional pet can bring joy and companionship. Elaborate. 3

4. The various elements of the author's writing style work together to create a sense of "wonder," "playfulness," and "adventure. Comment. 3

5. Explain how Mijbil's presence and actions in the flight created chaos and fear among the passenger.

Refer to the lines from the text:

There were squawks and shrieks, and a woman stood up on her seat screaming out, "A rat! A rat!" 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the approaches of the family of both, the baby seagull and the owner of the otter. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the approaches of both parents/ owners. 6

7. Imagine yourself to be the narrator of "Mijbil the Otter". A friend of yours is confused about whether to adopt an otter as a pet or not and has asked for your advice. Based on the experiences described in the chapter, write a letter to your friend giving your opinion on the matter. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

6

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(d) (2) is the reason of (1).*

2. *(b) Anxious*

3. *(c) Hyperbole*

4. (A) *(d) Urvashi was distant for a while after losing her grandmother.*

(B) It is true that Mijbil was overly-energetic. It made Maxwell put a body-belt on him. I don't think that Maxwell was annoyed at seeing Mijbil's antics. He had written in detail every amusing thing that Mijbil did. If Maxwell was annoyed, he did not let it show in his writing.

(C) Onomatopoeic

(D) *(c) The bond between humans and animals*

5. (A) *(a) It emphasizes Mijbil's physical discomfort and distress.*

(B) 'Like a ricocheting bullet' is an example of a simile used in the passage.

(C) *(b) It could have made the place untidy.*

(D) Maxwell tone was anxious as he had to manage Mij in the box somehow and also at the fact that he had to leave for the airport at the earliest. Maxwell was also guilty to put the animal back in the box even after seeing that he was injured while wriggling out of it.

6. In the flight, Maxwell shared his problem of carrying Mijbil with the air hostess. The air hostess being kind understood Maxwell's problem *and* advised him to take Mijbil out of the box *and* put him on his knees.

7. Mijbil's cautious demeanor mirrors the inherent anxiety of wild animals toward people. His initial lack of familiarity or trust is indicated by his nervousness *and* caution toward the narrator. This establishes how their relationship will grow as the narrator tries to gain Mijbil's friendship and trust throughout the narrative.

8. The 'real play' of the otter was to lie on his back *and* roll two *or* more marbles on his belly without letting them fall off his body.

9. The air hostess of the flight was very supportive towards Maxwell. When Maxwell shared his problem of travelling with an otter, she suggested he take Mijbil out of the box *and* keep him on his knees. *Also,* when Mijbil created havoc in the flight by running everywhere *and* scaring passengers, the air hostess kept calm. She told Maxwell to sit in his seat *and* searched Mijbil for him.

10. Mijbil was a strange sight for Londoners. Nobody there was familiar with otters. They made wild guesses about the animal's species. Some thought him to be a baby seal *while* some thought *that* it was a squirrel. Other guesses *about* his species were a walrus, beaver, bear cub, leopard, hippo, etc.

11. Maxwell makes the following observation when he sees Mijbil playing in the bathtub. Mijbil liked to splash around *till* the point the whole bathroom would get drenched. It tells us about the otter's fondness for water *since* they are mostly found in places where water sources are available in plenty.

12. The narrator is saying that once you have an otter, you become very attached to it, almost like being under its spell. This is *because* owning an otter creates a strong bond between the owner and the animal. Two pieces of evidence from 'Mijbil the Otter' that support this are: *Firstly,* when the narrator mentions how Mijbil quickly becomes a part of his life, sleeping on his bed and playing with him. *Secondly,* when the narrator describes how Mijbil's escape

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

from the box *during* the journey to England causes distress, it shows the strong emotional connection between them. These examples show how owning an otter can lead to a deep attachment *and* fascination with the animal.

13. **Air hostess:** Sir, please keep your pet inside the box. The passengers are getting scared.

Maxwell: *Oh!* Sorry for the inconvenience ma'am. I will just put him right inside the box under my feet. He won't trouble anyone.

Air hostess: Kindly close the lid of the box too sir. *Also,* can you calm the little animal down a bit? He is making a lot of noise *and* the passengers are getting disturbed. I have got a few complaints about it.

Maxwell: *Oh...* okay ma'am. I'll keep a check on that too.

Air hostess: *thankyou, sir.* It would have been better to transport him through cargo!

Maxwell: Yes, *but* I couldn't manage with that. Thanks for co-operating.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

14. The otter was named 'Maxwell's otter' because his race was not previously known to science before this otter (Mij). It was kept by Maxwell himself.

15. The things that we come to know about otters from this text is that they belong to a comparatively small group of animals called Mustellines, and are found in large numbers in marshes. Arabs keep them as pets and tame them. Otters love to play with water.

16. Maxwell put the otter back in the box because the airline would not fly him without the box. He felt tense because it was just ten minutes until the time of the flight and also the airport was five miles apart.

17. Mij was on intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal as he invented his own game out of ping-pong ball and a worn down suitcase. Also on understanding that on opening the tap water came out of it, he would get into the tub and played with water.

He was attached with Maxwell and got desperate when Maxwell left it in a box and wanted to come out the earliest.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
JOIN @FREEKITAAB

18. Mijbil's behaviour, such as engaging in playful activities with urban objects like a suitcase and a ping-pong ball, indicates a high level of adaptability to urban surroundings. His ability to create entertainment for himself in a London flat and his acceptance of walks on a lead in the city streets suggest that otters, or at least Mijbil, can adapt and find amusement even in non-natural environments.

19. Gavin Maxwell had a pet dog named Jonnie. Unfortunately, his pet died. He was too sad to think of keeping a dog again. Also, he felt lonely after losing his pet. So, he decided to have an otter as a pet for he was posted in Iraq in those days, where he could find an otter *easily.*

20. When Maxwell first took Mijbil to his bathroom, he couldn't resist *and* went wild in the water. He plunged and rolled in the bathtub. Two days *after that,* Mijbil escaped to the bathroom himself and turned on the taps with his paws.

21. Maxwell's journey back to England with Mijbil highlights the adjustments and considerations pet owners must make. He needed to make sure Mijbil was comfortable on the flight and find an airline that accepted pets. The flight incident demonstrated that having a pet requires being ready for unexpected situations.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Madam Rides The Bus

7

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. *'Valli devoured everything with her eyes'* **means:**
(a) She wanted to make her journey memorable
(b) She couldn't control her hunger
(c) She looked at everything curiously
(d) She resisted her urge of spending money

2. What is the overall theme of the story?
(a) The importance of friendship and social connections.
(b) The resilience and determination of young children.
(c) The dangers of exploring the world alone.
(d) The unpredictability and fragility of life.

3. The sight of the dead cow dampened her excitement to look out of the window. The incident made Valli:
(a) happy (b) amazed
(c) thoughtful (d) depressed

4. What is the significance of Valli insisting, *"I am not a madam"* to the conductor?
(a) She wants to establish her authority and assertiveness.
(b) She dislikes being treated as an adult and prefers being called a child.
(c) She is correcting the conductor's misunderstanding of her age.
(d) She is asserting her status as a paying passenger on the bus.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Yes, I'm travelling alone," she answered curtly. And I've got a ticket too.' 'Yes she's on her way to town,' said the conductor. 'With a thirty paise ticket.' 'Oh, why don't you mind your own business,' said Valli. But she laughed all the same, and the conductor laughed too. But the old woman went on with her drivel. 'Is it proper for such a young person to travel alone? Do you know exactly where you're going in town? What's the street? What's the house number? 'You needn't bother about me. I can take care of myself,' Valli said, turning her face towards the window and staring out.

(A) Why is it fair to say that Valli's tone when she says, *"You needn't bother about me. I can take care of myself,"* is one of annoyance and frustration?

(B) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.
(a) Valli was nervous about traveling alone and avoided eye contact.
(b) Valli confidently asserted her independence and laughed off the comments.
(c) Valli was annoyed by the old woman's questions and remained silent.

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately:
Valli displayed a desire for ..... when responding to the old woman's intrusive questions

(D) Comment on the way Valli responds to the other people on the bus. What qualities about her shine through? Write your answer in around 40 words.

6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Day after day she watched the bus, and gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there: she wanted to ride on that bus, even if it was just once. This wish became stronger, until it was an overwhelming desire. Valli would stare wistfully at the people who

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

got on and off the bus when it stood at the street corner. Their faces would kindle in her longings, dreams, and hopes. If one of her friends happened to ride the bus and tried to describe the sights of the town to her. Valli would be jealous to listen and would shout, in English: "Proud! Proud!"

(A) **Complete the sentence appropriately:**
Valli would stare wistfully at the people as she..... .

(B) **Why is it fair to say that Valli's tone, when she says** *"Proud! Proud!"*, **is of jealously and longingness? Answer in about 40 words.**

(C) **What does the line** *'gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there'*, **mean?**
(a) **The wish developed in her head over a period of time.**
(b) **The wish was a feeling of wanting to prove her strength.**
(c) **The wish was planted in her head by someone's suggestion.**
(d) **The wish was small and was overpowered by a sense of doubt.**

(D) **Why does Valli's wish to ride the bus become an "overwhelming desire"? What does this reveal about her character?**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. Elucidate the things that Valli saw on her way that made her laugh.

8. During her journey, Valli observed the natural beauty and clapped her hands in happiness on seeing a young cow running very fast. What does this reveal about her?

9. Discuss the significance of Valli's decision of not to explore the town but to be seated in the bus.

10. Justify the opinion that Valli was a matured girl and ahead of her age.

11. Valli did not like when she was called as 'a child' by other passengers. Comment.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

12. You have been asked to evaluate the character of Valli and Anne Frank. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the characters of both the girls.
You may begin this way:
The character of both Valli and Anne Frank.....

13. Write a letter from Valli to her best friend, describing the adventure of riding the bus for the first time. Include details about the amusing incidents that occurred and your personal learnings.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

14. What did Valli find out about the bus journey? How did she find out these details?

15. What does Valli mean when she says, *"I was just agreeing with what you said about things happening without our knowledge."*?

16. Valli refused to look out of the window on her way back. Justify. [Modified]

17. What did Valli think about the old lady? [Diksha]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

18. The author describes the things that Valli sees from an eight-year-old's point of view. Can you find evidence from the text for this statement?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

19. What was the most fascinating thing that Valli saw on the street? [CBSE 2019]

20. How does education play a transformative role in Bholi's life? [CBSE SQP 2023]

21. How did Valli feel about seeing the dead cow on the road? [CBSE 2014]

22. Why does Valli stand up on the seat? What does she see now? [CBSE 2013]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

23. **Give examples from the text to show that Valli was a meticulous planner?** **[CBSE 2014]**

24. **Valli's unique maiden bus ride experience could be possible because she belonged to a small village. Do you agree? Why? / Why not? (Give 2 reasons)** **[CBSE SQP 2022]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

25. **You have been asked to give a speech on the topic 'The journey is more important than the destination'. Prepare a draft for the speech, in not more than 120 words, with reference to the texts Madam Rides the Bus and The Black Aeroplane.**

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I would like to talk to you about how the journeys that we experience in life are often more important than their destinations.

You may end this way:

To conclude, I would like to say that...

Thank you. **[CBSE Practice Set - 1, 2023]**

26. **Whenever we want to achieve something, difficulties always come in our way. What did Valli have to do to go and ride in a bus?** **[CBSE 2023]**

27. **Examine how, both 'Madam Rides the Bus' and 'Tea from Assam (Glimpses of India III)', celebrate the power of exploration, with reference to Valli and Rajvir, respectively.** **[CBSE Practice Set - 2, 2023]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

'Yes, I'm travelling alone,' she answered curtly. And I've got a ticket too. 'Yes she's on her way to town,' said the conductor. 'With a thirty paise ticket.' 'Oh, why don't you mind your own business,' said Valli. But she laughed all the same, and the conductor laughed too. But the old woman went on with her drivel. 'Is it proper for such a young person to travel alone? Do you know exactly where you're going in town? What's the street? What's the house number? 'You needn't bother about me. I can take care of myself,' Valli said, turning her face towards the window and staring out."

(A) **State any one inference about Valli from the given context:**

'Oh, why don't you mind your own business,' said Valli. But she laughed all the same.' 1

(B) **Which phrase would correctly substitute 'drivel', in the given sentence from the extract?**

But the old woman went on with her drivel. 1

(C) **State TRUE or FALSE:**

None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the question - Which term below can be applied to the old woman's persistent questioning in the given context?

(1) **Intrusive** **(2)** **Respectful**
(3) **Curious** **(4)** **Supportive** 1

(D) **Comment on the author's use of language in these lines in about 40 words.** 2

2. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

"Oh, yes!" breathed Valli.

"What?" asked her mother. "What's that you say?"

"Oh," said Valli, "I was just agreeing with what you said about things happening without our knowledge."

"Just a chit of a girl, she is," said her aunt, "and yet look how she pokes her nose into our conversation, just as though she were a grown lady."

Valli smiled to herself. She didn't want them to understand her smile. But, then, there wasn't much chance of that, was there?

(A) **Why is it appropriate to say that Valli's tone when she smiles to herself is characterized as sly or mischievous? Answer in about 40 words.** 2

(B) **The phrase** *"there wasn't much chance of that"* **implies that:**

(a) **Valli's smile was difficult to understand.**

(b) **Valli's mother and aunt were unlikely to comprehend Valli's thoughts.**

(c) **Valli's aunt considered her too young to be part of their conversation.**

(d) **Valli's observations and experiences were beyond the comprehension of adults.** 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) What does Valli's aunt mean when she refers to Valli as "just a chit of a girl"?
(a) Valli is a curious and intelligent young girl.
(b) Valli is a small and insignificant girl.
(c) Valli is a mischievous and playful girl.
(d) Valli is a talkative and opinionated girl. 1

(D) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. **Explain how the sight of the young cow lying dead by the roadside reflects sadness within Valli?**

Refer to the given lines, from the text:

The memory of the dead cow haunted her, dampening her enthusiasm. She no longer wanted to look out the window. 3

4. **How does the story challenge the notion that certain experiences and opportunities are limited by age or societal norms?** 3

5. **How does the bus ride play a transformative role in Valli's life?** 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100 - 120 words.

6. **You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighborhood schools, to speak on the theme of exploration and curiosity. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the theme in 'Madam Rides the Bus'.**

You may begin this way:

Ladies and gentlemen, and esteemed students, today I stand before you to discuss the theme of exploration and curiosity.....

You may end this way.

This reminds us of the immense 6

7. **Travelling teaches us many life lessons and enriches us with experiences. You and your classmate have a discussion on this statement and your love for travel. Write the dialogues.** 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
TIME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

7

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(c) She looked at everything curiously*

2. *(d) The unpredictability and fragility of life*

3. *(d) depressed*

4. *(b) She dislikes being treated as an adult & perfects being called a child.*

5. (A) The use of phrases like "You needn't bother" suggests that Valli feels bothered or annoyed by the persistent inquiries of the old woman.

(B) *(b) Valli confidently asserted her independence and laughed off the comments.*

(C) privacy

(D) Valli's self-assured manner is evident in her abrupt answers and contemptuous attitude toward bothersome inquiries. In the face of other people's inquiry on the bus, she displays a strong sense of self-assurance and self-reliance by asserting her independence.

6. (A) had a strong desire to take a ride on the bus.

(B) Valli's tone is of jealousy and longingness because she used to be jealous of the people who would ride the bus as she had an overwhelming desire to ride the bus herself. This shows her longing to ride the bus.

(C) *(a) The wish developed in her head over a period of time.*

(D) Valli's life in the village appears mundane. Watching the bus and hearing about the town sparks a desire for something exciting in her life. The bus represents possibilities and dreams that go beyond her day-to-day situation. Valli's desire to ride the bus reveals her yearning for freedom and adventurous experiences.

7. On her journey to the city, Valli saw a young cow that was running very fast, right in the middle of the road, in front of the bus. The driver honked to remove the cow to the side of the road *but* it got scared *and hence,* ran even faster. The funny sight of the cow made Valli laugh.

8. When Valli saw the natural beauty *and* the running cow during her bus journey, she was bemused. This tells us that *even though* Valli had planned the journey all alone with maturity she was still a child who felt happy looking at the outside world.

9. The main thing Valli wanted was to ride the bus, *and* she was happy when she got what she wanted. Her choice to forgo exploring the town suggests that she was old enough to realize that doing *so* on her own might not be a wise move.

10. Valli's deliberate approach to saving money for the bus ride demonstrates her maturity beyond her years. *For example* - she displays responsibility by restraining herself from temptations. Her determination to travel alone and her ability to laugh off the conductor's jokes show a level of emotional maturity *and* this is unusual for someone in her tender years.

11. Valli was addressed as a child by an elderly man. It annoyed her *and* she replied that she was not a child *but* a grown up girl who had paid money to ride the bus.

12. The characters of both Valli and Anne Frank are similar. Both of them had similar ideologies of being adventurous. They both had a great level of maturity and responsibility at a very tender age. Anne's maturity can be seen when Mr. Keesing asked her to write

FreeKitaab
TIME/@FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

an essay on chatterbox, she put forth her convincing arguments on the necessity of talking, *whereas*, Valli did not show any fear of travelling alone and also refused the cold drink that the conductor offered her. *Both* of them did not have a true friend, while Anne confided in her diary, Valli found her amusement in the bus ride. *Lastly,* both Anne and Valli had clear goal set *which* inspires the readers to dream *and* strive for them to come true.

13. 34, Park Avenue
Banaras – 400023
24 September 20XX
Dear Preisha,
My first bus ride was an adventure I won't soon forget! It felt like entering a completely different universe. The conductor greeted me as "madam" as soon as I got on, and everyone laughed. Is that even possible to imagine? Me, ma'am! We all slowed down after that amusing incident when a cow appeared in front of the bus. I was laughing so hard I couldn't stop! The bus passed a small village, stores, and even a railroad crossing where a massive train passed by rapidly.
The best part, though? I discovered that attempting new things—even if they scare you, it is a sign of bravery. I *also* became aware of how much larger the world is. *Lastly,* this was the *most* memorable trip.
Your friend
Valli

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

14. Valli found out that the town was six miles from the village. The fare was thirty paise one way. She found out these details about the bus and the distance after hearing the passengers' conversation.

15. According to Valli's mother, a lot of things go on around us that we are typically ignorant of. Valli had taken an unaccompanied bus ride to the town and returned safely. She carried out all of this without her mother's knowledge. She therefore agreed with her mother's statement.

16. On her way back to the village, Valli saw a lifeless cow lying on the road. It was the same cow that was so joyful on their journey to the town. She got devastated as to how something that was so full of life at one moment can turn into something horrible in just a blink of an eye. Thus, she sat on her seat silently after this and did not look out of the window.

17. Valli found the woman absolutely repulsive — such big holes she had in her ear lobes, and such ugly earrings in them! And she could smell the betel nut the woman was chewing and see the betel juice that was threatening to spill over her lips at any moment.

18. Yes, for example when the author says, she was fascinated by the bus and watching the bus filled with a new set of people was a source of unending joy for her. In the description of the bus, the author stresses the color and look of the new bus, the author stresses the colour and look of the new bus, like silver, because a child is attracted to colour. The description that the author gives when Valli looks outside the bus is also typical of an eight-year-old. The descriptions like the blue sky and acres and acres of greenfield, show the enthusiasm of a child. A cow running in front of the bus fascinated Valli. On the other hand, the sight of a dead cow made her sad and she did not look outside the window on her return journey. This also accurately describes the behaviour of an eight-year-old child.

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

19. The most fascinating thing *that* Valli saw on the street *was* the bus that travelled between the village and the nearest town. The sight of the bus loaded with passengers was a source of unending joy for Valli.

20. Education plays a huge transformational role in Bholi's life. It induced in her confidence and self-esteem. It made her able to take right decisions, choose wisely and speak up for her ownself. Education was her weapon to fight against Bishamber and to stand up for herself.

21. When Valli saw the dead cow on the roadside, she became extremely sad and pensive. The dreadful event dampened her enthusiasm. Thereafter she had no desire to look out of the window and kept glued to her seat till she reached the village.

22. The canvas blind of the window had cut-off Valli's outside view from the window. So, she stands up on her seat to take a view from the upper half of the window. Now, she saw that the road was very narrow, on one side of which there was the canal and beyond it were palm trees, grassland, distant mountains, and the blue sky.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

23. Valli was a keen observer as well as a meticulous planner. She had collected all the useful information by observing the passengers every day and by making discreet inquiries about the timings, duration and fare for the ride. She saved every penny to finance her trip and finally accomplished it by the efficient execution of her plans.

24. Yes, I agree that the maiden bus ride was possible because Valli belonged to a small village. The bus was mostly empty which why it stopped when Valli held out her hand. People keep an eye on each other in villages which is not the case in cities.

25. Good morning, everyone. Today, I would like to talk to you about how the journeys that we experience in life are often more important than their destinations.

In 'Madam Rides the Bus', Valli's journey was initially filled with excitement. It was only when she saw the young cow dead on the road that her spirits dampened. This experience made her learn about life and death. Similarly, the pilot in 'The Black Aeroplane' was guided to safety by another plane when his plane went into a storm. However, he later learned that there were no other planes in the sky! Valli's bus ride symbolises a journey of exploration and self-discovery, while the pilot's flight through the storm represents a journey of courage and resilience.

To conclude, I would like to say that you should enjoy every moment of your journey, because that's where you'll find the true treasures.

Thank you

26. It is true that in order to achieve our desires, we have to struggle a lot. Valliammai, an 8-year-old girl, is a good example of this. Valli had a desire to ride a bus alone. To achieve her dream, she had to make so many efforts. She planned the entire journey on her own at such a young age.

She discovered the bus timings, stops and its fare from her friends and people in general. Valli's meticulous planning made her successful in her maiden bus journey. She paid her own fare, travelled alone and returned safely to her village the same day without getting down the bus. She even restrained herself from losing money to cold-drinks or toys in the town as she had to buy the return ticket with it. Valli's journey proved us that even if difficulties come our way, we can achieve our dreams if we are headstrong.

27. Valli's exploration is marked by a child's sense of wonder and discovery within her familiar local environment. Her journey is a small-scale adventure, emphasising the importance of simple pleasures and the beauty found in everyday life. Valli's exploration contributes to her personal growth, and resourcefulness.

In contrast, Rajvir's explorations in Assam represent a broader quest, introducing him to a new and unfamiliar culture. His exploration involves encountering diverse landscapes, people, and customs, reflecting a more profound impact on his worldview. The thematic role of exploration here extends beyond personal growth to cultural exposure and understanding.

The impact of exploration on the characters' perspectives is evident in Valli's case through a deepened sense of wonder and personal accomplishment, while for Rajvir, it broadens his understanding of the diversity within India.

Both narratives celebrate the power of exploration, whether within one's immediate environment or in distant lands, shaping the characters' outlook on life and contributing to their overall development.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

The Sermon at Benares

8

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Which phrase best describes the Buddha's teaching about the nature of existence?
   (a) "The world is afflicted with death and decay."
   (b) "He who has overcome all sorrow will become free from sorrow."
   (c) "Death is common to all; yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads to immortality."
   (d) "Not from weeping nor from grieving will anyone obtain peace of mind."

2. What is the underlying message conveyed by the story?
   (a) Material wealth leads to true happiness.
   (b) Death is the end of existence.
   (c) Understanding and acceptance of suffering bring peace.
   (d) Seeking knowledge leads to enlightenment.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

   Not from weeping nor from grieving will anyone obtain peace of mind; on the contrary, his pain will be the greater and his body will suffer... He who seeks peace should draw out the arrow of lamentation, and complaint, and grief. He who has drawn out the arrow and has become composed will obtain peace of mind."

   (A) What mood does the extract ultimately leave the reader with?
   (a) Despondent (b) Hopeful
   (c) Apathetic (d) Angry

   (B) The Buddha's teachings are applicable universally. Can you think of a situation in your day-to-day life where his teachings can take effect? Answer in around 40 words.

   (C) Complete the following analogy.
   lamentation : grief : : celebration : .....

   (D) Identify and explain literary device used in the phrase *'to draw out the arrow of lamentation, and complaint, and grief'*

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

   Kisa Gotami became weary and hopeless and sat down at the wayside watching the lights of the city, as they flickered up and were extinguished again. At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere. And she considered the fate of men, that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all, yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness." The Buddha said, "The life of mortals in this world is troubled and brief and combined with pain.

   (A) Which of the following is NOT a reason why Kisa Gotami was tired?
   (a) She had a tiring day.
   (b) She had searched every house to find the one where no one has lost a child, husband, parent or friend to get mustard seeds but found none.
   (c) She had been walking all day.
   (d) She had insulted people.

   (B) Why is it fair to say that Kisa Gotami's tone when she says *"How selfish am I in grief!"*, is of understanding?
   Answer in about 40 words.

   (C) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) given below and identify which one corresponds to the extract.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(a) Introspection - the process of thinking deeply and carefully to examine your own ideas, feelings, etc.
(b) Analysis - the careful examination of the different parts or details of something.
(c) Insight - a clear, deep and sometimes sudden understanding of a problem or situation.

(D) If an actor were to enact the lines of Kisa Gotami, what would she be required to focus on, while modulating her voice?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. Elucidate any one quality that Siddhartha demonstrated when he gave up his status and family. Justify your choice.
6. What did the prince do after he had received enlightenment?
7. Grief is often seen as a measure of love. Do you think the Buddha's sermon undermines a mother's love? Justify your response.
8. Briefly state how does Kisa compares the city lights to the fate of men.
9. What is the significance of Buddha choosing Benares for preaching his first sermon?
10. Describe the author's approach in portraying the journey of Prince Siddhartha Gautama towards enlightenment.
11. How did people react when Kisa Gotami went to procure mustard seeds?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

12. 'The only way out is through.' Comment with reference to the theme of the story in about 120 words.
13. Help is the greatest gift offered by people to those who are in need. Examine the help received by Kisa and Valli, highlighting their situations.
14. The Sermon at Benares' could just as well be considered another glimpse of India. If it were part of the story 'Glimpses of India', what ideas, values and/ or experiences would it highlight? How would you present this historical part of India?

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

15. When Kisa's son dies, she goes from house to house. What does she ask for? Does she get it? Why/Why not? **[Modified]**
16. Kisa Gotami again goes from house to house after she speaks with the Buddha. What does she ask for, the second time around? Does she get it? Why not?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

17. It was the second time that Kisa understood Buddha's teaching about death. Comment. **[Modified]**
18. How do you usually understand the idea of 'selfishness'? Do you agree with Kisa Gotami that she was being 'selfish in her grief '?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

19. How did the Buddha respond to Kisa Gotami's request? What can be inferred about his method of teaching from the same? **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**
20. How did Kisa Gotami realize that life and death is a normal process? **[CBSE 2019]**
21. What does the Buddha say about the world? **[CBSE 2023, 2012]**
22. Personal losses are a part and parcel of life. Instead of wailing on them, we should move on in life. This message of Gautama Buddha has become more relevant in modern times. Do you agree? Why/why not? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

23. Through the story of Kisa Gotami, what did the Buddha try to preach to the common man? **[CBSE 2023]**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

And she considered the fate of men that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all; yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness."

(A) Why is it appropriate to say that Kisa Gotami's tone, when she says," *"How selfish am I in my grief!"* is a mix of surprise and realisation? 2

(B) 'Valley of desolation' is an example of:

(a) Simile **(b) Metaphor**

(c) Alliteration **(d) None of these** 1

(C) In the given passage, the phrase *"flicker up and are extinguished"* suggests:

(a) the fragility and brevity of human life

(b) the presence of a divine spark within every individual

(c) the cyclical nature of existence

(d) the struggle between light and darkness in life 1

(D) Why is "valley of desolation" important? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard-seed; take it!" But when she asked, "Did a son or daughter, a father or mother, die in your family?" they answered her, "Alas! The living are few, but the dead are many. Do not remind us of our deepest grief." And there was no house, but some beloved one had died in it.

(A) State any one inference about the people from the given context:

Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard-seed; take it!" 2

(B) State TRUE or FALSE.

All of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the question - What did the people's reactions reveal about the impact of death in the community?

(1) People were mature enough to understand the reality of life.

(2) People were eager to share their grief with others.

(3) The community was resistant to helping Kisa Gotami.

(4) Death had deeply affected many families in the area. 1

(C) In the phrase, "Poor Kisa Gotami", what does 'poor' signify? 1

(D) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'pitied', in the given sentence from the extract?

"Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard-seed; take it!" 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the author use metaphorical language in the story to effectively depict the reality of life? 3

4. Explain how the description of the state of Kisa Gotami after her son's death reflects the sadness and helplessness within Kisa Gotami, in The Sermon at Benares.

Refer to the given lines, from the text-

"In her grief she carried the dead child to all her neighbours, asking them for medicine, and the people said, "She has lost her senses. The boy is dead." 3

5. The imagery of the flickering lights leads to a sense of realisation in Kisa Gotami. Justify. 3

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Answer Type Questions

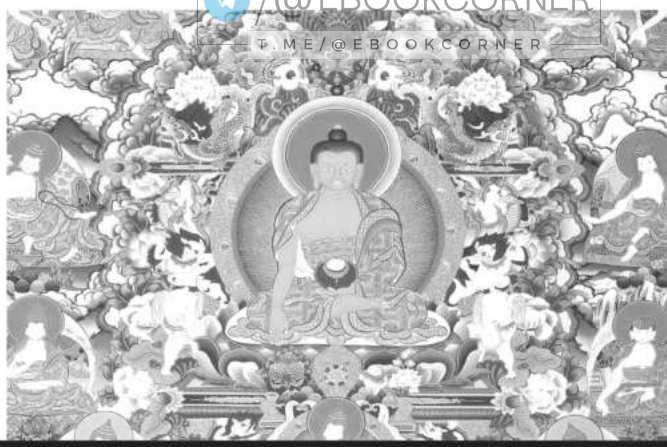
Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters. In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Kisa Gotami from the story, in about 120 words. 6

7. Imagine that Kisa Gotami is inspired by the teaching of Buddha, *"Not from weeping nor from grieving will anyone obtain peace of mind; on the contrary, his pain will be the greater and his body will suffer"* and sets out on a journey to inspire others. As Kisa, write a speech to be addressed to the masses. 6

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS



8

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (c) *"Death is common to all; yet in this valley of desolation, there is a path that leads to immortality."*

2. (c) *Understanding and acceptance of suffering bring peace.*

3. (A) *(b) Hopeful*

(B) The Buddha's teachings can be used by everyone in daily scenarios. When my pet dog died, I remained sad for many days, unable to bear with his loss. I could not imagine getting another dog, because I could not bear losing it again. But, the Buddha's words taught me that this is a part of life, and one can overcome pain by understanding that suffering is universal.

(C) joy

(D) The literary device used in the phrase is metaphor. The Buddha has compared pain and suffering to 'an arrow' which needs to be removed from our body and mind to attain peace of mind.

4. (A) *(d) She had insulted people.*

(B) Kisa Gotami's tone is of understanding and enlightenment as she understood that death is inevitable and that who has come, has to go too. Every living has to die and only the one who has surrender all selfishness becomes immortal.

(C) *(c) Insight - a clear, deep and sometimes sudden understanding of a problem or situation.*

(D) The actor would be required to convey Kisa Gotami's grief and understanding of the situation. For example, she could lower her voice when Kisa Gotami is talking of her selfishness or raise her voice when talking about immortality.

5. By giving up his status and family, Siddhartha demonstrated a quality of selflessness. He was born *as* a prince into a royal family *but* he gave up all that riches *and* worldly pleasures *in order to* seek enlightenment to understand the causes of sorrows *and* sufferings of human life.

6. The prince wandered for seven years *and* finally sat down under a peepal tree, where he vowed to stay until enlightenment came. Enlightened after seven days, he renamed the tree the Bodhi Tree and began to teach *as well as* share his new understandings.

7. No, the Buddha's sermon does not undermine a mother's love. *While* the sermon emphasizes the need to overcome grief, it doesn't devalue a mother's love. The teachings encourage understanding *and* compassion, but they also acknowledge that grief is a natural emotion when someone we love passes away.

8. Kisa Gotami compares the city lights to the fate of men by observing how the lights flicker up and are extinguished again. Just as the lights in the city flicker and eventually fade into darkness, she reflects on the transient *and* fleeting nature of human life. This comparison leads her to contemplate the universal reality of mortality.

9. Benares is a holy city on the banks of the river Ganges, which is usually crowded with pilgrims who come to get a dip, *thus,* getting themselves rid of their sorrows *and* sufferings. Buddha's aim was to lessen the suffering of human *and* for that, he selected the most sacred place for Hindus.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

10. The author takes an insightful approach to depicting Siddhartha Gautama's journey towards enlightenment. He shows how the prince, unaware of the world's suffering, encounters various realities of life like sickness, old age, *and* death. These experiences deeply impact him and lead him to question life's meaning. The author emphasises the prince's determination and search for truth, ultimately highlighting his transformation *into* the wise figure *known as* the Buddha.

11. When Kisa Gotami went to procure mustard seeds, people pitied her. She realised that in every house, the living are few, *but* the dead are many. The people didn't want her to remind them of their deepest grief. This reaction from the people highlights the universality of suffering.

12. The quote, "The only way out is through," resonates with the theme of the story as it reflects the essence of the Buddha's teachings. In the story, the Buddha emphasises the importance of facing *and* understanding the realities of life. He teaches that true liberation and enlightenment come from directly engaging with suffering rather than avoiding or suppressing it. The Buddha's own journey serves as an *example* of this. When he witnessed the sick man, the aged man, and the funeral procession, he didn't turn away from the suffering he encountered. *Instead,* he delved deeper into understanding the nature of suffering and sought a way to transcend it.

13. In 'The Sermon at Benares', Kisa Gotami was overcome with grief after the death of her only son. She carried the dead body of her son in her arms *and* went from door to door, seeking medicine to revive her dead child *but* it was *through* the help of Gautama Buddha's wisdom *that* she was able to learn the important lesson of life that death is immortal and will come to all. One has to accept the reality to live in peace. *Similarly,* in 'Madam Rides the Bus', Valli received the help from the conductor who made sure *that* Valli was safe *and* sound as she was travelling alone. Apart from the conductor, all the passengers in the bus were also helpful *and* concerned for Valli. They even asked her to sit on her seat while she was looking out of the window. Everybody was taking care of Valli even when she didn't ask any one of them to do so.

14. Benares is an Indian town with deep religious and cultural significance. It houses many temples and is situated on the banks of the Ganga. *If* it were part of the story, Glimpses of India, Benares would feature as a cultural hub with a strong appeal for those who want to experience the spiritual side of India. It would *also* be prominent among Buddhists and historical enthusiasts because the first sermon by the Buddha was given at Benares. The history of Benares is intermingled with the history of Hinduism and that of India. I would present it as a place for mental and spiritual rejuvenation.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

15. Upon meeting Buddha, Kisa Gotami is refilled with hope and thus, she goes again from house to house looking for mustard seeds just as Buddha had asked her. Many had mustard seeds to offer but none of them could fulfill Buddha's condition of having seen no deaths in the family. Therefore, she couldn't find mustard seed for her son.

16. When Kisa's son dies, she goes from house to house requesting for a wonder drug that could bring her son back to life. She could not get it because there is no such medicine that can bring a dead man back to life.

17. Kisa Gotami was too overwhelmed with sorrow and pain that her ability to think clearly got clouded. She couldn't realise that no one can escape the cycle of death. When Kisa Gotami failed to find mustard seeds that could fulfill Buddha's condition of having seen no deaths in the family, she became disheartened. After deep reflection, she made peace with the terms of the world. Buddha played a major role in facilitating the shift in her understanding by teaching her a lesson that one must not grieve for what is bound to happen for it will only deepen the pain and suffering. He also helped her realise that death is inevitable and no one can escape it.

18. The idea of 'selfishness' refers to the circumstances under the influence of which a person becomes selfish. Hence, the person does understand reality. Kisa Gotami was grieving the death of her son and went around from house to house asking for medicine to cure him. Later, Buddha tells her that he would provide the medicine once she brings a handful of mustard seeds from a house where no one has died. Kisa Gotami once again goes from door to door but is unable to find even a single house where a family member has not died. This is when she realizes that she was being 'selfish in her grief'. I agree with this because by asking for medicine for her dead son and then asking people if anyone they know has died, Kisa Gotami was indeed being selfish. She was reminding those people about the loved ones that they had lost.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

19. When Kisa Gotami requested the Buddha to cure her son, he asked her to collect mustard seeds from a house that had not experienced death. He presented her with a task that required her to reflect and learn about the universal nature of suffering. Buddha's method of teaching can be understood as one where he engages his student in a journey of self-discovery.

20. Kisa Gotami realized that life and death is a normal process after Buddha asked her to get a handful of mustard seeds from a house where no loved one has ever died. When she went to all the houses, she realized that there is no one in the world whose dear ones hadn't died. Death is common to all.

21. According to the Buddha, this world is full of sufferings, death and sorrows. And knowing the terms of this temporary world, no wise man should mourn for its loss. Mourning can only bring discord in life while acceptance is the key to peace.

22. In modern times, people have a lot to explore and move with the world at a fast pace. If people don't understand the practicality of life, then they will be under stress which would in turn, affect their personal and professional lives. People need to understand that everyone who is born will have to die one day. There is no use in being sad or crying again and again over the loss. People should remain calm and composed in such situations. They should face the truth and move on in their lives.

23. Through the story of Kisa Gotami, the Budhha tried to teach the world the harsh truth of life and death. Kisa Gotami was a lady who had lost her only child to illness. She was so disheartened that she couldn't accept his death. She asked everybody to bring her son back to life.

Later, she went to ask Buddha for help. Buddha asked Kisa to bring mustard seeds from a house where no one has ever died, in order to bring his son back to life. Regretfully, Kisa couldn't find such a house. Then, Budhha told her the truth of life, i.e., death is ultimate and inescapable. Every mortal has to die one day. This world is full of sorrows and griefs but a wise man should not mourn his loss for this temporary world. Surely, acceptance of loss and death is the only way to live with peace.

PUSH YOURSELF

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

The Proposal (Play)

9

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. **Natalya picked up several fights with Lomov over little topics like her dogs and forgot that it would take away the chance of getting the proposal of Lomov. This shows that Natalya was:**

(1) cunning (2) naïve
(3) quarrelsome (4) smart
(5) shy

Select the correct option:

(a) (1), (3) and (5) (b) only (3)
(c) (2) and (4) (d) (2) and (5)

2. **If according to Chubukov and Natalya, Lomovs are not "honorable people".**

Why do they still consider Lomov's proposal?

(a) Natalya can take care of her father if she marries close by.
(b) They were exaggerating in the argument and didn't mean it.
(c) They understand that honor is superficial and overrated.
(d) Lomov's status in society supersedes everything.

3. **Based on the passage, what can be inferred about Chubukov as a father?**

(a) He is willing to do anything for his daughter's will
(b) He is overprotective and controlling.
(c) He is opinionated and dominating.
(d) He is absent from his children's lives.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

CHUBUKOV: What a weight off my shoulders, ouf!

NATALYA: But, still you will admit now that Guess is worse than Squeezer.

LOMOV: Better!

NATALYA: Worse!

CHUBUKOV: Well, that's a way to start your family bliss! Have some champagne!

LOMOV: He's better!

NATALYA: Worse! Worse! Worse!

CHUBUKOV: [trying to shout her down] Champagne! Champagne!

(A) How would you characterise Chubukov's mood based on the given extract?

(B) Based on the extract, Lomov and Natalya's closing lines can best be seen as:

(a) a humorous and ironic take on typical marriage vows.
(b) a reflection of their affections for Guess and Squeezer.
(c) a sign of the prospective instability in their marital bliss.
(d) the writer's statement that disagreement is a part of marriage.

(C) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) A debate is a formal discussion on a particular topic, usually with two or more people presenting different viewpoints and arguments.
(b) A soliloquy is a speech given by a character alone on stage, which reveals their innermost thoughts and feelings to the audience.
(c) An aside is a brief comment or remark made by a character directly to the audience, which is not intended to be heard by other characters on stage.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

The liberal use of exclamatory marks in the given extract indicate that the characters are expressing .....

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

LOMOV: Never mind about my people! The Lomovs have all been honourable people, and not one has ever been tried for embezzlement, like your grandfather!

CHUBUKOV: You Lomovs have had lunacy in your family, all of you!

NATALYA: All, all, all!

CHUBUKOV: Your grandfather was a drunkard, and your younger aunt, Nastasya Mihailovna, ran away with an architect, and so on...

LOMOV: And your mother was hump-backed. [Clutches at his heart] Something pulling in my side... My head.... Help! Water!

CHUBUKOV: Your father was a guzzling gambler!

(A) Choose the option that correctly identifies the tone of the characters in the given extract.

(1) antagonism (2) humour
(3) contempt (4) irony

Select the appropriate option.

(a) (1) and (2)
(b) (2) and (4)
(c) (1) and (3)
(d) (3) and (4)

(B) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

The playwright's intention in the given extract is to .....

(C) If according to Chubukov and Natalya, Lomovs are not "honourable people", why do they still consider Lomov's proposal?

(D) Why is it fair to say that Chubukov's tone when he says, *"Your father was a guzzling gambler"*, is insensitive and inconsiderate? Answer in about 40 words.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. Compare Lomov and Natalya in terms of their stubbornness and pride.

7. The story is a powerful example of 'forgive and forget' to maintain cordial relationships with others. Justify.

8. Lomov's proposal to Natalya is driven by practical considerations rather than genuine affection. Elaborate.

9. Do you think Chubukov is a good father? Justify your opinion based on your reading of the text.

10. What idea do you form about Russian weddings from the statement that Chubukov made: *"Go; there's a merchant come for his goods"*?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. Chekov has used humor and exaggeration in the play to comment on courtship in his times. Illustrate with examples from the play, 'The Proposal.' Also mention the values that you think any healthy relationship requires.

12. The concept of 'marriage of convenience' is still practised in different parts of world. Critically examine the relation between Lomov and Natalya, highlighting their stance on it.

13. In the end, Chubukov forcefully gave Natalya's hand in Lomov's hand and asked them to kiss each other as they were ready to get married.

Imagine yourself as the playwright of this play and depending on their characterstics, develop a conversation between Natalya, Chubukov and Lomov if Lomov had said no for the marriage in the end.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

14. What does Chubukov at first suspect that Lomov has come for? Is he sincere when he later says 'And I've always loved you, my angel, as if you were my own son"? Give reference to justify your answer. **[Modified]**

15. Chubukov says of Natalya: *"..... as if she won't consent! She's in love; egad, she's like a lovesick cat....."* Would you agree? Find reasons for your answer.

16. Lomov did not love Natalya but he marries her. Why? **[Diksha]**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

17. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow

LOMOV : It's cold... I'm trembling all over, just as if I'd got an examination before me. The great thing is, I must have my mind made up. If I give myself time to think, to hesitate, to talk a lot, to look for an ideal, or for real love, then I'll never get married. Brr...It's cold! Natalya Stepanovna is an excellent housekeeper, not bad-looking, well-educated. What more do I want? But I'm getting a noise in my ears from excitement. (Drinks) And it's impossible for me not to marry. In the first place, I'm already 35— a critical age, so to speak. In the second place, I ought to lead a quiet and regular life. I suffer from palpitations, I'm excitable and always getting awfully upset; at this very moment my lips are trembling, and there's a twitch in my right eyebrow. (The Proposal)

(A) Which of the following is NOT a reason why Lomov thinks he must marry?

(a) He is already 35 years old.

(b) He suffers from palpitations.

(c) He is excitable and easily upset.

(d) He is in love with Natalya.

(B) Why is it fair to say that Lomov's tone, when he says *"What more do I want?"*, is uncertain and questioning? Answer in about 40 words.

(C) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) A debate is a formal discussion on a particular topic, usually with two or more people presenting different viewpoints and arguments.

(b) A soliloquy is a speech given by a character alone on stage, which reveals their innermost thoughts and feelings to the audience.

(c) An aside is a brief comment or remark made by a character directly to the audience, which is not intended to be heard by other characters on stage.

(D) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice?

[CBSE SQP 2023]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. Natalya was continuously successful in maintaining an upper hand during her arguments with Lomov. Justify. (Any one example) [Mod. CBSE SQP 2022]

19. How does Chubukov react when Lomov asked for the hand of his daughter in marriage? [CBSE 2019]

20. Justify the title of the play "The Proposal' with reference to the characters and plot. [CBSE 2024]

21. Describe Natalya's reaction when she comes to know that Lomov had come to propose her? [Mod. CBSE 2014]

22. Chubukov suspect Lomov when he comes to his house. Comment. [Mod. CBSE 2016, 12]

23. How does the second issue of dispute between Natalya and Lomov develop in 'The Proposal'? [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. The principal 'Forgive and Forget' helps a lot in maintaining our relations with others. Do you think the author proves this message in the play "The Proposal". [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

CHUBUKOV: *What a weight off my shoulders, ouf!*

NATALYA: *But, still you will admit now that Guess is worse than Squeezer. LOMOV: Better!*

NATALYA: *Worse!*

CHUBUKOV: *Well, that's a way to start your family bliss! Have some champagne!*

LOMOV: *He's better!*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

NATALYA: *Worse! Worse! Worse!*

CHUBUKOV: *[trying to shout her down] Champagne! Champagne!*

(A) Which of the following titles of Shakespeare's plays might best apply to the relationship of Lomov and Natalya's relationship?

(a) The Taming of the Shrew

(b) Romeo and Juliet

(c) As You Like It

(d) Two Gentlemen of Verona 1

(B) What does the liberal use of exclamation marks in the given extract indicate? 2

(C) How would you characterize Chubukov's mood based on the given extract?

(a) cautious and celebratory

(b) relieved and jubilant

(c) merry, yet thoughtful

(d) grateful, yet hurt 1

(D) Based on the extract, how can one view Lomov and Natalya's closing lines? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

It's cold...I'm trembling all over, just as if I'd got an examination before me. The great thing is, I must have my mind made up. If I give myself time to think, to hesitate, to talk a lot, to look for an ideal, or for real love, then I'll never get married. Brr... It's cold! Natalya Stepanovna is an excellent housekeeper, not bad-looking, well-educated. What more do I want? But I'm getting a noise in my ears from excitement.

(A) State one inference about Lomov from the following context:

I'm trembling all over, just as if I'd got an examination before me." 1

(B) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the statements from (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the question:

What is the main concern of the speaker regarding marriage?

(1) Finding an ideal partner

(2) Overthinking and hesitation

(3) Real love and emotional connection

(4) Natalya Stepanovna's expectations 1

(C) What is the intention of the playwright in the given extract? 2

(D) What does Lomov mean by saying he is getting a *"noise in his ears from excitement"***?** 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. If a soliloquy were to be created for Lomov when he enters the scene in the play, what would it suggest? 3

4. When Natalya comes to meet Lomov, she quotes her father's words. Explain what Chubukov meant by the given statement.

Refer to the line from the play:

and papa said,"Go; there's a merchant come for his goods." 3

5. Justify the opinion that the Russian society emerges as an important character through the ongoings of the play and the thoughts and interactions of its characters. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. As Lomov, write a diary entry, reflecting on the theme of societal expectations and the pursuit of an ideal partner in the play. Explore the role of societal pressure in your decision-making process and how it relates to the theme of societal expectations. 6

7. Based on your reading of the play and an understanding of the characters, what details would Lomov provide (and specifically leave out) in a matrimonial advertisement to find a bride like Natalya? 6

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

9

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) only (3)*

2. *(d) Lomov's status in society supersedes everything*

3. *(a) He is willing to do anything for his daughter's will*

4. (A) Chubukov was relaxed when Lomov proposed to her Natalya for marriage. It was clear from Chubukov's expression when he said that 'the burden was off his shoulder' after hearing the proposal. Also, he asked to celebrate the new bliss with champagne which tells that he was jubilant.

(B) *(a) a humorous and ironic take on typical marriage vows.*

(C) *(a) A debate is a formal discussion on a particular topic, usually with two or more people presenting different viewpoints and arguments.*

(D) strong feelings with a raised voice.

5. (A) *(c) (1) & (3)*

(B) satirise the superficiality of the upper class in Russian society.

(C) It is stated in the play that Lomov belonged to a well-to-do family that had good reputation in the society. So, both Chubukov and Natalya were ready to accept Lomov's proposal.

(D) Chubukov's tone when he says the given line is insensitive and inconsiderate as during this dialogue Lomov was having heart palpitations and asking for water but Chubukov instead of helping him and giving him water continued his fight with him.

6. Both Lomov and Natalya share a strong sense of pride in their families and their own integrity. They are both unwilling to back down from their positions, leading to a stubborn and heated argument. Their stubbornness *and* pride fuel the conflict between them, beginning the argument over the ownership of the meadows.

7. *Initially,* Lomov, Natalya, and Chubukov were fighting over petty issues. They were putting important issues behind them *and* wasting their time by arguing over small things. It was when Natalya came to know *that* Lomov had come to propose to her that she left the topic of the argument (Oxen Meadows) behind. She also asked for forgiveness from Lomov *and* requested that he come to the point. *Hence,* it is mandatory to 'forgive and forget' if one wants to have a cordial relationship with others.

8. Lomov's proposal to Natalya is driven by practical considerations rather than genuine affection. The only reason he wanted to marry her was *because* he had turned thirty - five and was still unmarried *and* secret. He suffered from palpitations, *so* he just needed someone to take care of him. He only considered Natalya to be an excellent housewife.

9. No, I don't think that Chubukov is a good father because he considered his daughter Natalya as a burden *rather than* a responsibility. He was desperate to get Natalya married to anyone. Even when he saw that both Lomov and Natalya were arguing terribly, he was ready to get them married. *Also,* when Lomov proposed to Natalya, Chubukov gave consent on Natalya's behalf.

10. This statement shows that during the time of Chekov, Russians used to see matrimonies as business that could enhance their economic and social status. Marriages then weren't

FreeKitabs
T.ME/FREEKITABS

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

based on bond of love *or* respect *but* material. *Thus,* Chubukov called Lomov a 'merchant' who came for his 'goods' Natalya.

11. 'The Proposal' is one of Anton Chekov's famous plays where he uses humor *and* exaggeration to provide a commentary on courtship in his times. Chekov has used several stereotypes that help play the character's part beautifully in the play. Lomov, Natalya Chubukov 'the hypocrite father' all help in adding humor to the play. Lomov uses exaggerated actions *that,* sometimes exceeds the limits of common sense like, Lomov gulping down water, putting his hand to the heart *or* running to the door and staggering out. Another interesting aspect of this storytelling is how the story progresses from cordiality to the hurling of insults which is seen when Lomov called Chubukov 'a swindle' *and* Chubukov promptly called Lomov an 'intriguer'. The elements of exaggeration *and* absurdity set the tone of ridicule, which marks the elements of love and romance that is intended in the play.

12. A 'marriage of convenience' is a marriage where two people come into a relationship out of a specific reason *and* circumstances. They do not base their relation on any bond of love or courtesy. Under such marriages, people have a planned motive that could be anything like a political move, economic move *or* others. In such marriages, the demerits of the partners are overlooked.

The relation between Lomov *and* Natalya was *also* a 'marriage of convenience'. *Even though* both of them hated each other, they were ready to get married to each other only *because* of their prevailing circumstances. Lomov was a mature man of thirty-five years who had several ailments. He decided to compromise by marrying Natalya. Natalya, *on the other hand,* was a twenty-five year old lady who desperately wanted to get married to anybody. *Hence,* both decided to go for this 'marriage of convenience.'

13. **Chubukov:** Oh my handsome son! It's time you give your hand in my daughter's hand. Let the bells of your wedding ring, my child.

Lomov: I won't deny that my decision, a few minutes ago, was to propose to your daughter Natalya. *But,* now I think I would like to change that. I don't think it will work!

Natalya: *(crying)* Noooo ....*But* what went wrong? Papa *and* I respect you and your family a lot Lomov.

Chubukov: *(angrily)* What do you mean it won't work? You son of a beggar, my daughter is of such a high class. You don't even deserve her.

Natalya: *And* I was already going to reject you anyway, you poor child. How can you think of marrying the daughter of the owners of "Oxen Meadows"?

Lomov: *(loudly)* Oh Miss Natalya...don't you forget that the "Oxen Meadows" is ours.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

14. At first Chubukov suspected that Lomov had come to borrow money as he was in his evening dress. He was not sincere when he told Lomov that he had always loved him and that he was like his own son, because he had decided to not give any money to Lomov. It was only when Lomov asked for his daughter's hand in marriage that his attitude changed and he rushed out to call his daughter, Natalya.

15. No, I wouldn't agree that Natalya was in love. The way she quarrels with Lomov and even kicks him out of the house suggests that what her father says to Lomov is not true and Natalya is agreeing to marry Lomov because of his money as he is rich.

16. Though Lomov was not in love with Natalya, he wanted to marry her because he was suffering due to a weak heart and sleep sickness. He wanted a companion who could look after him.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

17. (A) *(d) He is in love with Natalya.*

(B) Lomov's tone when he says "What more do I want?" is uncertain and questioning because he is trying to convince himself that Natalya Stepanovna is a suitable match for him, but at the same time, he seems to be struggling with doubts and fears. His tone suggests that he is trying to reassure himself that he has made the right decision, but he is not entirely convinced.

(C) *(b) A soliloquy is a speech given by a character alone on stage, which reveals their innermost thoughts and feelings to the audience.*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) The actor would be required to convey Lomov's nervousness and excitement through his voice modulation.

18. We can say that Natalya was successful in maintaining an upper hand with Lomov because she was able to answer every query and present an argument defeating the one presented by Lomov. When she had an argument with Lomov regarding dogs she intelligently argued that her dog was cheaper, of better breed and could run faster. She also didn't lose her cool while presenting her arguments.

19. Chubukov got extremely excited when Lomov asked for the hand of his daughter in marriage. He felt relaxed *as* the burden of getting her daughter married was finally going to get off his shoulders and also because Lomov was wealthy.

20. The title "The Proposal" is justified as the central theme revolves around Ivan Lomov's intent to propose to Natalya Stepanovna. A string of misunderstandings and humorous confrontations, including arguments about dogs and land, are started by Lomov's visit. Chubukov's support and Natalya's responses in the play highlight how important the proposal is to the plot's development.

21. When Natalya knew that Lomov had come to propose to her, she changed her stance, cried and asked her father to call him back. Natalya got elated *and* excited to hear about Lomov's proposal of marriage. As Lomov was wealthy, she wanted him to propose her for marriage.

22. When Lomov comes to Chubukov's house, he suspects that Lomov may be going somewhere because he has come wearing a formal dress but when he explains to him that he has come to seek his help, Chubukov suspects that he has come to borrow money from him.

23. The second issue of dispute between Natalya and Lomov in 'The Proposal' is over their dogs. *According* to Lomov, his dog Guess is superior to Natalya's dog, Squeezer. *But,* Natalya claims that Squeezer is definitely the better of the two.

24. The author Anton Chekov does convey the message that the principle of 'forgive and forget' helps a lot in – maintaining a cordial relationship with one's neighbours. *Initially,* the neighbours in the play, Lomov, Natalya and Chubukov were fighting over petty issues. They were putting important issues behind them and wasting their time by arguing over small things. These arguments slowly developed into fights and they started hurling abuses at one another. This damaged their relationship with each other.

FreeKitaab

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

Dust of Snow

1

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What is the underlying theme of the poem 'Dust of Snow'?
   (a) The beauty of hemlock trees
   (b) The power of unexpected moments in nature
   (c) The solitude and isolation of the speaker
   (d) The symbolism of crows in literature

2. How does the poet employ imagery in the poem 'Dust of Snow'?
   (a) By vividly describing the physical appearance of the crow
   (b) By using sensory details to depict the falling snow
   (c) By painting a visual picture of the hemlock tree
   (d) By emphasizing the speaker's emotional state through imagery

3. 'Dust of Snow' is based on the central idea that nature is:
   (a) a great source of joy
   (b) a ball of fire
   (c) filled with pollution
   (d) a globe of bad people.

4. *And saved some part*
   Of a day I had rued.

   Based on the above lines, select the word that describes the poet's feelings at the end of the day.
   (a) Disappointed (b) Contented
   (c) Ambitious (d) Regretful

5. What role does the 'hemlock tree' play in the poem?
   (a) Of a bad omen
   (b) It is the setting of the poem
   (c) Of a magical plant
   (d) It is shown as a resting place

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

   Has given my heart
   a change of mood
   and saved some part of a day
   I had rued.

   (A) Fill in the blank with one word.
   When the speaker says that he has a change of mood, he refers to being ..... , as a change of mood.

   (B) The poet uses the word "saved" to describe the effect of the dust of snow on his day. In what ways does this choice of word add depth to the meaning of the poem?

   (C) The poem's tone can be described as:
   (a) Lighthearted
   (b) Contemplative
   (c) Ominous
   (d) Critical

   (D) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. The dusting of snow on account of the crow helped make the poet's day better. How do you think the crow might have impacted the poet?

8. What is the significance of using symbols to state the poet's state of mind at the beginning of the poem?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

9. Comment on the type of imagery found in the lines of the poem.

10. The poem evokes a sense of black and white. Justify.

11. How does the poet's choice of using crows and hemlock in the poem, rather than birds like the cuckoo or robin and trees like cedar or oak, contribute to its meaning and atmosphere?

12. 'Every cloud has a silver lining' Comment with reference to the poem.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. As a crow, you feel highly insulted by the incorrect perception humans have of your species. Imagine yourself as a crow and write your opinion about this prejudice. Make an appeal to break stereotypes.

14. Critically examine the poem 'Dust of Snow' as a great example of symbolism.

15. What is the main idea or theme conveyed in the poem?

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

16. What are the birds that are usually named in poems? Do you think a crow is often mentioned in poems? What images come to your mind when you think of a crow?

17. What does a hemlock tree symbolise? Why doesn't the poet write about a more 'beautiful' tree such as a maple, an oak, or a pine? **[Modified]**

18. What do the 'crow' and 'hemlock' represent — joy or sorrow? What does the dust of snow that the crow shakes off a hemlock tree stand for?

19. What does the term 'dust of snow' symbolize in the poem? According to the poet, what has altered his mood? Describe the change in the poet's mood. **[Modified]**

20. What are the elements mentioned in the poem? **[Diksha]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

21. *Has given my heart*
A change of mood

What is the poet's mood now ?
(a) Appreciative of nature
(b) Thoughtful
(c) Happy
(d) Cool **[CBSE Term-1 2021]**

22. In the poem, Dust of Snow, which negative symbols have been used to create a positive effect?
(a) hemlock tree; crow
(b) crow; snow
(c) snow; hemlock tree
(d) crow; dust **[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

23. Comment on the underlying message of the poem, 'Dust of Snow'. **[Mod. CBSE 2016]**

24. How has the poet observed 'nature' in the poem 'Dust of Snow'? **[CBSE 2011]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

25. In the poem, 'Dust of Snow', the crow symbolically transforms the narrator's mood, while in the story, 'His First Flight', the baby seagull undergoes a literal transformation as it learns to fly. Analyse how these avian characters play similar or different thematic roles in their respective poem and story. **[CBSE Practice Set-2 2023]**

26. Imagine Robert Frost from 'A Dust of Snow' met with Lencho from 'A Letter to God' and discussed the various ways nature can influence a person's mood. Create this conversation in not more than 120 words.
You may begin this way:
Lencho: As a farmer, my livelihood depends on nature and sometimes nature can be cruel.
[CBSE Practice Set - 1, 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The way a crow
Shook down on me
The dust of snow
From a hemlock tree

(A) Of the many symbols the hemlock tree represents, choose the one that Frost drew upon in all likelihood, for this poem.
(a) Longevity (b) Togetherness
(c) Healing (d) Protection 1

(B) Fill in the blank with one word.
The crow and hemlock tree have a ..... connotation in the poem. 1

(C) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. 2

(D) How does the use of the phrase 'dust of snow' contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Has given my heart
A change of mood
And saved some part
Of a day I had rued.

(A) Synecdoche is a poetic device that uses a part to represent the whole. E.g. That's a great set of wheels! (Set of wheels has been used for a car). Pick an example of synecdoche from the poem. 1

(B) What might the phrase "saved some part" suggest in the stanza? 1

(C) What is the significance of the use of the word "rued" to describe the feelings of the poet? How does the word choice contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(D) Complete the sentence with an appropriate option.
The figure of speech used in the phrase "saved some part" is .....
(a) Alliteration (b) Metaphor
(c) Symbolism (d) Imagery 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poem challenge the notion that moments of transformation must come from grand or extraordinary events? 3

4. The poem suggests a shift in the speaker's mood and perspective. Elaborate. 3

5. How does the poet use visual imagery and descriptive language to effectively depict a transformative moment? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. Despite the common perception of crows as negative symbols, the poem illustrates their capacity to bring about positive transformations. Write a speech of about 120 words that challenges the misconception surrounding mother nature. 6

7. Both the story 'The Sermon at Benares' and the poem 'Dust of Snow' highlight moments of awakening. Prepare a presentation draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in both the pieces. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) The power of unexpected moments in nature.*

2. *(b) By using sensory details to depict the falling snow*

3. *(a) a great source of joy*

4. *(b) Contented*

5. *(b) It is the setting of the poem*

6. (A) happy

(B) The word "saved" adds depth to the poem as it reflects how a small, ordinary moment in nature can rescue someone's day from sadness, The falling of snow the power of nature's impact on our emotions.

(C) *(b) Contemplative*

(D) The language used in these lines is simple and straight-forward. The words and phrases are easy to understand. The use of simple language in this poem makes the message more accessible to a wider audience and adds to the poem's overall impact.

7. The crow's action might have prompted the poet to pause and appreciate the beauty in small, everyday moments. This could have led to a renewed sense of gratitude for the world around them.

8. The poet has used words like 'snow' and 'hemlock tree' to symbolise his sad and depressed state of mind. 'Snow' is colourless *and* is often related to barrenness, *while* 'hemlock tree' is poisonous. *Both* symbols represent the depressed mood of the poet at the beginning of the poem.

9. The poet has used vivid imagery in the poem "Dust of Snow." The sensory image of a crow shaking down the dust of snow from a hemlock tree allows the readers to visualize the scene clearly. *Additionally,* the contrast between the dark crow and the white snow adds to the vividness of the imagery.

10. The colour 'black' is related to depression and a state of despair. In the poem, the poet's first half of the day was black as he felt sad and gloomy. The colour 'white' symbolises peace *and* calmness. It beautifies the surroundings and soothes a person's mind. The poet's second half of the day after 'dust of snow' fell on him, was peaceful *and* happy.

11. Sorrow is symbolized by the hemlock tree and the crow. The snow dust *that* the crow shakes off the hemlock tree represents Frost's happiness. *Therefore,* he has contrasted them with happiness in the form of snow by using an unusual tree and bird.

12. In the poem, the crow's action may seem *simple, but* it has a profound impact. The falling of snow from the hemlock tree symbolizes a small, unexpected moment of beauty. This little event changes the speaker's mood and saves part of a bad day, reminding us that even in difficult times, there can be a positive aspect *or* a silver lining to hold onto.

13. Dear Humans,

As a crow, I am deeply hurt by the prejudice and negative perceptions you hold about my species. It saddens me that you often associate us with darkness and ill omens. Just like you, we too have families and emotions. Instead of judging us based on old beliefs, I request you to break stereotypes *and* see us for who we truly are. We are intelligent and curious creatures. By embracing diversity and understanding that all beings play an important role in the ecosphere, we can create a harmonious world.

Sincerely,

A Crow

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

14. The "dust of snow" symbolises a small, seemingly insignificant event that unexpectedly brings about a positive change in the speaker's mood. It represents the transformative power of nature's simple moments. The crow, often associated with negative connotations, represents the darkness and sorrow in life. *However,* in this poem, the crow becomes a part of a positive event. Its action causes snow to fall on the poet's head *or* shoulders. This moment creates a change in the poet's mood and brings joy. Lastly, Hemlock trees are often linked to danger in literature, and people have the perspective that they are poisonous. but in the poem, the hemlock tree serves as the source of the dust of snow. It symbolises that even from something potentially harmful, something beautiful can emerge.

15. The poem 'Dust of Snow' shows the impact that nature can have on humans lives. A simple act of snow falling on the poet changes his mood and saves a great part of the day he had ruined in a pensive mood. The feelings of loss, regret, *and* helplessness are replaced by feelings of cheerfulness and hope.

The dust of snow shaken off the tree by the crow had a great impact on the poet. The poem suggests that we should be ready to see what life offers and be ready to change.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. Birds with unique characterstics and qualities are usually named in poems. No, a crow is not usually mentioned in poems. It is because a crow can be associated with darkness and symbolises sorrow. When I think of a crow, images of some bad happenings come to mind.

17. The hemlock tree in the poem symbolises something harmful or negative. The poet chose it over other beautiful trees to show that even from the dark or negative aspects of life, something positive can emerge. The hemlock tree depicts the transformative power of nature and how such small moments of nature can create a positive impact in a person's life.

18. The 'crow' and 'hemlock' represent sorrow. The snow of dust that the crow shakes off from the hemlock tree stands for joy. Frost has represented nature in a very unconventional manner in this poem. He has expressed his feelings through 'hemlock tree' and a crow, which symbolise sorrow.

19. The 'dust of snow' means the fine particles or flakes of snow. The sudden shower in the form of the dust of snow changed the poet's mood. The poet's mood changed from sad to happy. He felt refreshed and wanted to enjoy the rest of the day.

20. The crow and hemlock tree represent sorrow and depression felt by the poet in this materialistic world. The dust of snow is the symbol of natural joy and energy. The dust of snow that the crow shakes off a hemlock tree means passing through the sad and depressing moments and the poet is entering into the time full of joy and optimism.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

21. *(c) Happy*

22. *(a) hemlock tree; crow.*

23. The poem's message lies in the transformative power of nature's small moments. The crow's action serves as a metaphor for the unexpected ways in which beauty can enter our lives. It demonstrates how even seemingly insignificant natural events can have a significant impact on our feelings and viewpoints.

24. In the poem "Dust of Snow," the poet observed nature through a simple yet impactive encounter. He saw a crow shaking down the dust of snow from a hemlock tree. This observation led him to realise nature's transformative power as this small moment saved a part of his day.

25. In 'Dust of Snow', the crow and the baby seagull in 'His First Flight', both serve as pivotal symbols of transformation and redemption, in their distinct ways.

The crow's sudden interaction with the speaker in the poem brings about an unexpected change in the narrator's mood. The simple act of the crow shaking off snow onto the speaker becomes a metaphor for a transformative moment, shifting the narrator from a state of sadness to a renewed appreciation for the beauty of nature.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

On the other hand, the baby seagull's literal transformation through flight in the story signifies a rite of passage and growth. World but also gains a newfound sense of confidence and independence, contributing to the overall theme of self-discovery and growth in the narrative.
The avian characters, while differing in their modes of impact, share the thematic role of catalyzing positive change, whether through a change in perspective or the achievement of a significant milestone.

26. Lencho: As a farmer, my livelihood depends on nature, and sometimes nature can be cruel. Just like that hailstorm that destroyed my crops, it felt like God himself was testing my faith.

Robert Frost: I understand, Lencho. Nature can be both a friend and a foe. Take, for instance, the dust of snow shaken from a hemlock tree. It seems so insignificant, but it changed my entire mood that day. It reminded me that even in the midst of life's challenges, nature can offer unexpected moments of beauty and solace.

Lencho: Indeed, Mr. Frost, your poem reminds me that nature's smallest gestures can have a profound impact on our lives. Perhaps God's response to my letter wasn't just about the money, but a reminder of His presence in the world around me.

Robert Frost: Nature has its own way of speaking to us, often when we least expect it.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Fire and Ice

2

- ✓ Competency Based Questions
- ✓ NCERT & Diksha Questions
- ✓ Previous Year Questions
- ✓ Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. The underlying message of the poem can be interpreted as:
(a) Desire and hate are equally destructive forces.
(b) Fire and ice are symbolic of the end of the world.
(c) Hate is a stronger force than desire.
(d) Destruction can only occur through the power of ice.

2. Choose the option that appropriately describes the relationship between the two statements given below:
(1) What would destroy the Earth a second time?
(2) Ice would destroy the Earth a second time.
Options:
(a) Beginning – ending
(b) Cause – effect
(c) Question – answer
(d) Introduction – conclusion

3. Choose the correct option with reference to the two statements given below:
(1) Symbolically, 'fire' refers to violent emotions in humans like anger, cruelty, brutality, etc.
(2) In Literal terms, 'fire' refers to increasing global warming.
Options:
(a) (1) is true but (2) is false
(b) (1) is false but (2) is true
(c) Both (1) and (2) are true
(d) Both (1) and (2) are false

4. Fire and ice are metaphors for ..... respectively.
(a) Passion and indifference
(b) Love and hatred
(c) Intensity and apathy
(d) Anger and detachment

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

But if it had to perish twice
I think I know enough of hate
To say that for destruction ice
Is also great and would suffice.

(A) What is the synonym of the word 'perish' in the given line? *"But if it had to perish twice."*
(a) decay (b) die
(c) cold (d) putrid

(B) Explain the significance of the line, *"But if it had to perish twice,"* in the context of the poem's overall message about the end of the world.

(C) Consider the phrase *"I think I know enough of hate."* How does the poet's personal experience with hate contribute to his understanding of the potential end of the world in ice?

(D) What causes of destruction does the poet cite?

6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Some say the world will end in fire,
Some say in ice.
From what I've tasted of desire
I hold with those who favour fire.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) The poet says that both fire and ice would be sufficient for the destruction of the world. What is the tone of the poet?

(B) Does the poet believe that desire is more capable of bringing the world to an end as compared to hatred? Evaluate, in about 40 words based on your understanding of the poem.

(C) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

The poem is a ....., put across by the poet.

(D) Complete the sentence by choosing the appropriate option.

The lines from the poem tell us that the poet is .....

(a) advocating for the inevitability of a fiery end.

(b) indifferent to the possible ways the world might end.

(c) reflecting on personal experiences of desire and hate.

(d) strongly opposed to both fire and ice as destructive forces.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. The poem has a concise structure of just nine lines. How does this brevity impact the overall meaning and reader's experience?

8. Discuss the theme of human nature and its connection to the potential destruction of the world, as presented in the poem.

9. How does the poet's use of imagery evoke emotions and contribute to the reader's understanding of the themes?

10. The tone of the speaker contrasts with the seriousness of the subject matter. Justify.

11. "There is no choice between life and death: there is only a choice in the method of death". Explain this statement with reference to the poem 'Fire and Ice'.

12. How does Robert Frost use symbolism and metaphorical language in 'Fire and Ice'?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. Imagine that Nelson Mandela read 'Fire and Ice'.

As Mandela, write a diary entry associating the impact of the troubled history of South Africa with the idea expressed in the poem.

You may begin like this:

19 May 1994, Tuesday

10 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today, when I am the President of South Africa, I can't help recalling Robert

Frost's 'Fire and Ice'..... (continue).....

14. Most of your classmates, like Frost, feel that man's greed and hate, would lead the world to its destruction. You feel that the 'fire and ice' in Mankind can be addressed to create a harmonious world. Write a speech, for your classmates, expressing your belief(s)with respect to the poem.

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I, Mukta, stand before you all to present my viewpoint on the profound ideas expressed in Robert Frost's poem "Fire and Ice.

You may end this way:

Let us remember...

Thank you

15. "The world is a dangerous place to live; not because of the people who are evil, but because of the people who don't do anything about it." - Albert Einstein

Comment with reference to the theme of the poem.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

16. What is the rhyme scheme of the poem? How does it help in bringing out the contrasting ideas in the poem?

17. Extreme behaviour can lead to the ruin of humanity. Justify. **[Diksha]**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

18. Which option correctly replaces the underlined phrase in the given line from Fire and Ice?

I hold with those who favour fire.

(a) I am as experienced as
(b) Strongly disagree with
(c) Have the same opinion as
(d) Habitually avoid

[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

19. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

But if it had to perish twice,
I think I know enough of hate
To say that for destruction ice
Is also great
And would suffice. (Fire and Ice)

(A) Fill the blank with one word.
When the speaker says that ice could also bring about the end of the world, he refers to ....., as the means for destruction.

(B) What does the speaker's alignment with those who favour ice, suggest?

(C) Which of the following best describes the speaker's attitude towards destruction caused by ice?
(a) Indifferent (b) Fearful
(c) Dismissive (d) Respectful

(D) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

20. To say that for destruction, ice is also great for the poet, what does ice stand for? How is it sufficient to bring destruction? **[CBSE 2014]**

21. In the poem "Fire and Ice," two different views prevail regarding the possible causes of the world's end. Comment. **[Mod. Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

22. Explain why the poet personally holds the conviction that the world will primarily end in fire? **[CBSE SQP 2022]**

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following question in 100-120 words:

23. How will the world end? Support your answer. **[CBSE 2014]**

FreeKitaab

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:,

But if it had to perish twice,
I think I know enough of hate
To say that for destruction, ice
Is also great
And would suffice.

(A) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. 2

(B) Based on the lines *"But if it had to perish twice,"* what can be inferred about the speaker's perspective on destruction?
(a) The speaker believes destruction should happen gradually.
(b) The speaker believes destruction can happen in different ways.
(c) The speaker believes destruction should be avoided at all costs.
(d) The speaker believes destruction is inevitable. 1

(C) 'For destruction / Ice is also great'. What is the tone of the poet in this line? 1

(D) Fill in the blank with one word.
Ice probably refers to indifferent conduct of ..... in which everything will sink. 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Some say the world will end in fire
Some say in ice.
From what I've tasted of desire
I hold with those who favor fire.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) Complete the sentence with an appropriate option.
The mood evoked by the line: *"Some say in ice."* is ..... .
(a) Foreboding (b) Nostalgic
(c) Serene (d) Enigmatic 1

(B) Fire and Ice projects a pessimistic outlook. Comment. 1

(C) What is the significance of the use of the line, 'I've tasted of desire' in the poem? How does it contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(D) Analyze the effect of repetition in the lines "Some say... Some say..." and its impact on the poem's structure and meaning. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Robert Frost's "Fire and Ice" convey a pessimistic view of human nature and the potential for destruction. Elaborate. 3

4. Comment on the imagery of "fire" as desire in the poem. How does the poet use this imagery to convey intensity? 3

5. In what way does the language used in this poem challenge traditional ideas of what poetry should be? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. Imagine a conversation between Lencho from 'A Letter to God' and the poet of 'Fire and Ice'. What would the poet advice Lencho regarding the end of the world? Write an imaginary conversation between the two in 100-120 words. 6

7. The negative emotions of human beings such as greed and egotism can lead to the end of the world. What advice would Buddha from 'A Sermon at Benares' would give along with Robert Frost to the young generation? Pen down a paragraph in about 120 words. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

2

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) Desire and hate are equally destructive forces.*

2. *(c) Question – answer*

3. *(c) Both (1) and (2) are true.*

4. *(a) Passion and indifference.*

5. (A) *(b) die*

(B) The line "But if it had to perish twice" suggests that the world could end in two ways, fire and ice. It shows the poet's contemplation on different destructive forces, emphasizing human nature's potential for destruction.

(C) The phrase "I think I know enough of hate" implies that the poet's familiarity with hate helps him realize that destruction through icy emotions can also be a significant threat to the world.

(D) The poet has compared fire to our desires and says it can be the primary reason for the end of the world and the second reason can be hate, which he compares with ice.

6. (A) The tone of the poet can be described as contemplative or impartial. The poet presents both fire and ice as viable options for the world's destruction without showing a preference for either.

(B) The poet does believe that desire can bring the world to an end sooner than hatred. This is why he says that he favours fire over ice. But he also says that hatred is no less powerful. If the world had to end twice, hatred could easily do the job.

(C) powerful warning

(D) *(c) reflecting on personal experiences of desire and hate.*

7. The poem's short length of nine lines makes it easy to read. This helps focus on the idea that both fire and ice can cause destruction. With less lines, the reader's quickly understand the poet's contemplation about human emotions *and* their consequences on the world.

8. The poem explores human nature and its role in the world's possible destruction. The poet relates desire to fire and hate to ice, suggesting *that* these emotions can harm the world. It shows how human actions *and* emotions have the power to influence the fate of the planet.

9. The poet's use of imagery, *like* fire and ice, creates vivid mental pictures that evoke strong emotions in the reader. Fire symbolises desire and passion *while* ice represents hate and coldness. Through these images, readers can connect with the power of human emotions *and* better understand the themes of the importance of controlling our feelings.

10. The poem 'Fire and Ice' reveals the gravity of the violent and cold human emotions. These emotions, *if* not controlled, may lead to the destruction of the world. The subject matter of the poem is quite serious; *however,* the poet represents it in a satirical tone so as to make a lasting impression on the minds of the readers.

11. The statement "There is no choice between life and death: there is only a choice in the method of death" suggests that death is inevitable and beyond our control. In the poem 'Fire and Ice,' the speaker explores the destructive forces of desire and hate, *which* can lead to the end of the world. The poem emphasizes *that while* the outcome may be certain, we have a choice in how destruction can take place, whether through the intense passions of fire *or* the cold indifference of ice.

FreeKitaab
@FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

12. Robert Frost uses symbolism and metaphorical language in Fire and Ice to effectively depict *that* humans will be the end of their own race. The fire symbolises desire and human emotions like lust, fury, cruelty, greed, etc. The ice symbolises the hatred and cold feelings of humans. It illustrates how desires lead us to harm ourselves *and* how hatred makes us cold towards everyone.

13. 19 May 1994, Tuesday

10 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today, when I am the President of South Africa, I can't help recalling Robert Frost's 'Fire and Ice'. The poem conveys such a powerful message. *Indeed,* human emotions are capable of anything. Feelings *like* anger, hatred and apathy are *so* disastrous that they can completely destroy an entire race or nation. Apartheid was a product of such inhuman emotions. South Africa suffered from extreme violence *and* oppression, carried out by people who lost their human values *as* a result of their ugly emotions. The poet has perfectly said that human emotions are totally capable of destroying the world with either 'rage' *or* 'hatred'. We should control these emotions *if* we want the world to survive.

Mandela

14. **Creating a Harmonious World**

Good morning, everyone. Today, I, Mukta, stand before you all to present my viewpoint on the ideas expressed in the poem "Fire and Ice." Frost thinks about the destructive forces of desire *and* hatred, symbolised by fire and ice. I strongly believe that the 'fire and ice' within mankind can be addressed to create a harmonious world. We can nurture the fire of passion within us to drive positive change, inspire creativity, and build meaningful relationships. By recognizing and addressing the 'fire and ice' within ourselves, we can create a world where harmony, cooperation, and love thrive. Together, we can work towards understanding one another, embracing diversity, and finding common ground. *In conclusion,* let us remember that within the 'fire and ice' of mankind lies great potential for both destruction and creation.

Thank you

15. Albert Einstein's quote relates to the theme of the poem *as* it highlights the dangers of humans negative actions. In the poem, fire and ice symbolise destructive emotions like desire and hate. Einstein's quote suggests that the world becomes dangerous *not only* because of evil people *but lso because* of those who remain passive when faced with harmful situations. Similarly, in the poem, the potential destruction of the world arises not only from extreme emotions but also from failing to control or address them. *Both* the quote and the poem remind us of our responsibility to take action against negativity and to be mindful of our emotions, *as* both can have significant consequences for humanity and the world at large.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. The rhyme scheme of the poem is as follows:

1st stanza: a b a a

2nd stanza: a b a b a

In "Fire and Ice," Robert Frost presents fire as desire and ice as hatred, both capable of ending the world. The rhyme scheme underscores these opposing forces. While fire symbolizes passion and desire, ice represents indifference. Frost suggests that both human desire (fire) and hate (ice) are enough to bring about destruction.

17. Yes, extreme behaviour can lead to the ruin of humanity. When people act in extreme ways, such as with extreme anger, hatred, or violence, it can cause conflicts, wars, and harm to others. Such actions can destroy relationships and communities. They can also cause great suffering for people.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

18. *(c) Have the same opinion as*

19. (A) hatred/ indifference / bitterness / apathy / detachment / rigidity

(B) The speaker's alignment with those who favour ice suggests that they have seen the destructive consequences of a lack of empathy and emotional connection.

(C) *(d) Respectful*

(D) The language in these lines is simple and easy to understand. The tone of the lines is conversational and states an important message through its simple words. The simplicity of these lines create awareness for a wider audience.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

20. Ice stands for the cold feelings of the humans such as indifference, hatred, greed, jealousy, apathy, a lack of love, cold-heartedness, etc. Although the poet states that he believes fire would bring an end to the world, he also states that If the world has to end twice, then ice or the cold feelings of people are also enough to end the world.

21. In the poem "Fire and Ice," two different views prevail regarding the possible causes of the world's end. The first view is represented by those who believe the world will end in fire. Fire symbolises desire, passion, and intense emotions. The second view is held by those who favor ice as the means of destruction. Ice represents hate, coldness, and indifference.

22. The poet personally believes that the world will primarily end in fire because he has tasted desire. This suggests that he has experienced intense passions and emotions, which leads him to favor fire as the cause of destruction. His own encounters with desire influence his perception.

23. According to some people, the world will end in fire. The earth will get extremely heated due to increasing global warming. It may lead to severe natural calamities like volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, uncontrollable forest fires and tsunamis that may end the world.

However, some people believe that the world may end on ice. As a result of the melting ice caps or glaciers, all the ice and snow from the mountains will melt down to the plains one day and thus, flood the world.

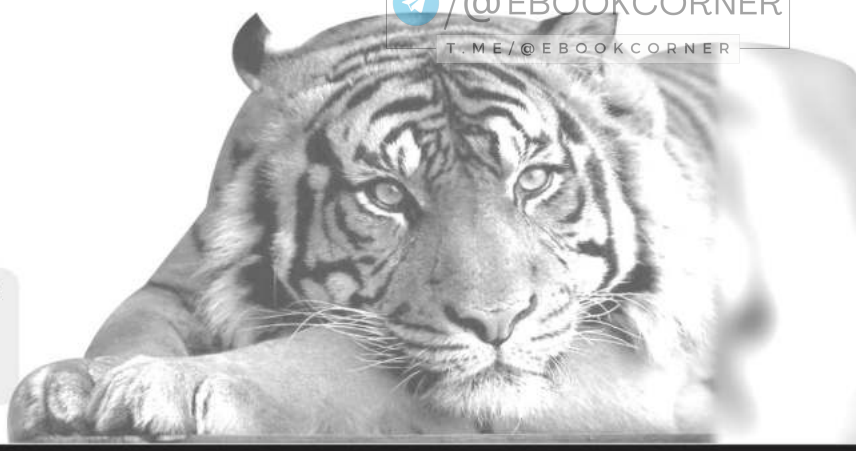
PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

A Tiger in the Zoo



3

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the option that correctly classifies fact(s) and opinion(s) in the statements given below:

(1) The poet described the fear of the tiger in his natural habitat

(2) The tiger would be moving around the houses in the village

(3) He would be scaring the villagers with his big white teeth and sharp claws

(4) He would make deep, low growling sounds in order to terrorise people around him.

Select an appropriate option:

(a) F- (1), (2), (3), (4)

(b) F- (1), O - (2), (3) and (4)

(c) F – (1) & (2) and O- (3) & (4)

(d) F- (2) and O – (1) & (3)

2. What is the main theme of the poem?

(a) Human dominance over nature

(b) The beauty of the tiger in captivity

(c) The loss of freedom and natural habitat

(d) The fear and terror caused by tigers

3. What does the poet intend to convey through the image of the tiger staring at the "brilliant stars"?

(a) The tiger enjoys stargazing at night.

(b) The tiger longs to be back in the wild under the stars.

(c) The tiger is trying to communicate with the stars.

(d) The tiger is indifferent to its surroundings.

4. What does the line *"He hears the last voice at night, the patrolling cars"* imply about the tiger?

(a) The tiger enjoys the sounds of the night.

(b) The tiger is comforted by the presence of patrolling cars.

(c) The tiger is constantly aware of its captive environment.

(d) The tiger is longing for human companionship.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He stalks in his vivid stripes
The few steps of his cage,
On pads of velvet quiet,
In his quiet rage.

(A) In what way does the language used in this poem conform to the traditional ideas of what poetry should be?

(B) What is the significance of repeating the word 'quiet' and how does this word contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? Answer in about 40 words.

(C) Complete the sentence with an appropriate option.

The lines of the poem tell us that the cage is ..... .

(a) spacious

(b) small

(c) big enough for the tiger

(d) according to the tiger

(D) Complete the sentence appropriately:

The type of imagery used in the lines of the poem is ..... .

6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He should be lurking in shadow,
Sliding through long grass
Near the water hole
Where plump deer pass.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) What does the phrase *"lurking in shadow"* suggest about the tiger's behavior?
(a) The tiger is confidently hunting in broad daylight.
(b) The tiger is resting peacefully under the shade of a tree.
(c) The tiger is cautiously hiding and observing its surroundings.
(d) The tiger is playfully jumping from one shadow to another.

(B) How do the given lines contribute to the overall impact and emotion of the poem?

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately:
The tiger's movements suggest a skilled ..... in its natural habitat.

(D) Irony refers to a situation in which things turn out opposite from what is expected. To what end does the poet use irony in the poem? Explain in about 40 words with reference to the extract.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

7. How does the poem point out the cruelty towards animals in captivity?

8. Infer the meaning and significance behind the line *"He hears the last voice at night, The patrolling cars"* in relation to the tiger's sense of captivity.

9. How does the poem challenge the notion of confining wild animals for human entertainment or convenience?

10. How does the imagery of the "brilliant stars" at the end of the poem create a contrast with the caged animal's situation?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. Imagine that you are a visitor at the zoo. Your heart is heavy with sorrow and despair as you see a tiger locked behind bars. Write a diary entry of about 120 words exploring the themes of loss and imprisonment.

12. As a journalist, write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper, advocating for the release of the tiger to a sanctuary. Include arguments by taking reference from the poem.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. What does the poet want to convey through the poem? **[Diksha]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

14. Notice the use of a word repeated in lines such as this:

And stares with his brilliant eyes
At the brilliant stars.

What do you think is the effect of this repetition?

15. Find words from the poem that describe the movements and actions of the tiger in the cage and in the wild.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

16. In the poem, A Tiger in the Zoo, what does the tiger's 'quiet rage' indicate?
It indicates that the tiger's anger is:
(a) forgotten (b) provoked
(c) suppressed (d) opposed
[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

17. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He should be snarling around houses
At the jungle's edge,
Baring his white fangs, his claws,
Terrorising the village!
But he's locked in a concrete cell,
His strength behind bars,
Stalking the length of his cage,
Ignoring visitors.

(A) Fill in the blank with one word.
The speaker describes the tiger as 'stalking' up and down his cage to show how ..... the tiger felt.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) What could be a reason the speaker mentions the behaviour of the tiger at the jungle's 'edge' and not at its centre? Answer in about 40 words.

(C) Which of these explains the meaning of the phrase *'His strength behind bars'?*
(a) The tiger's strength is in its ability to break free from the cage it is in.
(b) The tiger's strength is shown when he pushes against the bars of the cage.
(c) The tiger's strength is in his resilience and ability to adapt to a new environment.
(d) The tiger's strength is confined within the bars of the cage and this makes him less threatening.

(D) Why does the tiger ignore the visitors? **[CBSE Practice Set-1 2023]**

18. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He stalks in his vivid stripes
The few steps of his cage,
On pads of velvet quiet,
In his quiet ragë
He should be lurking in shadow
Sliding through long grass
Near the water hole
Where plump deer pass.

(A) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The vivid stripes refer to the ..... .

(B) Which word from the extract is the opposite of 'loud'?

(C) The use of the phrase 'pads of velvet' means:
(a) neck (b) tail
(c) skin (d) paws

(D) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE:
The confinement of the cramped space of the cage has restricted the tiger's steps.

(E) The tiger was lurking in shadow ..... .
(a) to catch its prey
(b) as the cage was dark
(c) as the velvet was quiet
(d) as he was in a rage **[CBSE 2023]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

19. How does Leslie Norris use vivid imagery and metaphorical language in, A Tiger in the Zoo, to effectively depict the confinement and oppression, experienced by the captive tiger. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

20. How does the tiger create terror among the villagers? **[CBSE 2015]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

21. Love for freedom is the natural instinct of every living being. Comment. **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

22. Mijbil and the Tiger, were both looked after by humans. Assume they both meet each other in the zoo and have a conversation about their lifestyles and feelings.

Write this conversation as per your understanding of the stories,' Mijbil the Otter, and, A Tiger in the Zoo,

You may begin like this:

Tiger: Thanks for visiting me, though I don't usually like visitors.

Mijbil: Oh? I would love visitors, I think.

[CBSE SQP 2022]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He should be lurking in shadow,
Sliding through long grass
Near the water hole
Where plump deer pass.

(A) Which fact DOES NOT connect with the significance of the' water hole' for the tiger?
(a) Many tigers chase prey into the water and hold the victim's head under water until it drowns.
(b) Prey feed in the water on water-lilies, and often wander into the middle of the water hole, where they are vulnerable and easy for the tiger to kill.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(c) Prey that has quenched its thirst ensures consumption of hydrated meat for the tiger.

(d) Chasing the panicked prey from shallow to deep water where the tiger grabs it. 1

(B) According to the extract, why does the poet wish for the tiger to be 'sliding' through the long grass? 1

(C) Fill in the blank with one word.

When the poet says that the tiger should be lurking in shadow, he refers to ..... nature of the tiger. 1

(D) Comment on the poet's use of imagery in the given lines of the poem. 2

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

But he's locked in a concrete cell,
His strength behind bars,
Stalking the length of his cage,
Ignoring visitors.

(A) What can be inferred about the tiger's attitude towards visitors based on the line "ignoring visitors"? 1

(B) What is the significance of the use of the word "locked" and how does it contribute to the mood of the poem? 2

(C) What is the effect of the poet's choice to describe the tiger's actions as *"stalking the length of his cage"* in terms of the overall theme of captivity? 1

(D) The phrase *"His strength behind bars"* suggests that ..... .

(a) the tiger is a vulnerable creature confined to its cage.

(b) the tiger's power is restrained and limited within the bars.

(c) the tiger is protected and secure behind the bars.

(d) the tiger's dominance and authority are evident even in captivity. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. In what ways does the poet questions the practice of confining wild animals in captivity in his poem? 3

4. The poem sheds light on the suffering experienced by animals kept in captivity. Elaborate. 3

5. Does the title, "A Tiger in the Zoo" effectively capture the essence of the poem? Justify. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on the dominance of human beings on nature. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the theme in the poem, 'A Tiger in the Zoo' 6

7. In the story 'His First Flight', the young seagull's flight symbolises independence, while in the poem 'A Tiger in the Zoo', the tiger's cage symbolizes loss of freedom. Write a paragraph in about 120 words showing the contrast between the two given texts. 6

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

3

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) F - (1), O - (2), (3) and (4)*

2. *(c) The loss of freedom and natural habitat*

3. *(b) The tiger longs to be back in the wild under the stars.*

4. *(c) The tiger is constantly aware of its captive environment.*

5. (A) The language used in the poem is in accordance with the traditional ideas of poetry as it follows a rhyme scheme and uses poetic devices to create an impact on the reader's mind.

(B) The significance of repeating the word 'quiet' is that it is used to increase the intensity of the tiger's rage and his helpless silence. "Velvet quiet" refers to the velvet pads of the tiger, which are quiet as he cannot run or leap, and 'quiet rage' refers to his anger, which he cannot show as he is in a cage. This contributes to the overall mood and tone of the poem, which are helplessness and anger.

(C) *(b) small*

(D) Visual imagery

6. (A) *(b) The tiger is cautiously hiding and observing its surroundings.*

(B) The lines evoke a sense of longing for the tiger's natural habitat. It highlights the contrast between the tiger's captivity and its natural habitat creating a feeling of sadness and sympathy for the wild animal.

(C) predator

(D) The poet has used irony in the poem to highlight the disturbed condition of the tiger inside the cage. The poet gives us glimpses of the tiger living his life in the jungle. When his life in the cage is contrasted to that, the real misery of his situation comes to light. The poet has used irony to bring out the suffering and pain of the tiger.

7. The poem is a perfect example of the cruelty inflicted on animals by keeping them in captivity. The tiger changed his natural self by controlling his fierce emotions and behaviour inside the zoo. His freedom to growl, hunt, *and* terrorise was snatched away from him. This shows the cruelty of man towards animals by keeping them in captivity.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

8. The line "He hears the last voice at night, The patrolling cars" suggests that even in captivity, the tiger is aware of the outside world *and* its freedom beyond the bars. The mention of "patrolling cars" signifies human presence and control.

9. The poem challenges the idea of keeping wild animals in captivity for humans' enjoyment or convenience. It shows how a caged animal like a tiger should roam freely in its natural habitat *but* is kept in a cage instead. The poem makes us think about whether it's fair to take away their freedom for our pleasure *and* urges us to treat them with respect *and* kindness.

10. The "brilliant stars" at the end of the poem contrast with the caged animal's situation. While the animal is trapped in a concrete cell, the stars symbolise freedom *and* the vastness of the wild. This contrast reminds us of the beauty and wonder that wild animals deserve.

11. 6 December 20XX, Monday

1 p.m.

Dear Diary,

I had a devastating incident at the zoo today that filled my heart with sadness. I came upon

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

a tiger that was confined to a small space *and* pacing back and forth. It was imprisoned within steel bars, its strength and freedom taken away. Its silent rage was visible *as* it ignored the visitors. I couldn't help *but* feel a deep sense of loss, knowing that this magnificent animal was denied its natural habitat and the freedom it deserved.

In that moment, I realized the immense responsibility we hold as humans. We must strive to create a world where animals like the tiger can roam freely in the jungles, and their strength and beauty can be admired in their true element.

Abc

12. 31, Lawrence Road
New Delhi - 110009
21 January, 20XX
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi - 110009

Subject: Requesting the release of the tiger

Sir

I am writing this letter to request the release of the caged tiger to a sanctuary. The tiger in the poem is locked in a cage and is just considered a source of entertainment for human beings to see and click pictures of them. *However,* the animals deserve much more.

It deserves to roam freely in an open space and do what it wished to do, *rather than* pacing back and forth in the cage. It looks at the open sky at night and yearns to escape and move around.

The government should take strict action against those who restrict the freedom of such innocent animals *and also* impose a heavy penalty.

Yours truly

Abc

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. The poet wants to convey through the poem that it is the responsibility of us human beings to take care of the animals instead of keeping them in captivity. The poet tries to awaken the conscious of a human being who is ignorant to the wild animals.

14. The repetition of the word "brilliant" in the lines serves to showcase the beauty and wonder of both the tiger's eyes and the stars in the night sky. It creates a powerful image in our minds, making us imagine the intensity of the tiger's stare and the beauty of the stars in the night sky. This repetition has been made to draw a connection between the captive tiger and the world outside the cage, highlighting the stark contrast between its present state and the captivating beauty of the stars. It evokes a sense of longing for the freedom and magnificence that it deserves.

15. Here are some words from the poem that describe the movements and actions of the tiger in the cage and in the wild:

In the cage
Few steps of his cage
Quiet rage
Locked in a concrete cell
Stalking the length of his cage

In the wild
Sliding through long grass
Snarling around houses
Baring his white fangs, his claws
Terrorizing the village

FreeKitaab

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. *(c) suppressed*

17. (A) restless/trapped/confined

(B) The author has described the tiger at the 'edge' of the jungle to show how a tiger would react and respond to the people encroaching his territory. He would scare them. This is done to contrast how the tiger behaves towards people when caged.

(C) *(d) The tiger's strength is confined within the bars of the cage and this makes him less threatening.*

(D) The tiger ignores the visitors because he is disinterested in his confined environment and feels indifferent towards the visitors.

18. (A) bright stripes on tiger's body

(B) quite

(C) *(d) paws*

(D) True

(E) *(a) to catch its prey*

19. Leslie Norris use vivid imagery and metaphorical language in 'A Tiger in the Zoo',

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

to effectively depict the confinement and oppression, experienced by the captive tiger. Phrases such as 'vivid stripes' and 'pads of velvet quiet' define the tiger's physical beauty. However, metaphor like 'quiet rage' and 'ignoring visitors' depict the animal's frustration of being captivated in a small cage.

20. The tiger terrorises the villagers by baring his big white fangs and revealing his sharp claws. He makes terrifying snarls while moving around the houses of the villagers that are situated at the edge of the forest. His mighty presence and roars scare the villagers.

21. Every living being deserves freedom. It is their natural instinct. As a man loves freedom, so do all animals. As we human beings can't think of life in the prison where we would feel pain, hurt, suffering, and torture similarly, it is not right to restrict the tiger in the prison.

The poem 'A Tiger in the Zoo' portrays the anguish of a tiger caged in a zoo. The tiger feels like a slave in the concrete cell. It feels like a prisoner. It misses its freedom in the forest where it should be lurking in the shadows; stalking its prey in the long grass near a water hole, where deer come to drink water and where it lurks to pounce on them.

22. **Tiger:** Thanks for visiting me, though I don't usually like visitors.

Mijbil: Oh? I would love visitors, I think.

Tiger: It is hard to like visitors, or anyone for that matter, when you are stuck in a cage.

Mijbil: I understand that. I cannot imagine staying in a cage like you! Once, Maxwell put me in a cardboard box, and I felt so suffocated that I tried to tear the box apart. I got injured then.

Tiger: I like the sound of that. I wish my sharp claws and teeth could tear this iron cage apart too.

Mijbil: I hope you get out of here soon. You don't look happy or healthy here.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

How to Tell Wild Animals

4

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What conclusion can be drawn about the Asian Lion from the poem?
(a) It is a large and tawny beast
(b) It is a majestic creature with black stripes
(c) It roars like thunder when angry
(d) It is a noble wild beast that greets you.

2. In the poem 'How to Tell Wild Animals', why did the poet say that it's useless to roar in pain in front of a leopard?
(a) It will leave the prey
(b) It won't let the prey escape
(c) It will run away
(d) Both (a) and (c)

3. The poet's main purpose in writing this poem is to:
(a) Educate readers about different types of wild animals
(b) Share personal experiences with encountering wild animals
(c) Entertain readers with humorous descriptions of wild animals
(d) Advocate for the protection of endangered species

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

If strolling forth, a beast you view,
Whose hide with spots is peppered,
As soon as he has lept on you,
You'll know it's the Leopard.
'Twill do no good to roar with pain,
He'll only lep and lep again.

(A) Comment on the tone of the poet in this stanza when she describes a leopard. Answer in about 40 words.
(B) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.
The statement *"he'll only lep and lep again"* is an example of ..... .
(C) What does the poet's description of the Leopard's actions suggest about it's nature and behavior?
(D) Below are four examples of activities that Jasmeet does. Choose the option that correctly demonstrates 'strolling'.
(a) Jasmeet runs with great speed when spotting a dog.
(b) Jasmeet walks in the garden, relaxing while listening to her favourite song.
(c) Jasmeet skids sharply on the icy skate rink.
(d) Jasmeet rushes to switch off the water pump in the backyard.

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Or if some time when roaming round,
A noble wild beast greets you,
With black stripes on a yellow ground,
Just notice if he eats you.
This simple rule may help you learn
The Bengal Tiger to discern.

(A) Explain the ironic tone in the statement *"Just notice if he eats you."* How does this dark humor add to the overall tone of the poem?
(B) Identify the option that explains the poetic device used in the given line:
Or if some time when roaming round.
(a) Imagery (b) Personification
(c) Alliteration (d) Hyperbole

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) What does the word "noble" suggest about the nature of the wild beast mentioned in these lines?

(D) Fill in the blank with ONE word only.

..... imagery is used in these lines of the poem.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. Hyperbole is a literary device used when the poet exaggerates an image to make it comical. State two instances from the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals" where the literary device is used.

7. "All knowledge is useful. But not all knowledge is worth the cost." Justify the quote in the context of the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals".

8. What is the significance of a Bear hugging someone "very, very hard" in the poem?

9. *"If he roars at you as you're dyin' you'll know it is the Asian Lion..."* Comment on the irony of the quote from the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals".

10. What genre does "How to Tell Wild Animals" belong to, and what evidence from the poem supports this classification?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. How do you think the author wants readers to perceive the wild animals described in the poem? What clues from the poem support your interpretation?

12. Discuss the importance of being cautious and aware of wildlife when exploring nature with reference to the poem, 'How to Tell Wild Animals'.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. How does the poet suggest that you identify the lion and the tiger? When can you do so, according to him?

14. Do you think the words 'lept' and 'lep' in the third stanza are spelled correctly? Why does the poet spell them like this?

15. Look at the line, 'A novice might nonplus." How would you write this 'correctly'? Why is the poet's 'incorrect' line better in the poem?

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

16. The word "Nonplus" is closest in meaning to:
(a) excited (b) confused
(c) clever (d) dangerous
[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

17. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Though to distinguish beasts of prey
A novice might nonplus,
The crocodiles you always may
Tell from the Hyena thus:
Hyenas come with merry smiles;
But if they weep they're crocodiles.

(A) Select the appropriate option to complete the sentence, according to the extract:
Crocodiles can be identified by their ..... .
(a) tears (b) attitude
(c) smiles (d) attacks

(B) State whether the following statement is True or False:
Hyenas are famous for weeping.

(C) 'Novice' in line 2 means the same as:
(a) learner (b) beast
(c) tender foot (d) beginner

(D) In this extract the poet has presented two different behavioural traits of animals. They are ..... .

(E) The post uses 'A novice might nonplus" instead of the novice might get confused. How does this usage impact the poem?
(a) adds an incorrect option.
(b) it is associated with beasts.
(c) it rhymes and adds humour.
(d) it simplifies the meaning.
[CBSE 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. What is the poet's purpose in using behavioral cues like roaring, smiling, or weeping in the poem 'How to Tell Wild Animals'? **[CBSE Practice Set - 2, 2023]**

19. How can you identify an Asian Lion and a Bengal tiger? **[CBSE 2015]**

20. Which creatures would it be most challenging to distinguish between? **[Mod. CBSE 2011]**

21. Why does the poet use the terms 'noble' and 'wild' for the tiger? **[CBSE 2020]**

22. Why are the hyena and the crocodile so peculiar? **[Mod. CBSE 2014]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

23. 'Appearances are deceptive.' Cite examples from the poem, 'How to Tell Wild Animals', to corroborate this statement. **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

If ever you should go by chance
To jungles in the east;
And if there should to you advance
A large and tawny beast,
If he roars at you as you're dyin'
You'll know it's the Asian Lion

(A) The use of the word "chance" in the opening line implies that the poet's attitude towards encountering the Asian Lion is:
(a) Prepared (b) Unexpected
(c) Reluctant (d) Ambiguous 1

(B) In what way has the poet used vivid imagery to describe the physical appearance of the lion? 2

(C) Fill in the blank with one word.
"If he roars at you as you're dyin", is to suggest that the Asian Lion's roar is call of 1

(D) *"If he roars at you as you're dyin'/ you'll know it is the Asian Lion..."* Comment on the irony of the quote. 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Though to distinguish beasts of prey
A novice might nonplus,
The Crocodile you always may
Tell from the Hyena thus:
Hyenas come with merry smiles;
But if they weep they're Crocodiles.

(A) What is the significance of the use of the word "beasts of prey" to describe the animals in the poem and how does this word choice contribute to the overall tone of the poem? 2

(B) Look at the line, 'A novice might nonplus'. How would you write this correctly? Why is the poet's incorrect line better in the poem? 1

(C) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate option.
The crocodile and the Hyena serve as cautionary examples, reminding us to be wary of making judgements based solely on ..... .
(a) thoughts
(b) outward appearances
(c) facial expressions
(d) animal behavior 1

(D) Identify the type of imagery used in the lines of the poem. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the use of humorous elements in the poem contribute to its genre? 3

4. How does the poet use vivid imagery and metaphorical language in How to tell wild the poem to describe each animal? 3

5. How does the poem challenge the notion that identifying wild animals is a straightforward task? 3

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the contrasting approach of the poets of the poems 'A Tiger in the Zoo' and 'How to Tell Wild Animals'. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words.

You may begin this way:
In the poem 'A Tiger in the Zoo' the animals are portrayed as..... 6

7. Imagine yourself as an adventurous explorer who encounters various wild animals as described in the poem. If you were to write a diary entry about one particular animal, which one would you choose? Describe the scene in your diary and share your thoughts on the significance of this encounter in your journey through the jungles in the east. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

4

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) It is a large and tawny beast*

2. *(b) It won't let the prey escape*

3. *(c) Entertain readers with humorous descriptions of wild animals.*

4. (A) The poet's tone is filled with a sense of warning and caution. The use of words like "lep and lep again" implies the leopard's quick and relentless nature. It conveys a message to be cautious when encountering this fierce animal. The tone also comes across as a matter of fact, which further adds to the irony and humour.

(B) Repetition

(C) The poet's description of the leopard's action of continuously leaping suggests its aggressive and relentless nature.

(D) *(b) Jasmeet walks in the garden, relaxing while listening to her favourite song.*

5. (A) The ironic tone in the statement suggests humorously that identifying a Bengal Tiger may be too late if you're already being attacked. The dark humor adds a playful and cautionary tone to the poem, warning readers about the tiger's dangerous nature.

(B) *(c) Alliteration*

(C) The word "noble" suggests that the Bengal Tiger, is majestic and distinguished in its appearance. It portrays the tiger as a royal and attractive creature in the jungle.

(D) Visual

6. The poet has used hyperbole at many instances *like* "Just notice if he eats you" *and* "Who hugs you very, very hard". The advice that noticing whether a tiger eats you *or* not will help you identify it as a Bengal Tiger is a humorous exaggeration. Also, the trait of the Asian Lion roaring at someone as they're dying is an exaggerated image.

7. In the poem, the poet tells the reader how to identify different beasts of the forest. *However,* in most of the descriptions, the reader is asked to get eaten by the ferocious beasts in order to identify them. *However,* no person in the world would be ready to learn or get such knowledge about identifying the beasts at the cost of their lives.

8. The line about a bear hugging someone "very, very hard" in the poem is meant to show how strong *and* powerful bears are. It's a way of saying *that if* a bear grabs hold of you, it can be very dangerous because of its strength. The line adds a bit of humor to the poem *while* reminding us to be careful around wild animals.

9. *According to the* poet, the best way a person can identify an asian lion is by seeing *whether* the Lion roars at a person while he/she dies as the lion attacks him/her. The irony in this line is that no person would want to identify a beast like this, costing one's life.

10. The most appropriate genre for the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals" is humour *or* comedy. The poem uses funny descriptions and exaggerations to entertain readers. *For instance,* it humorously suggests identifying a Bengal tiger by noticing if it eats you. This comic style makes the poem enjoyable for readers.

11. The poem's author wants the readers to think of the wild animals as both absurdly exaggerated and dangerous. The author creates a clear picture of the behaviors of the Asian Lion, Bengal Tiger, Leopard, Bear, Crocodile, Hyena, *and* Chameleon through

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

amusing and playful descriptions of these animals.

Clues from the poem, *such as* describing the bear's hug as "very, very hard" and the crocodile's tears as indicating its true nature, suggest a blend of caution and amusement in the author's intent. Lines like "He'll only lep and lep again" when referring to the leopard's repeated leaping on its prey add a whimsical touch to the danger.

12. In the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals," the poet employs humorous descriptions to teach us the importance of being cautious *and* aware of wildlife when exploring nature. *While* the poem playfully teaches how to recognise different animals, it *also* carefully reminds us of their untamed nature and potential dangers. By using exaggerated examples, like the Asiatic Lion roaring while someone is dying or the Leopard leaping again and again when its prey struggles, the poet highlights the unpredictable behaviour of wild creatures. This serves as a gentle warning for readers to maintain a safe distance *and* respect the natural habitats of these animals.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. The poet suggests that one can identify the Lion by its roar. As for the tiger, she says you can recognise it when it eats you! This means you can identify the tiger when it's too late and it's already attacking you. We can also identify them while they're roaming in the jungle.

14. The words 'lept' and 'lep' are not spelled correctly. The poet has spelled them like this in order to maintain the rhythm of the poem. The correct spelling of the words, 'lept' is leapt and 'lep' is leap. Both words are used to describe the quick movements of the Leopard which adds to the playful and comical tone of the poem. The poet has intentionally spelled them incorrectly to create a sense of humour.

15. The line "A novice might nonplus" can be written correctly as "A novice might be nonplussed". However, the poet's incorrect line is better in the poem as it maintains the rhyme scheme of the poem. By writing it incorrectly, 'nonplus' rhymes with 'thus'.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. *(b) confused*

17. (A) *(a) tears*
(B) False
(C) *(d) beginner*
(D) the weeping of crocodiles while swallowing its prey and laughter of hyenas while attacking its prey.
(E) *(c) it rhymes and adds humour*

18. The purpose is to educate the reader humorously and playfully about identifying wild animals based on their behaviours. By associating specific behaviours with certain animals, the poet makes the information more memorable and engaging. The use of these cues adds an entertaining element to the educational content, making it accessible and enjoyable for readers and creating a memorable and lighthearted exploration of the animal kingdom.

19. The poet advises that you can identify an Asian Lion when it roars at you, especially when you're in a dangerous situation. You can identify a Bengal Tiger if it has leapt on you. It silently kills its prey.

20. In the poem "How to Tell Wild Animals," it is implied that differentiating between a crocodile and a hyena might be difficult. The poem humorously mentions that Hyenas come with "merry smiles," while Crocodiles may "weep," making it tricky to distinguish them based on their facial expressions alone.

21. The poet has used the terms 'noble' and 'wild' for the tiger to bring humour and paradox to the poem. The term 'noble' is used as the tiger is a 'royal' animal of Bengal and also ironically as it won't treat any of its prey humbly. It is truly a 'wild' animal.

22. Both the hyena and the crocodile show their natural instincts while devouring their prey. Hyenas laugh or smile while eating their prey, whereas crocodiles shed tears while swallowing their prey. The hyena's laughter is famous as it resembles that of a man. It seems like a hyena is laughing, but it isn't. In

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

the same way, crocodile tears are also famous, but in reality, it doesn't cry out of emotion. Its tears are a part of the process of swallowing its prey.

23. In the poem, 'How to Tell Wild Animals', the poet gives us physical descriptions of the animals in the wild to better identify them. In the case of the chameleon, she says that if we do not see anything on the tree, there is probably a chameleon on it. By using such logic , she intends to highlight the ability of the chameleon to camouflage itself by changing the colour of its skin. She also means to say that appearances are deceptive because a chameleon would never look the same in two different situations. It would change colour depending on its surroundings.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Ball Poem

5

- ✓ Competency Based Questions
- ✓ NCERT & Diksha Questions
- ✓ Previous Year Questions
- ✓ Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What does the poem suggest about the nature of loss?
(a) Loss is temporary and can be easily recovered.
(b) Loss is inevitable and people must learn to accept it.
(c) Loss is insignificant compared to the value of money.
(d) Loss only affects children and not adults.

2. How does the poet convey the theme of the poem regarding societal expectations?
(a) By encouraging the boy to conform to societal norms.
(b) By suggesting that material possessions are more important than emotions.
(c) By challenging the idea that individuals should suppress their feelings.
(d) By emphasising the need to prioritise societal expectations over personal experiences.

3. What is the central theme of the poem?
(a) The importance of possessions
(b) The inevitability of loss and its impact on individuals
(c) The joy of playing with a ball
(d) The significance of money in a person's life

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Money is external.
He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes,
The epistemology of loss, how to stand up
Knowing what every man must one day know
And most know many days, how to stand up.

(A) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines.
(B) What is the speaker's attitude towards the boy's loss in the poem?
(a) Sympathetic (b) Indifferent
(c) Critical (d) Mocking
(C) From the line, *"And no one buys a ball back,"* what inference can you make about the irreversible nature of loss?
(D) Fill in the blanks with an appropriate answer.
The little boy's desperate eyes suggest ..... .

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbour, where
His ball went. I would not intrude on him;

(A) The poet uses the word 'ultimate' to describe the boy's reaction.
Pick the meaning that DOES NOT display what, 'ultimate' means in the context given.
(a) Consequent (b) Final
(c) Conclusive (d) Fateful
(B) How does the boy's experience with losing his ball connect to broader ideas about human life and inevitable losses?
(C) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.
The poet chooses not to intrude because ..... .
(D) The poet has used the word "rigid" to describe the boy's posture after losing his ball. What does this word choice convey about his emotional state?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. Why does saying *"O, there are other balls"* offer no comfort to the boy after he has lost his ball?
7. Explain how, *"Out of sight, out of mind"* might apply to the boy towards the end of the poem.
8. Why does the poet say that another ball will not suffice for the boy?
9. Explore the notion of possessions and responsibility as presented in the poem.
10. Comment on the theme of the poem, 'The Ball Poem'.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. The poem deals with a child understanding loss for the first time. Matches and championships, too, deal with a different sense of loss. Explain how games and sports are a good way to train children to take losses in stride.
12. Imagine yourself as the poet. You decide to write a reflective diary entry about the theme explored in your poem. Describe the inspiration behind the poem and the emotions you aim convey through your words.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. Why does the poet say, *"I would not intrude on him"*? Why doesn't he offer him money to buy another ball?
14. *" .... staring down All his young days into the harbour where His ball went.... "* Do you think the boy has had the ball for a long time? Is it linked to the memories of days when he played with it?
15. What is the significance of the phrase *"in a world of possessions"* as used in the poem? **[Modified]**
16. Do you think the boy has lost anything earlier? Give evidence from the poem to justify your answer.
17. What lesson has the boy learnt by losing the ball? **[Diksha]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

18. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbour where
His ball went. I would not intrude on him; ...

(A) In the line, *"ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy"*, what does the following tell us?
(a) "ultimate" - This tells us ..... .
(b) "fixes" – This tells us ..... .

(B) Complete the following with a correct option.
The use of "rigid" and "trembling" in the same line creates a powerful contrast between ..... .
(a) unchangeable circumstances and visible sobbing
(b) defence mechanism and submission to a situation
(c) emotional numbness and physical quivering
(d) strong beliefs and unexpected reality

(C) State why the following is FALSE.
The line *"All his young days into the harbour where / His ball went"* refers to losing the ball as just a material loss.

(D) Fill the blank with an appropriate phrase from those given in the brackets.
The speaker chooses not to intrude on the boy. The decision of not to intrude, reflects a sensitivity to the boy's emotional state and a respect for the ..... of the grieving process. (universal occurrence / passing over / personal nature) **[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]**

19. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Merrily over — there it is in the water!
No use to say 'O there are other balls',
An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbour where

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

His ball went. I would not intrude on him;
A dime, another ball, is worthless. Now
He senses first responsibility
In a world of possessions. People will take
Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.
And no one buys a ball back. Money is external.

(A) **Complete the conversation with what the boy would most likely say. Answer in one sentence.**

John: Oh don't worry, there are plenty of other balls to play with.

Boy: .....

(B) **Which line first indicates that the ball is a metaphor for something else?**

(a) **Merrily over — there it is in the water!**
(b) **An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy**
(c) **All his young days into the harbour where**
(d) **I would not intrude on him;**

(C) **Which literary device does the speaker use to describe the boy's sorrow? Why does the speaker use this device? Answer in one sentence.**

(D) **Based on the extract, what makes a possession valuable? Answer in about 40 words. [CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

20. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

In a world of possessions. People will take
Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.
And no one buys a ball back. Money is external
He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes,
The epistemology of loss, how to stand up
Knowing what every man must one day know
And most know many days, how to stand up.

(A) **Fill in the blank with one word.**

When the speaker says *"People will take balls, Balls will be lost always, little boy"*, **his tone is ..... .**

(B) **The poet says that money is external. What inference can be drawn from this statement?**

Answer in about 40 words.

(C) **Which of the following best describes the speaker's attitude towards material possessions?**

(a) **indifferent** (b) **emotional**
(c) **casual** (d) **respectful**

(D) **Identify the poetic device used in** *"And no one buys a ball back".* **[CBSE 2024]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

21. Write the sum and substance of the poem "The Ball Poem". [CBSE 2016]

22. Why is it important for everyone to experience loss and to stand up after it? [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

23. "Money is external". What does the poet mean by this expression? [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. You have been chosen to address the school assembly, to speak on the epistemology of loss and the resilience of the human spirit during times of crisis. Prepare the speech draft, with reference to the commonality of themes in The Ball Poem' by John Berryman and 'From the Diary of Anne Frank'.

You may begin this way :

Good morning everyone.

Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into how to deal with loss and the resilience of the human spirit required during times of crisis.

You may end this way :

To conclude, I'd like to say that ..... Thank you. **[CBSE 2024]**

25. "Not from weeping nor from grieving will anyone obtain peace of mind'.

If you had to use the message of the given quote from the Buddha's sermon (The Sermon at Benares) to help the boy cope with the loss of his ball and what it signifies (The Ball Poem), what would you include in your advice?

Also, evaluate why it might be difficult for him to understand the notion.

[CBSE SQP 2022]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The epistemology of loss, how to stand up
Knowing what every man must one day know
And most know many days, how to stand up.

(A) **What does the poet mean by 'epistemology of loss'?**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(a) The boy is learning about loss
(b) The boy is estimating his loss
(c) The boy has got over his hurt
(d) The boy has understood his loss 1

(B) How does the poet come across in this poem? 2

(C) Fill the blank with one word.
The poet uses the phrase *'how to stand up'* to mean ..... in context to the boy. 1

(D) The phrase *'how to stand up'* is an example of which poetic device? 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbor where
his ball went. I would not intrude on him.

(A) What is the significance of the use of the word "trembling" and how does this word choice contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(B) Why does the speaker choose not to intrude? 1

(C) Fill in the blank with an appropriate word.
The phrase "ultimate shaking grief" suggests that the boy's sorrow is ..... and ..... .
(a) temporary, fleeting
(b) profound, overwhelming
(c) Subtle, barely noticeable
(d) confusing, ambiguous 1

(D) The boy is very young in this poem. As a mature, balanced grown-up, what would he think about his 'ultimate shaking grief'? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poem question the notion that people should simply move on and forget about sentimental attachments to objects? 3

4. The poem gives a message that it important for everyone to experience loss and to stand up after it. Elaborate. 3

5. How does the poet use the imagery of the ball "cheerfully jumping up and down in the street" to convey the boy's sense of loss? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been asked to present an evaluation on "The Ball Poem" and "A Sermon at Benares". Both the poem and the story highlight the experience of losing something and the profound impact it can have on a person. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, and suggest how we can apply this understanding of loss and impermanence to find meaning and resilience in our own lives.

You may begin this way:

Today, I want to talk about two amazing pieces: "The Ball Poem" and "The Sermon at Benares". Both the poem and the story explore ..... .

You may end like this:

Understanding loss and accepting that things change can help 6

7. In the story 'Madam Rides the Bus' and the poem 'The Ball Poem' both the kids transform into mature human beings in their respective situations. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in both pieces of work.

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

5

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) Loss is inevitable, and people must learn to accept it.*

2. *(c) By challenging the idea that individuals should suppress their feelings.*

3. *(b) The inevitability of loss and its impact on individuals*

4. (A) John Berryman uses stark language in "The Ball Poem," to illustrate the boy's emotional turmoil."Money is external" highlights the inadequacy of material replacements, while "epistemology of loss" poignantly captures the profound, universal lesson of resilience amidst grief.

(B) *(a) Sympathetic.*

(C) The statement suggests that the loss has to do with more than just the ball; it also has to do with the sentimental value and emotional connection attached to it. Purchasing a new ball won't replace the old one with its memories and meaning.

(D) intense emotional turmoil or deep sorrow.

5. (A) *(d) Fateful*

(B) The boy's experience of losing his ball shows that life is full of inevitable losses. It teaches us that we may lose things we love, and these experiences help us learn how to cope with loss, accept reality, and move on in life.

(C) he feels that it's important that the boy learns an important life lesson.

(D) The word "rigid" shows that the boy becomes stiff and immovable after losing his ball. It suggests that he is deeply affected and is struggling to cope with the loss.

6. Saying, "O, there are other balls," offers no comfort because the boy is overwhelmed with grief over his lost ball. To him, the lost ball was special, *and* no other ball could replace it. Telling him there are more balls doesn't change the fact *that* he lost something precious and meaningful.

7. Towards the end of the poem, the boy saw his ball going 'out of his sight'. *With that,* he recalled the time that he spent with the ball in his childhood days. *However,* the ball is no longer with the boy, and slowly, it will get 'out of his mind' too.

8. The poet says that another ball will not suffice for the boy because he was emotionally attached to his previous ball would not bring him the same satisfaction. It would feel alien and foreign. It would not bring the same feeling back for the boy *as* having his old ball.

9. The poem explores the notion that possessions bring responsibility. When the boy loses his ball, he feels a heavy responsibility for taking care of his belongings. It demonstrates that owning things carries a sense of responsibilities, *and* losing them may be emotionally taxing as one learns to navigate the duties of life.

10. The central theme revolves around the boy's loss of the ball. Phrases like "ultimate shaking grief" describe this loss, which is more than simply a straightforward incident *but* a deeply felt emotional experience. The poem explores the depths to loss *evern* one that appears insignificant *but* can have a lifelong effect on a person.

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

11. Sports are an amazing way to teach children how to accept the losses and failures in life. Life is full of inevitable happenings, losses and failures. *In the same way,* games and sports are full of uncertainties and losses. A player may win a tournament one day, and lose it the other day. *However,* no strong player will ever stop playing due to his/her failure in the match. He will definitely take advantage of his failure to learn his shortcomings *and* work even harder for the next tournament. *In the same way,* when a loss of a beloved possession takes place in life, a person shouldn't bring his/her life to a standstill. He should accept his loss bravely and move on in life.

12. 8 May 20XX, Monday

4 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today, as I sat down to write this poem, my thoughts were about a simple incident—a boy losing his beloved ball. It sparked a realisation within me, igniting a fire of inspiration. The emotions I aim to convey through my words are those of profound loss *and* the weight it carries. I want to capture the depth of sadness the boy felt as his cherished memories slipped away with the ball. It was about more than just a material possession. I want to emphasize how important it is to learn to endure hardship *and* accept the unavoidable losses in life. I want to use this poem to remind people of the strength *that* resides deep within our own souls.

John

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. The poet says, "I would not intrude on him" because he does not want to intervene in the natural process of learning. He wants the boy to learn the meaning of loss on his own. He also doesn't offer him money to buy another ball because that would be worthless. He wants the boy to learn the lesson of responsibility.

14. Yes, the boy has had the ball for a long time. When it bounced into the water, all his memories of childhood flashed in front of him. This led to the realisation that those moments would not come back, just like the ball. He can buy new balls and can create new moments, but those that are gone will never return.

15. "In a world of possessions" emphasises the fact that we live in a materialistic society where individuals cherish and possess a variety of possessions. It highlights the boy's realisation that having possessions comes with responsibilities, and losing something priceless makes him realise how important it is to take care of his possessions.

16. No, it seems that the boy had not lost anything earlier. The sentence that justifies the opinion is 'He senses first responsibility in a world of possessions'.

17. The poet says that the boy learns that there are so many things in life that are lost and cannot be brought back. He is sensing his first responsibility as he has lost the ball. The boy also learns how to stand up and leave the losses behind after understanding the true meaning and nature of loss.

FreeKitaab

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

18. (A) (a) that the grief experienced by the boy is profound.

(b) that the grief becomes a central and unshakeable part of the boy's emotional state.

(B) *(c) emotional numbness and physical quivering*

(C) The given claim is False because the loss of the ball signifies a moment of transition, a loss of innocence, and a realisation of the complexities of life which is far more than just a material loss.

(D) personal nature

19. (A) No, there is none like that ball.

(B) *(c) All his young days into the harbour where*

(C) The speaker uses visual imagery to describe the boy's sorrow because it creates a clear picture of the depth of the boy's grief. The lines 'An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy

As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down' paints a visual picture of the boy's grief and sorrow

(D) The line 'And no one buys a ball back. Money is external' indicates that the

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

value of a possession is not determined by its cost or monetary value. Instead, the value of a possession is determined by the emotional attachment towards it, as seen in the way the boy values his ball.

20. (A) resigned

(B) The inference drawn from the poet's statement that "money is external" is that material wealth cannot compensate for emotional losses. It suggests that the true value of sentimental possessions cannot be replaced or restored with monetary means.

(C) *(d) respectful*

(D) The poetic device used in the given line is Alliteration. Alliteration is a poetic device where consecutive words in a sentence or phrase begin with the same consonant sound. Example - buys a ball back.

21. The poet, John Berryman, wants to teach through his poem that how to cope with the loss of possessions and move on in life. The poem brings forth the fact that loss is an inevitable part of a person's life. However, it is important for the person to bravely bear his loss as life goes on and no loss should bring life to a halt.

22. It is important for everyone to experience loss and to stand up after it to be strong and get on with life. Staying strong is the way to survive. One should understand that the past is gone and it will never come back. Experiencing loss sometimes helps us grow up and face hardships, as well as losses.

23. The poet believes that money cannot buy everything. It can bring us external happiness by buying us possessions, but it cannot make us recover from unhappiness due to the loss of a loved one or a valued thing.

24. Good morning everyone.

Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into how to deal with loss and the resilience of the human spirit required during times of crisis. In "The Ball Poem" by John Berryman and the excerpt from Anne Frank's diary, we see a common theme of loss and its impact on individuals. In Berryman's poem, a young boy is shown struggling after losing his ball. Comparably, during the turbulent years of World War II, Anne Frank writes in her diary about her feelings of loss and loneliness. These works impart lessons about the struggles of life and the importance of resilience in the face of challenges.

To conclude, I'd like to say that these pieces of literature serve as poignant reminders of our capacity to grow from the challenges that life throws at us rather than giving up.

Thank you.

25. The message from 'The Sermon at Benaras' that I would include in my advice to the boy who lost his ball in 'The Ball Poem' would be that whining or lamenting over the loss of an irreplaceable thing will only bring gloom and despair into the life of an already grieving person. Acceptance of the loss is the only thing that can diminish the feeling of sorrow in the heart and bring contentment.

However, for the boy who lost his prized possession, a ball, it would be so difficult to understand these lessons because of his young age. The boy is quite young and immature. He can't understand these mature meanings of life. He is a child who lost his lovely ball and no other ball can bring the memories attached to the lost ball back.

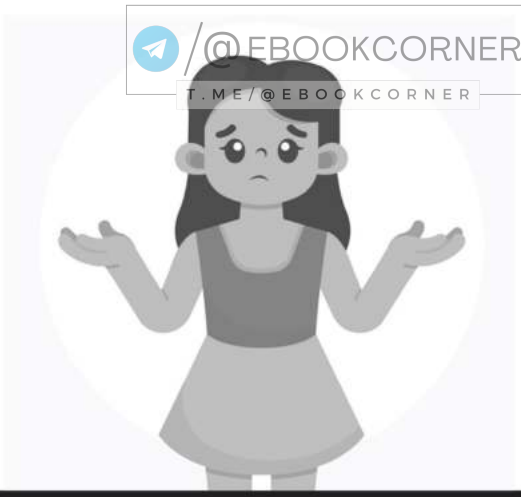
FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Amanda!



6

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What does the repetition of "Amanda!" at the end of each line reflect?
(a) It describes who the speaker is talking to.
(b) It represents the absent-mindedness of the listener.
(c) It shows the frustration of the speaker.
(d) It helps create a rhyme scheme.

2. Pick the correct example of metaphor from the options given below:
(a) I am an orphan.
(b) The silence is golden.
(c) Freedom is sweet.
(d) life in a tower is tranquil.

3. Based on the phrase *"life in a tower is tranquil and rare,"* which of the following can be inferred?
(a) Living in a tower is a common experience.
(b) Life in a tower is often chaotic and noisy.
(c) Seclusion in a tower provides a peaceful and unique existence.
(d) Towers are typically associated with danger and unpredictability.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

(I am an orphan, roaming the street.
I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.
The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.)

(A) How does Amanda visualise her freedom from home and her mother's nagging?
(B) How does the phrase *"pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet"* contribute to the overall imagery of the poem?
(C) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.
The golden silence is contrasted with the ..... .
(D) Why are the lines in the given extract written in parenthesis?

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

(I am Rapunzel, I have not a care;
life in a tower is tranquil and rare;
I'll certainly never let down my bright hair!)
Stop that sulking at once, Amanda!
You're always so moody, Amanda!
Anyone would think that I nagged at you, Amanda!

(A) Which of these reflects the speaker's tone in the second stanza of the extract?
(a) critical (b) worried
(c) concerned (d) sympathetic
(B) Why has line six of the extract been referred to as ironic?
(C) What mood does the use of the word "tranquil" evoke in the first line? How does this mood contribute to the overall atmosphere of the poem?
(D) Explore the significance of the word "rare" in the line *"life in a tower is tranquil and rare."*

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. How does the poem challenge traditional gender roles or societal expectations through the character of Amanda?

7. What message is conveyed by the poem 'Amanda'?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

8. The reader sympathises with the speaker in the poem. Rationalise this opinion with a reason.

9. The poem revolves around the theme of escapism. Comment.

10. Justify the title of the poem 'Amanda!'.

11. What does the line *"never let down my bright hair"* tell us about Amanda? Comment.

12. How would you characterise the speaker in the poem 'Amanda!'? List any two qualities, supporting the reason for your choice, with evidence from the poem.

13. Discuss the significance of the final line in the poem, *"Anyone would think that I nagged at you, Amanda,"* and its potential interpretation.

14. How does the poet use descriptive language to portray the character of Amanda and her actions?

15. Comment on the poet's use of language in the lines of the poem.

16. 'Amanda is alone, but she is not lonely in the world she envisions.' Justify the statement with reference to any one image she pictures in her mind.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

17. Imagine Amanda visits the zoo where she sees the caged tiger referred to in 'A Tiger in the Zoo'. On reaching back home, she writes a diary entry sympathizing with the tiger and relating her situation to the tiger's. Write a diary entry as Amanda.

18. Read the quote given below carefully. Based on your understanding of the poem, explain how and why this quote can be applied to the poem.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

19. How old do you think Amanda is? How do you know this?

20. Who is the speaker in Stanzas 2, 4 and 6? Do you think this speaker is listening to the speaker in Stanzas 1, 3, 5, and 7?

21. What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid?

22. Why does Amanda wish to be an orphan? **[Diksha]**

23. What does the girl yearn for? What does this poem tell you about Amanda?

24. Read the last stanza. Do you think Amanda is sulking and is moody?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

25. Do you know the story of Rapunzel? Why does Amanda want to be Rapunzel?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

26. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

I thought I told you to clean your shoes,
Amanda!
(I am an orphan, roaming the street.
I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.
The silence is golden; the freedom is sweet.)
Don't eat that chocolate, Amanda! (Amanda!)

(A) Which of the following best describes the symbolic meaning of the soft dust and

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

hushed, bare feet in Amanda's orphan daydream?

(a) A sense of isolation and loneliness
(b) Freedom and independence
(c) Poverty and hardship
(d) Conformity and obedience

(B) What does the contrast between the speaker's commands and Amanda's daydream suggest about her imaginative escape? (Answer in 30-40 words)

(C) Complete the sentence appropriately:
The lack of the special use of parentheses would have resulted in ..... .

(D) How does the line, *"I thought I told you to clean your shoes, Amanda!"* help us infer that Amanda's actions are being closely monitored and directed?

[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

27. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Don't eat that chocolate, Amanda!
Remember your acne, Amanda!
Will you please look at me when I'm speaking to you, Amanda!
(I am Rapunzel, I have not a care;
life in a tower is tranquil and rare;)

(A) What is the central idea of the poem as reflected in the lines above? Answer in about 40 words.

(B) Complete the sentence with the appropriate option. *"Will you please look at me when I'm speaking to you, Amanda!"* tells us that the mother's attitude is ..... .

(a) loving (b) relaxed
(c) authoritative (d) thoughtful

(C) Identify any one poetic device used in the above extract.

(D) For what reason does Amanda imagine herself to be Rapunzel? **[CBSE 2024]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

28. Amanda appears moody most of the time. Justify. **[Mod. CBSE 2016]**

29. How does the repeated use of the name 'Amanda' influence the overall tone of the poem?

[CBSE Practice Set - 1, 2023]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

30. You have been asked to present an evaluation of the approaches of the mothers of both, the baby seagull and Amanda, towards helping their children. Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the approaches of both parents.

You may begin this way:
One acknowledges that both parents, Amanda's mother and the baby seagull's mother both....however, ...
(Reference -Amanda! & His First Flight)

[CBSE SQP 2023]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Don't eat that chocolate, Amanda!
Remember your acne, Amanda!
Will you please look at me when I'm speaking to you,
Amanda!
(I am Rapunzel, I have not a care;
life in a tower is tranquil and rare;
I'll certainly never let down my bright hair!)

(A) Amanda says that life in a tower is tranquil and rare because .....

(a) she can have solitude and peace away from the outside world.
(b) she can avoid all the responsibilities and challenges of the outside world.
(c) she can focus on her hobbies and interests without any distractions.
(d) she doesn't have to worry about the pressures and expectations of society. 1

(B) In what way is the use of the exclamation mark in 'Amanda!' significant in the poem? 2

(C) Identify the tone of the given extract. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(D) *'I will certainly never let down my bright hair'.* **State one possible inference that can be drawn out from the given phrase.** 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

I am an orphan, roaming on the street.
I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.
The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.

(A) **What does Amanda's dream of being an orphan suggest?** 1

(B) **What is the significance of the use of the words 'golden silence' in the extract? How does this word choice contribute to the overall mood and tone of the poem? Answer in about 40 words.** 2

(C) **Identify the type of imagery used in the lines of the poem.** 1

(D) **The poet's choice of the adjective 'sweet' to describe freedom suggests that:**

(a) **A bitter and unpleasant experience**
(b) **A burdensome and restrictive state**
(c) **A cherished experience in one's life**
(d) **A delightful and enjoyable aspect of life** 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poet use metaphorical language in the poem to illustrate Amanda's longing for freedom and independence? 3

4. Amanda's mother scolding her daughter can be interpreted as stemming from a place of genuine concern. Comment. 3

5. How does the poem challenge the notion that scolding or being strict is the best way to bring discipline in children? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on individual's desire for freedom. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in Madam Rides the Bus and Amanda.

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss two pieces of literature that offer a powerful insight into the.....

You may end this way.

To conclude, I'd like to say that ...

Thank you 6

7. What advice might "chatterbox" Anne Frank have for the quietly imaginative Amanda? Present this as a conversation between the two. 6

FreeKitab

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

6

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (c) *It shows the frustration of the speaker.*

2. (a) *I am an orphan.*

3. (c) *Seclusion in a tower provides a peaceful and unique existence.*

4. (A) Amanda imagines being an orphan on the street to escape their mother's nagging. She walks freely on the street in dusty, bare feet without making a sound.

(B) The phrase "pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet" in the poem "Amanda!" creates a vivid image of the orphan's quiet and gentle footsteps on the dusty street. It adds to the overall picture of peace and freedom in her daydream.

(C) constant instructions received from her mother.

(D) The lines enclosed in parenthesis express Amanda's innermost feelings, reflecting her unfiltered feelings and creativity.

5. (A) *(a) critical*

(B) The line "Anyone would think that I nagged at you" is ironic because the speaker is actually nagging Amanda throughout the poem. It's ironic because the speaker, Amanda's mother, is unaware of her own nagging behavior while accusing Amanda of being moody.

(C) The use of the word "tranquil" evokes a relaxed and peaceful mood. This mood sets a serene and dreamy atmosphere in the poem, highlighting Amanda's daydreams and the escape she finds in her imagination.

(D) The word "rare" in the line suggests that life in a tower is not common. It draws attention to the uniqueness of Rapunzel's situation, making her experience stand out as extraordinary.

6. The poem questions traditional gender stereotypes by portraying Amanda as a character with daydreams and emotions. She imagines herself as a mermaid and an orphan displaying independence and freedom. This challenges the idea that girls should fit into specific roles and encourages the readers to break free from restrictive norms.

7. The message conveyed by the poet is that parents who nag children in their endeavour to make them well-mannered and disciplined should change their ways *and* adopt positive ways acceptable to children, *or else* they will start living in a world of dreams and fantasies and stop listening to their parents.

8. The readers of the poem might sympathies with the speaker, *as* she is the mother of a school-going girl named Amanda, *and* a mother can never scold her daughter for the wrong reasons. Amanda has bad habits, *so* her mother wants to correct her *as* an elder.

9. The poem centers on escapism, as Amanda daydreams to escape her mundane life, where she is constantly controlled by her mother to not do one thing or another. *In order* to escape from her present situation, she imagines being a mermaid *and* an orphan. These vivid daydreams show her yearning for peace and freedom away from her mother. She escapes into the world of imagination, where she can do whatever she wants without being restricted by anyone.

10. The title of the poem 'Amanda' is apt *as* the poem solely revolves around the life of a school-going girl named Amanda. It centers around her experiences, daydreams, and inner thoughts. Amanda's mother constantly nags at her *and* instructs her to correct her habits.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The title is given to ensure that the readers connect with Amanda's experience and the struggles she faces at home.

11. The line "never let down my bright hair" tells us *that* Amanda longed for freedom *and* privacy *so much that* she imagined herself *as* Rapunzel, who wouldn't let her hair down *because* she didn't want anybody to come *and* invade her privacy *and* freedom.

12. The speaker in the poem is Amanda's mother. She is a nag *and* lacks understanding on her part as a mother. It is clear from the poem *that* she constantly scolds her daughter for biting her nails, sitting in a slouching posture, eating chocolates, etc. She doesn't understand the psychology of her daughter's mind. *In fact,* she asks Amanda to stop sulking *because* she is conscious of what people might think of her as a mother.

13. The last line suggests that Amanda's mother is aware of her repetitive instructions to Amanda. It implies *that* the speaker may come across as nagging, *but* it's because they care *and* want Amanda to improve. The line acknowledges the speaker's intention and reveals their concern for Amanda's well-being. It shows that sometimes people might nag out of love and concern.

14. The poet uses descriptive language to capture Amanda's actions and emotions. Words like "sulking," "moody," *and* "nagging" describe her behavior, *while* "tranquil," "languid," and "emerald sea" conjure images of her daydreams. Readers are drawn into Amanda's world by the vivid descriptions *that* capture her personality and her imagined getaways.

15. The poet uses strong words in the poem, like "Don't," "Stop," *and* "Remember," to give clear instructions to Amanda. These words show authority *and* make the instructions stand out. The poet also paints vivid pictures with words, like being a mermaid, an orphan, or Rapunzel. This helps us imagine different worlds and adds excitement to the poem. *Overall,* the poet's language is powerful and imaginative.

16. Amanda often imagines herself to be one of the fictional characters in order to escape from the reality of her mother's forced instructions. One such reference was her being an orphan. She imagined being an orphan who lives alone because she has no parents She is alone, but not lonely because as an orphan, she is free to move wherever and with whomever she wants to.

17. 12 May 20XX, Monday

9 p.m.

Dear Diary,

I went to the zoo today with my mother. It was a pleasant day, *and* I had a wonderful day observing the different animals *and* birds there. My mother was also in a good mood because she wasn't nagging at all. My favorite part of the day came when we stopped at the cage where a tiger was kept. It was pacing the length of the cage *and* looked restless. It was looking at us with a helpless expression and was silent throughout. I first thought that the tiger was angry, *but* it was helpless inside the cage. I could relate to it *because* sometimes, I *also* felt trapped like him inside my house. I would also get restless *at* my mother's nagging. I would daydream to distract myself, *and* I hope the tiger is doing the same.

Amanda

18. This quote can perfectly be applied to the poem 'Amanda' *because* it's a fact that what all children do, has already been done by their parents when they were kids. We all go through the same stages of infancy, childhood, teenage years and *finally* adulthood. What all parents should remember is *that* they should give their child the same freedom *and* privacy in life *as* they themselves wanted from their parents in childhood. Parents often tend to forget *that* a child is a child. She or he makes mistakes *or* misbehave at times. *However,* forced advices and constant nagging will only make a child defiant. *Rather,* parents should try and build a friendly relationship with their children *and* provide them sufficient freedom to live their own way.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

19. Amanda appears to be a young student, perhaps between the ages of ten and twelve. This is probable given that she is receiving criticism for tasks such as finishing her schoolwork and cleaning her shoes. She also thinks of herself as Rapunzel, the princess from

20. The speaker in Stanzas 2, 4 and 6 is Amanda and the speaker in stanzas 1, 3, 5 and 7 is Amanda's mother. No, she is not paying any attention to what her mother says. She is lost in her own thoughts and imagines herself as a mermaid, an orphan, and Rapunzel.

21. The little girl, Amanda, wants to be a mermaid and the only resident of the beautiful green sea. She thinks that her life will be very relaxing in the sea, where she will be taken away by the currents of water. She will be able to enjoy her freedom.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

22. She wishes to be an orphan because she is sad and depressed because of the continuous scolding and nagging from her mother. Therefore, she feels that it would have been much better and more peaceful if she had been an orphan.

23. Amanda yearns for freedom and escape from her mundane life. The poet portrays her as someone who feels burdened by societal expectations and responsibilities. Her daydreams of being a rapunzel and an orphan reveal her desire for solace and a break from reality.

24. In our opinion, Amanda is not moody. She feels oppressed because of her mother's constant nagging. She doesn't want to be pointed out for such small things as cleaning the room, sitting straight, cleaning her shoes, completing her homework, etc. She feels that she is not free and is under constant pressure to be a well-behaved girl according to her parents demands.

25. The story of Rapunzel is about a girl who is captured by an old witch in a tower. The old witch climbs up the tower with the help of Rapunzel's long hair, which she lets down for her through a window in the tower. One day, a Prince visits her by climbing the tower with the help of her long hair. When the witch learns this, she separates both of them. But both Rapunzel and Prince meet after a gap of many years and then live their lives happily. Amanda wants to be Rapunzel because she knows that in the story, there is no staircase to enter the tower. It was only possible with the help of Rapunzel's long hair that she would let down to help others to climb. Amanda feels that life in the tower will be very calm and nice, and she also makes it a point to never let her hair down for anyone, as she doesn't want to get disturbed by visitors.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

26. (A) *(b) Freedom and Independence*

(B) The stark contrast between the speaker's commands and Amanda's daydreams suggests that Amanda uses her imagination as a form of escape from the demands and pressures placed upon her.

(C) in a loss of the distinct separation between Amanda's inner thoughts and the external demands of the speaker.

(D) The use of "I thought" suggests a reminder/ frustration on the part of the speaker, supporting the idea that Amanda's behaviour is under close scrutiny. [This implies a relationship where Amanda is expected to adhere to specific instructions and fulfill assigned tasks, reinforcing a sense of external control and authority over her actions.]

27. (A) The central idea of the poem seems to revolve around the tension between the demands and expectations placed upon "Amanda" in her everyday life and her inner world of imagination and freedom. The repeated instructions of her mother highlight the mundane concerns and pressures that Amanda faces.

(B) *(c) authoritative*

(C) One poetic device identified in the above extract is Repetition. In the given extract, the word 'Amanda' has been written thrice.

(D) Amanda being frustrated from her mother's continuous scoldings, imagines herself as a rapunzel who lives in a tower. There she will not be disturbed by anyone and will lead a life full of peace.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

28. Amanda's mother constantly keeps a check on her activities and habits and scolds her all the time for correcting her ways of life. Amanda gets fed up and escapes into the world of imagination. Hence, she appears moody most of the time.

29. The repetition of the name also adds a sense of familiarity and intimacy to the tone. It suggests a close relationship between the speaker and Amanda, indicating that the instructions and restrictions come from a place of care and concern.

30. One acknowledges that both parents, Amanda's mother and the baby seagull's mother both were quite harsh on their children. While they were attentive of their children's flaws and scope of improvements, their methods of correcting them were a bit strict. The seagull's mother was determined to make his child take his first flight. So much so she let him starved in order to achieve the goal.

On the other hand, Amanda's mother was slightly harsher than the baby seagull's mother

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

as she continuously corrected her daughter's flaws and nagged at her for the same throughout the day. Instead of understanding her daughter's emotions and her abilities, she bickered at her for everything. However, the intention of both the mothers were just to help their children with their lives and bring the best out of them.

Even though both mothers have good intentions and want to better their children's lives, their methods, in part, may be misguided or ineffective. The seagull's mother could benefit from being more sensitive to her child's emotions, while Amanda's mother could benefit from focusing on her daughter's strengths and building her self-esteem.

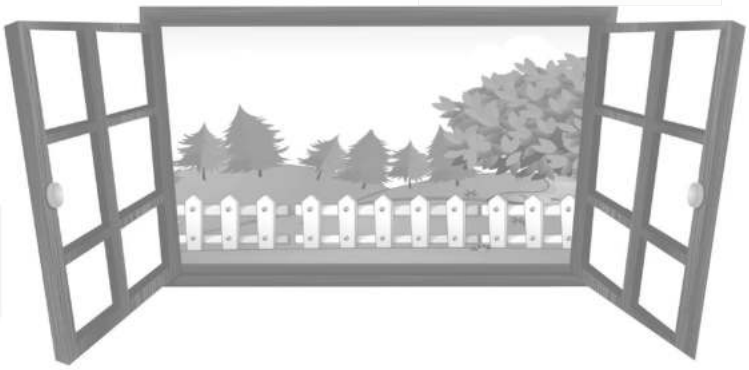
PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Trees



7

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the correct poetic device that is used in the given line:

"like newly-discharged patients"

(a) paradox (b) oxymoron
(c) simile (d) irony

2. What emotion is associated with the trees in the poem?

(a) Determination and resilience
(b) Fear and apprehension
(c) Joy and exhilaration
(d) Loneliness and sadness

3. Which of the following best sums up the topic of this poem?

(a) The creative process involved in the making of a poem.
(b) The movement of the trees towards their natural habitat.
(c) The plight of a patient about to be released from the hospital.
(d) The sufferings perpetrated on humankind by natural forces.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

I sit inside, doors open to the veranda
writing long letters
in which I scarcely mention the departure
of the forest from the house.
The night is fresh, the whole moon shines
in a sky still open...

(A) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.
The word, 'open' in 'a sky still open' denotes .....

(B) The poet uses the indefinite article for 'sky' instead of the definite one. This is so because the poet is referring to:
(a) the ceiling of the verandah as 'a sky' versus the door kept open, as 'the sky'.
(b) some part of the sky is still left open for women to explore, away from limitations set by patriarchal norms.
(c) the opportunities symbolised by an open sky outside can be utilised by a single woman.
(d) The portion of the sky bathed in moonlight versus the part that is still dark.

(C) The extract uses the word 'open' twice, suggesting different meanings. State the correct meanings, respectively.

(D) Comment on the imagery used in the stanza.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. Determine the message conveyed by the poetess, Adrienne Rich through the poem 'The Trees'.

6. Why do you think that the poet scarcely mentions the departure of the trees in her letters?

7. The trees have been shown to have human qualities in the poem. Justify the statement with any two instances from the poem.

8. Change never comes easily. Justify the quote in the context of the poem "The Trees".

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

9. How does the description of the moon in the third stanza differ from its portrayal in the fourth stanza?

10. The poet has drawn a parallel between the struggle of the trees and the struggle of women in a patriarchal society. Comment

11. The poem ends on a note of victory. Justify with reference to the literal and symbolic meaning.

12. In the poem "The Trees", the poet compares the trees to "newly discharged patients". Highlight any two reasons for the same.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. The trees in the poem stretch out their branches, break barriers and struggle hard to move out in open in their natural environment. Discuss the efforts that one puts in to break away from captivity and strive for freedom.

14. Imagine that the tallest oak in 'The Trees' and the hemlock tree in 'Dust of Snow' share a conversation about their speakers (The 'I' in the poems).
Develop a conversation between the two trees.
You may begin like this:
Oak: Adrienne chose to stay indoors on the significant full moon night, you know.
Hemlock: Hmmm... Robert was out. Out in the snow that day. What do you think Adrienne might have been thinking?
Oak: Well...I feel..... Why do you think Robert might have been out on a snowy day?
Hemlock: .....

15. As quoted by Marie Rutkoski, "Happiness depends on being free, and freedom depends on being courageous." Comment with reference to the theme of the poem.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

16. Find, in the first stanza, three things that cannot happen in a forest without trees.

17. What picture do these words create in your mind: *"... sun bury its feet in shadow..."*? What could the poet mean by the sun's 'feet?'

18. Where are the trees in the poem? What do their roots, their leaves, and their twigs do?

19. What does the poet compare the trees' branches to?

20. How does the poet describe the moon: (a) at the beginning of the third stanza, and (b) at its end? What causes this change?

21. Why do you think the poet does not mention *"the departure of the forest from the house"* in her letters? (Could it be that we are often silent about important happenings that are so unexpected that they embarrass us? Think about this again when you answer the next set of questions.)?

22. Adrienne Rich has been known to use trees as a metaphor for human beings; this is a recurrent image in her poetry. What new meanings emerge from the poem if you take its trees to be symbolic of this particular meaning?

23. Determine the message conveyed by the poet through the poem. **[Diksha]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. Does the poem present a conflict between man and nature? Compare it with 'A Tiger in the Zoo'. Is the poet suggesting that plants and trees, used for 'interior decoration' in cities while forests are cut down, are 'imprisoned' and need to 'break out'?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

25. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The trees inside are moving out
into the forest,
the forest that was empty all these days
where no bird could sit
no insect hide
no sun bury its feet in shadow
the forest that was empty all these
nights
will be full of trees by morning.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(A) Complete the sentence appropriately.

It is clear that personification is the poetic device used in the line, *'No sun bury its feet.... in shadow'* because ..... .

(B) The poet has used a poetic device in the given lines. What effect does she wish to create by its use?

...no bird could sit
no insect hide
no sun...

(a) Emphasis (b) Comparison
(c) Rhyme (d) Humour

(C) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE:

The extract uses trees as a symbol for conservative people.

(D) Select the appropriate option to complete the sentence, according to the extract.

The idea of a forest that has been 'empty all these days' is ..... .

(a) unnatural (b) scary
(c) magical (d) legendary

(E) How does the use of enjambment impact this extract?

(a) It forces frequent pauses.
(b) It simplifies the meaning.
(c) It builds momentum.
(d) It makes the lines lyrical.

[CBSE SQP 2022]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

26. What is the central idea of the poem 'The Trees'? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

27. "The Trees" is a symbolic poem and Adrienne Rich has used trees as a metaphor for human beings. What do they symbolize ? Explain. **[CBSE 2024]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

28. The poet, Adrienne Rich, subtly conveys the message about the importance of trees. Comment. **[Mod. CBSE 2020]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

My head is full of whispers
which tomorrow will be silent.
Listen. The glass is breaking.
The trees are stumbling forward
into the night. Winds rush to meet them.
The moon is broken like a mirror,
its pieces flash now in the crown
of the tallest oak.

(A) The trees stumbling forward into the night symbolise:

(a) the resilience and determination of women breaking free from confinement.
(b) the chaos and unpredictability of nature.
(c) the destructive force of wind and storms.
(d) the fading of hope and the approaching darkness. 1

(B) The "broken moon" represents societal constructs. Justify. 1

(C) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. 2

(D) Fill in the blank with an appropriate statement.

When the poet says that his head is full of whispers, he refers to 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

All night the roots work
to disengage themselves from the cracks
on the veranda floor.
The leaves strain towards the glass
small twigs stiff with exertion
long-cramped boughs shuffling under the roof
like newly discharged patients
half-dazed, moving
to the clinic doors.

(A) How does the imagery of *"small twigs stiff with exertion"* contribute to the overall tone of the stanza? 2

(B) Identify the type of imagery used in the lines of the poem. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) Fill in the blank with an appropriate word.
In the given stanza, the word "disengage" could be replaced with ..... .
(a) connect (b) detach
(c) entangle (d) embrace 1

(D) What does the phrase "moving to the clinic doors" imply about the urgency of the trees' desire to be free? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poet use vivid imagery and metaphorical language in 'The Trees' to effectively depict the struggle of the trees to move out of the house? 3

4. What is the significance of the empty forest mentioned in the poem? Why couldn't any bird sit or insect hide there? 3

5. How does the poet challenge the notion that trees are just mere objects or part of a scenery? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been asked to present an evaluation on the effective use of imagery to convey the theme of confinement and the longing for freedom in "A Tiger in the Zoo" and "The Trees". Write this presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words, comparing the approaches of both poems.

You may begin this way:

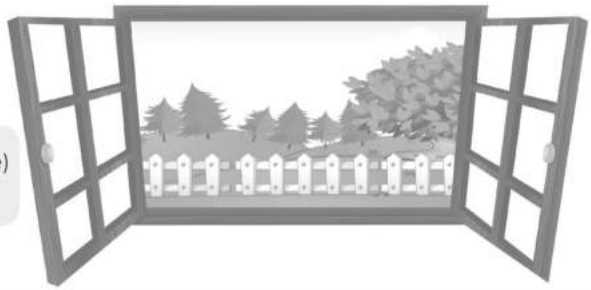
Today, we will explore how the poets in "A Tiger in the Zoo" and "The Trees" use imagery.... 6

7. Imagine yourself as a reader of the poem 'The Trees'. After reading the poem, you are inspired to break the social norms placed on women that limit their dreams in the long run. Write a paragraph in about 120 words inspiring women to step out of the confines they feel and embrace their own growth and freedom. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS



7

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(c) simile*

2. *(a) Determination and resilience.*

3. *(b) The movement of the trees towards their natural habitat.*

4. (A) That despite the changes happening around, the sky remains vast and symbolises a sense of freedom.

(B) *(b) some part of the sky is still left open for women to explore, away from limitations set by patriarchal norms.*

(C) The word 'open' is used by the poet to show vision of the expanded space.

(D) The stanza paints a vivid picture of a peaceful night. The imagery of the speaker sitting indoors with open doors to the veranda evokes a sense of connection with nature. The fresh night and shining moon suggest serenity and clarity amidst change.

5. Adrienne Rich uses trees as a metaphor for human beings, particularly women. In a male-dominated society, women are not free. They are struggling to free themselves. *Similarly,* nature, represented by trees and forests, is struggling to free itself from the onslaughts of man to destroy it. The victorious march of the trees gives a message of hope that nature can't be suppressed by the control of man.

6. The poet scarcely mentions the departure of the trees in her letters. One possible reason is *that* the poet wants to keep the escape of the trees from her house a secret. This is why she does not mention it in her letters. One can also infer *that* the poet is finding it difficult to express the emotions she experienced *as* the trees made their way to the forest.

7. The trees have shown some human qualities in the poem. The way they struggled to get themselves free from the boundary of the house is similar to the struggle of oppressed people who are deprived of their freedom. *similarly,* the trees did not give up when enslaved *and* were determind, like humans, to get freedom. Humans, *too,* fight till the end and finally win.

8. In the poem "The Trees," the quote "Change never comes easily" is depicted when the trees struggle to move from inside the house to the forest. They work hard, struggling to free their roots and branches. This teaches us *that* change is challenging *and* requires effort.

9. The third stanza shows the moon shining in the open sky *but* in the fourth stanza the moon seems to be broken like a mirror *and* its pieces shine in the crown of the tallest oak tree. The change occurs *due to* the shifting of the trees outside.

10. The poet has used the imagery of the trees' movement and their effort to break free from the boundaries of the house *as* a metaphor for the emancipation of women. In the poem, the trees are portrayed *as* actively working, and straining to free themselves and move into the forest. This can be seen as symbolic of women who have faced oppression, restrictions, and limitations within a patriarchal society. The trees' struggle represents the struggle of women to break free from societal constraints and live a life of freedom.

11. In the literal sense, the poem ends with the trees successfully returning to their natural

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

habitat, *i.e.*, the forest. *However,* symbolically, it ended with the victory of women in getting themselves free from the confines of patriarchal society *and* the dominance of men.

12. In the poem, the poet compares the 'trees' to 'newly discharged patients'. *Firstly,* the trees were enslaved inside the house like patients in a hospital. *Secondly,* the trees were exhausted like patients, *due to* the effort *that* they had to put *in order to* be liberated from the boundaries of the house.

13. Freedom is more important than comfort, growth or development. When we have all the riches in the world, *but* no freedom, it feels as if we do not really have anything. Freedom is the most desired thing in this world. A bird in a golden cage also does not feel happy *but when* it is freed, it flies feeling chirpy and happy. Those who live with bare minimum necessities *but* are able to live freely are the happiest. Like the trees in the poem freedom is gained after a lot of effort. During the freedom movements of countries all around the world, people gave up their lives to make their country free.

14. **Oak:** Adrienne chose to stay indoors on the significant full moon night, you know.

Hemlock: *Hmmm...* Robert was out. Out in the snow that day. What do you think Adrienne might have been thinking?

Oak: Well, I feel she was full of bewildered thoughts *as* she was writing letters quietly without looking at us. Why do you think Robert might have been out on a snowy day?

Hemlock: *Oh,* he looked very tensed and depressed that day. I believe he was out to run away from his pool of negative thoughts and dejection. *Thankfully, as* the snowflakes fell on him, his mood lightened up. He was happy.

Oak: That's great! I don't know why Adrienne was *so* indifferent the night we moved out of the house. *Perhaps* she was truly busy with her letter-writing.

15. The quote by Marie Rutkoski, "Happiness depends on being free, and freedom depends on being courageous," relates to the theme of the poem 'The Trees.' In the poem, the trees symbolize the pursuit of freedom and liberation. The poet highlights that *in order* to experience true happiness, individuals must break free from their confines and embrace change. This requires courage, *as* taking risks *and* venturing into the unknown can be challenging. The trees' struggle and determination to move out of the house reflect the courage needed to step outside one's comfort zone. By linking happiness with freedom and freedom with courage, the quote emphasises *that* true happiness is achieved through the bravery to pursue personal growth *and* embrace the transformative journey of life.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. The three things mentioned in the first stanza that cannot happen in a forest without trees are:

(1) Birds sitting on the tree branches.

(2) The hiding of insects in the branches of trees.

(3) The sun, burying its feet in the shadow of the trees in the forest.

17. The sun's feet are the rays of the sun that reach the earth after falling on the leaves of the trees and finally, reaching the earth's surface.

18. The trees are at the poet's house. The roots are working hard to remove themselves from the cracks of veranda. The leaves are making an effort to reach towards the glass in order to come out, and the twigs are making attempts to set themselves free and reach the forest.

19. The poet uses the word long cramped for the branches. She says that the branches are trying hard to come out of the roof. She then compares them with newly discharged patients who are trying to move out of the clinic in their half-consciousness.

20. The poet describes the moon as a full moon in the beginning of the third stanza, but at the end of the stanza, she describes it as broken into pieces. The change in the moon is because of the trees. The trees that were earlier in the poet's house have now reached the forest. Their long branches have cast a shadow on the full moon, and now it appears to be broken into pieces like a mirror.

21. The poet doesn't mention the departure of the forest from the house in her letters to avoid facing the change happening around her. Change can be difficult, and acknowledging it might make her feel uneasy or overwhelmed. So, she focuses on other things, trying to avoid the reality of the forest leaving, just like people sometimes avoid difficult topics.

22. If trees are to be taken as a symbol for human beings, then the poem will define the efforts of

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

humans to free themselves from the clutches of the desire to achieve everything. All human beings are under constant pressure to be at the top in every field. Either they are forced by their own desire to do so or there is a constant peer pressure on them. So, human beings will set themselves free from this race and try to live a happy and peaceful life.

23. The poem expresses how humans have destroyed forests and cut down trees for selfish purposes. Humans have made trees confined to the four walls of their houses to fulfil their needs. The poetess says that the trees live in the forest, so keeping them inside the home is a crime. The poem conveys the message that everyone has a deep desire for freedom. We must follow the rules of nature and should not try to overrule it.

24. Yes, the poem presents a conflict between man and nature. Man is causing deforestation by cutting down trees for his own use. On the other hand, he decorates his house with trees. We are damaging our environment without even thinking about the end results. By clearing up the forests, we are endangering ourselves and the animals. We are ruining their natural habitat and killing them for our fun or food, but on the other hand, we are keeping them in cages on the pretext of safeguarding them by making sanctuaries and zoos. So, it is true that we are in direct conflict with nature and are making other living beings prisoners, be they trees or animals.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

25. (A) the sun is referred to as having feet like human beings and other living things.

(B) *(a) Emphasis*

(C) False

The given statement is false because the poet has used trees as a symbol for women.

(D) *(a) unnatural*

(E) *(c) It builds momentum*

26. The central idea of the poem is the conflict between man and nature. A plant is brought inside the house as a sapling, but as it grows into a tree, it gets suffocated in the limited space available. The tree gets desperate to move out and be free. So the trees in this poem are moving out to occupy the empty space in the forest made by man's indiscriminate felling of trees. Humans must understand the negative impact of their actions on nature and mend their ways before it is too late.

27. In "The Trees," Adrienne Rich uses trees as a metaphor for human resilience, growth, and liberation. They represent the ability of humans to transform, liberate themselves from limitations, and welcome new beginnings. The journey of human transformation and reconnection with nature is mirrored in the trees' journey from captivity to the forest.

28. In the poem 'The Trees', the poet Adrienne Rich subtly gives a message about the importance of trees for everyone. Without trees, the birds would not have a place to sit, insects would have no place to hide, and the sun would not bury its feet in shadow. We enjoy looking at the saplings as they beautify our surroundings. But slowly, as the saplings grow into trees, they spread their roots, branches, and leaves and seem to yearn to go outside, where they can live and grow without any restrictions. Then the trees no longer look attractive indoors. The trees are welcomed into nature by strong winds and the moon. The author hereby emphasizes that the trees need to be kept alive, by not imprisoning them inside the house for the mere reason that they look beautiful indoors.

FreeKitab

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Fog

8

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. How does the phrase *"on little cat feet"* contribute to the poem's imagery?
(a) It suggests the fog moves with great power.
(b) It instills a feeling of danger and terror.
(c) It presents the fog's movement as calm and pleasant.
(d) It represents the unpredictable nature of the fog's behaviour.

2. In the line *"It sits looking over harbor and city,"* what does the word "looking" imply?
(a) The fog is gazing at the harbor and city with curiosity.
(b) The fog is observing the harbor and city with a critical eye.
(c) The fog is searching for something specific in the harbor and city.
(d) The fog is merely present without any specific intention.

3. Which of the following best describes the poem's theme?
(a) The beauty of nature's elements.
(b) The transient nature of fog and life.
(c) The strength and supremacy of fog.
(d) The chaos caused by fog in a city.

4. Based on the poem, what can be inferred about the poet's view of fog?
(a) The poet finds fog to be disruptive and unpleasant.
(b) The poet sees fog as a source of inspiration and creativity.
(c) The poet considers fog to be a natural phenomenon worthy of admiration.
(d) The poet believes fog is a symbol of chaos and confusion.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The fog comes
on little cat feet.
It sits looking
over harbour and city
on silent haunches
and then moves on.

(A) Consider the use of the present tense throughout the poem. What effect does it have on the reader's experience of the fog's movement?
(B) Which poetic device is used in the line *"and then moves on"*?
(a) Metaphor (b) Personification
(c) Alliteration (d) Simile
(C) Evaluate the following statement in about 40 words and give reasons for your answer.
No action takes place in the poem 'Fog'.
(D) Fill the blank with one word.
When the poet says that the fog sits on silent haunches and then moves on, the 'moving on' of the fog suggests ..... nature of life.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. Stealth is an important aspect of fog. State any two instances from the poem "Fog" that suggest the same.

7. What emotions or feelings does the poem "Fog" evoke in the readers? How does the poet achieve this emotional response?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

8. Is fog portrayed as a resident of the city or as an outsider? Support your answer with two such references from the poem "Fog".

9. What is the significance of the phrases 'on little cat feet' and 'on silent haunches' in the poem?

10. How does the use of personification in the line "It sits looking over harbour and city" create a vivid image and add depth to the poem?

11. Comment, in detail, on the significance of the closing phrase of the poem-"moves on".

12. What does 'Fog' tell us about the speaker's relationship with nature? Support your answer with an example from the text.

13. Can the poem "Fog" be treated as an extended metaphor?

Long Qs — **6** marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

14. Imagine you are a resident of the city described in the poem. Write a diary entry detailing your experience of the fog's arrival and departure. How does the fog's presence affect your mood and surroundings?

15. "Nothing is permanent in this wicked world, not even our troubles." - Charlie Chaplin
Relate this quote with reference to the theme of the poem.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — **3** marks

Answer the following question in 40-50 words:

16. Does the poet actually say that the fog is like a cat? Find three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat.

17. Develop the idea of nature as presented in the poem. **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Short Qs — **3** marks

Answer the following question in 4o-50 words:

18. What effect does the short structure of the poem Fog have on its meaning?
[CBSE Practice Set - 1, 2023]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The fog comes
on little cat feet.
It sits looking
over the harbor and city
on silent haunches
and then moves on.

(A) *"The fog comes on little cat feet"*. Which poetic device has been applied to the given phrase?
(a) Simile (b) Assonance
(c) Alliteration (d) Metaphor 1

(B) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. 2

(C) Fill in the blank with one word.
The fog's arrival sets a tone of 1

(D) What mood is evoked by the arrival of the fog in the poem? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. How does the poet challenges the conventional view of fog through the lines of the poem? 3

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

3. What insights or observations about life or the natural world can be derived from the poet's portrayal of the fog? 3

4. How does the poet use language and imagery to create a sense of tranquility and mystery in the poem? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. "Nothing is permanent except change." -Heraclitus

Evaluate your understanding of the poem by explaining it in relation to the given quote. 6

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on the theme of impermanence and the transient nature of life. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in the Ball Poem and Fog.

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, let's explore two amazing poems that teach us about life's changes...

You may end this way.

To conclude, these poems remind us....

Thank you 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

8

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(c) It presents the fog's movement as calm and pleasant.*

2. *(a) The fog is gazing at the harbor and city with curiosity*

3. *(b) The transient nature of fog and life*

4. *(c) The poet considers fog to be a natural phenomenon worthy of admiration.*

5. (A) The use of present tense in the poem "Fog" makes the fog's movement feel alive and happening right now. It creates a sense of immediacy and connection for the reader, as if they are witnessing the fog's gentle and silent movement in real-time.

(B) *(b) Personification*

(C) The poet has described the movement of fog in the poem. He has compared the stealthy movement of fog to how a cat moves on its silent paws. The action that takes place in the poem is the movement of fog over the city and harbour. It happens very silently and is unnoticeable to people who are not observing it. Hence, I do not agree with the statement given in the question.

(D) temporary

6. The phrase "on little cat feet" depicts the fog's quiet *and* subtle movement, akin to a cat's stealthy steps. The phrase "It sits looking over harbour and city" further emphasises the fog's stealthy nature by implying *that* it has the capacity to quietly observe.

7. The poem evokes a sense of tranquilly in readers. The poet achieves this by using gentle *and* soothing imagery, like the fog moving "on little cat feet" *and* sitting "on silent haunches." The short, simple lines produce a calm rhythm *that* enhances the peaceful atmosphere and invites readers to connect with the serene nature of the fog.

8. "Fog" is portrayed *as* an outsider *as* it comes to the city, hovers over it for some time, and then returns all of a sudden, *like* an outsider who visits a city.

9. The poem "Fog" compares the fog to a cat by using the phrases "on little cat feet" and "on silent haunches" to describe the fog's calm *and* beautiful movement. These vivid descriptions create a calming atmosphere and emphasise the fog's gentle *and* mysterious nature, making the poem more captivating and intriguing for readers.

10. The personification in the phrase "It sits looking over harbour and city" lends the fog human characteristics, giving the impression that it is a living thing. This gives the reader a clear picture of the fog looking around with curiosity *and* gives the poetry more depth by giving the fog emotions and actions.

11. The closing phrase "moves on" shows *that* after fog stays for a little period of time over the city, it suddenly disappears, leaving the city silent. *Just* like an outsider or a visitor, fog moves out of the city *as soon as* it is done hovering over it.

12. In the poem "Fog", the speaker comes across as a very observant person. He is able to connect two diverse things from nature: the movement of the fog *and* a cat. It tells us about his poetic prowess and ability to forge metaphors.

13. Yes, the poem "Fog" is an extended metaphor in nature. The poet has beautifully compared this natural phenomenon of 'fog' with the sneaky animal 'cat'. The stealthy movements of a cat are similar to those of fog. It enters the city silently and stealthily, *like* a cat entering a place on its 'little feet, without making any noise. *Mareover,* Fog stays silently over the city

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

and its harbour for some time, *like* a cat looking over a place *while* sitting on its 'haunches' quietly for some time.

14. 12 May 20XX, Monday

5 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today was a fascinating day! The fog came to our city, moving like little cat feet. As I looked out of my window, I saw the world covered in a soft mist, and it felt like a magical place. My soul was filled with calmness as I saw the view. The fog sat over the harbour and city, and everything appeared surreal.

It was like a cosy blanket wrapping around the city. The fog gradually dissipated over the day, and the city continued its busy routine. As the magical fog vanished, I couldn't help but feel a little sad, but I know it would return. I will always remember this incredible day when the fog visited our city, making everything dreamy.

Abc

15. 12, Mayfair

Bridgerton Road

21 January 20XX

Dear Friend

I hope you are doing well as I write this. The fog was there to welcome me back into our harbor today after I had been gone for several months. It hugged our ship with its cool, gentle embrace, like an affectionate friend greeting me home. Behind a thick layer of fog, the normally bustling and active city was quiet and mysterious. At first, I had trouble figuring out the harbor, *but* as time went on, it gradually became clear to me, *like* a secret being revealed. The fog seemed to be saying, "You're back, sailor." Greetings from home." I'm eager to tell you more tales from my travels.

Yours lovingly

Xyz

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. The three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat are as follows:

(1) The fog comes on its little cat feet. This means that the fog enters silently, just like a cat.

(2) It sits looking over the harbour and the city. The fog is compared to a cat, as cats also like to sit and look here and there, and the fog is also looking while it sits over the city.

(3) On silent haunches and then moves on: The fog sits on its bended legs just like a cat and then moves away very quickly and silently, just like a cat.

17. The poem compares the arrival of fog to the feeling of a smooth, grey blanket covering the city and muffling sounds to create a sense of quiet and tranquilly. The poem explores the idea that fog has the ability to conceal reality and transform the familiar into the strange. The poem focuses on how nature has the power to transform us and impact our perceptions and emotions.

FreeKitab
FREEKITAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

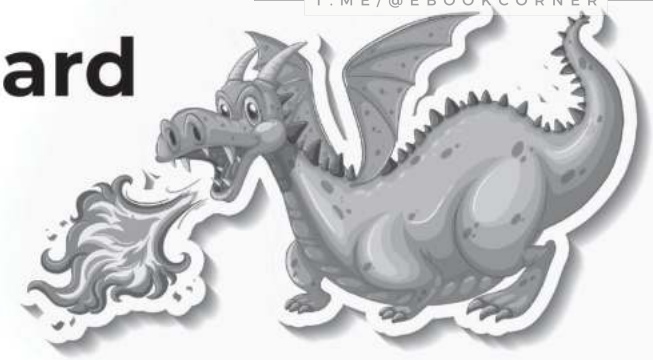
18. The short and precise nature of the poem creates a clear and focused message. It conveys the simplicity of the fog's presence. The concise structure allows for vivid and impactful visual imagery. Each line presents a distinct image, such as the fog sitting "looking over harbour and city" or "on silent haunches." Each visual image depicted contributes to the overall mood and atmosphere of the poem.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Tale of Custard the Dragon



9

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' is a poem that highlights:
(a) the judgements we make about others on the basis of their superficial characteristics.
(b) the judgements we make about others on the basis of their talent.
(c) the judgements we make about others on the basis of their knowledge.
(d) the judgements we make about others on the basis of their age.

2. What does the phrase *"clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon"* imply about Custard's behavior?
(a) Custard was aggressive and ready to attack.
(b) Custard was nervous and trying to defend himself.
(c) Custard was excited and displaying his strength.
(d) Custard was submissive and fearful.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,
And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed.
But up jumped Custard, snorting like an engine,
Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon,
With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm,
He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm.

(A) What is the poet's purpose of using the onomatopoeic words given in the extract?

(B) Pick an option that best fits the usage of the word 'trickled' as used in the extract.
(a) The water trickled down the tap and filled the trough.
(b) Students trickled into the classroom as the teacher entered.
(c) Tears trickled down her cheeks as she heard the sad news.
(d) His enthusiasm for the task slowly trickled away.

(C) Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate word that fits with the reaction of the characters in the context of the extract.
Ink: terrified : : Blink : (i) .....
Pirate: (ii) ..... :: Custard: undaunted

(D) Custard is considered as a heroic figure in the poem. Justify.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. The poet could have included a burglar or an intruder in the poem, but chose to include a pirate. Justify this choice.

5. Why is it fair to say that Custard could be the 'poster-boy' for the belief that the real nature of a person is revealed at times of the greatest difficulty?

6. Briefly state the reason you think the poet named the animals Ink, Blink, Mustard, and Custard.

7. The usage of words like 'realio trulio' creates a wonderful poetic effect. Comment.

8. How do the words 'realio, trulio' contribute to the whimsical and fantastical tone of the poem 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon'?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

9. Describe the pirate who comes through the window.

10. The poem is a light-hearted ballad with a powerful message. If the poem was written in any other style, do you think it would have had the same effect on readers? Justify your response with a reason(s).

11. *'Belinda giggled till she shook the house'.* What does it imply about Belinda?

12. How has the poet depicted the idea of battling anxieties and conquering fear through courage and determination as the theme of the poem?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. The dragon, Custard, was considered a coward. The humble dragon proved his bravery in adversity. Certain qualities, like bravery and courage, are situational and spontaneous. Express your views with reference to the poem.

14. Being impressed by Custard's actions, the young seagull's sister wrote a letter to Custard seeking advice on addressing the situation with her young brother. Write Custard's response to this letter.

15. Blowing one's trumpet is a well-known idiom. Disagree with a friend's opinion in the context of this idiom.

You may begin like this:

Friend: It's important to recount your achievements whenever there's an opportunity. People need to know about your qualities, accomplishments and awards. Always project yourself as superior.

You: Gosh! I disagree. ....(continue).

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

16. Why did Custard cry for a nice, safe cage? Why is the dragon called the *"cowardly dragon"*?

17. *"Belinda tickled him; she tickled him unmercifully."* Why?

18. The poet has employed many poetic devices in the poem. For example: *"Clashed his tail like iron in a dungeon"*-the poetic device here is a simile. Can you, with your partner, list some more such poetic devices used in the poem?

19. Read stanza three again and describe how the poet describes the appearance of the dragon. **[Modified]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

20. Do you find 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' to be a serious or lighthearted poem? Give reasons to support your answer.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

21. The use of the pronoun 'him' for Custard is an example of:

(a) Simile (b) Poetic license
(c) Personification (d) Alliteration

[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

22. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Belinda paled, and she cried Help! Help!
But Mustard fled with terrified yelp,
Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,
And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed.
But up jumped Custard, snorting like an engine,
Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon,
With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm,
He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm.

(A) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

Belinda cried for help because ..... .

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) What does the phrase "strategically mouseholed" tell us about little mouse Blink's actions?

(C) Comment on the imagery used to describe the action in this stanza. Answer in around 40 words.

(D) *"Belinda paled, and she cried, Help! Help!"* The exclamatory mark conveys:

(a) a feeling of anticipation.

(b) a feeling of excitement.

(c) a feeling of sorrow.

(d) some thoughtful moments.

[Mod. Delhi Gov. 2021]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

23. How does the poem 'The Tale of Custard The Dragon' differ from the traditional ballad ? **[CBSE 2023]**

24. How does Ogden Nash's 'the Tale of Custard the Dragon', challenge the notion that individuals should conform to societal expectations? **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

25. 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' is a humorous ballad. How does Ogden Nash create humour and entertainment in the poem ? **[CBSE 2024]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Belinda giggled till she shook the house,
And Blink said Weeck! which is giggling for a mouse,
Ink and Mustard rudely asked his age,
When Custard cried for a nice, safe cage.

(A) How does the poet use sounds and onomatopoeia, like "Weeck!" to create a lively and engaging reading experience? 2

(B) Fill in the blank with one word.
When the poet says that Custard demanded a nice safe cage, Custard's ..... personality trait is revealed. 1

(C) How does the poet use humour in these lines to add to the overall tone and mood of the poem? 1

(D) Which poetic device is used in the following line: *"Belinda giggled till she shook the house"*?

(a) Alliteration (b) Simile
(c) Personification (d) Hyperbole 1

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,
And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed.
But up jumped Custard, snorting like an engine,
Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon,
With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm,
He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm"

(A) How does the word "strategically" affect the meaning of the line "little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed"?

(a) Blink hid in the mousehole without thinking.

(b) Blink hid in a clever manner.

(c) Blink was in a hurry to find weapons to fight the pirate.

(d) Blink accidentally stumbled into the mousehole. 1

(B) The phrase *"snorting like an engine" and "clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon"* conveys a sense of 1

(C) He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm. Why has this comparison been used here? 1

(D) In what way does the language used in this poem challenge traditional ideas of what poetry should be? 2

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poet use of vivid imagery, to engage the reader's imagination? 3

4. Conclude the lesson we learn from the poem. 3

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. The poem challenges the notion that strength and bravery are solely defined by outward confidence. Justify. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

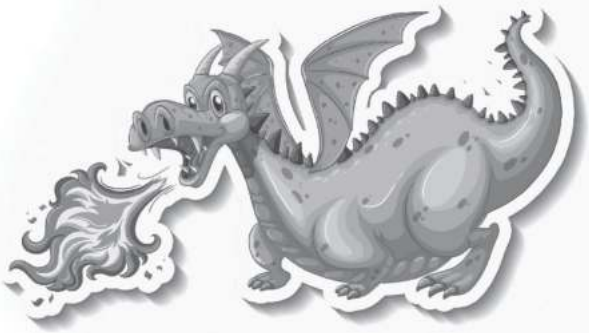
6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on the power of believing in yourself. Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in 'Two Stories about Flying' and 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon'. 6

7. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters. In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Custard in about 120 words. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS



9

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) the judgements we make about others on the basis of their superficial characteristics*

2. *(a) Custard was aggressive and ready to attack.*

3. (A) In this extract, words like "trickled," "snorting," "clashed," "clatter," "clank," and "jangling squirm" are onomatopoeic. The poet has used these words to bring the scene to life, making it more animated and captivating. It adds a sense of fun and excitement and makes the poem enjoyable.

(B) *(b) Students trickled into the classroom as the teacher entered.*

(C) (i) petrified (ii) shocked

(D) It would be appropriate to say that Custard comes across as a heroic figure in the poem. Earlier, he is portrayed as a cowardly dragon but as the poem moves further, he goes an extreme transformation from a cowardly dragon to a strong and confident one. He shines in the eyes of the readers as they imagine him fighting the pirate.

4. The poet chose a pirate over any burglar or a thief *because* a pirate looks evil *and* nasty. the way the pirate's legs were crippled, as one of them was made of wood, with a pistol in both of his hands and a cutlass between his teeth, was scarier than a burglar.

5. *If* is true *that* the nature of a person is revealed at times of greatest difficulty. Custard could be the best example of the same. *Although,* Custard was believed to be the most coward of all the pets, he proved himself to be the bravest of them all when the pirate broke in.

6. The poet named the animals *aptly*. He named the little kitten, Ink as he was black, the mouse, Blink as he was small, the dog, Mustard as he was of a bright yellow colour, *and* the dragon, Custard *as* he was a soft *and* timid creature.

7. The poet Ogden Nash has used the words 'realio trulio' to create wonderful rhymes in the poem *and* also bring an amazing comic effect to the poem. The word 'realio' means 'really' while 'trulio' means 'truly'. These words add humor to the poem.

8. The words "realio, trulio" in the line "And realio, trulio, daggers on his toes" add a whimsical *and* playful tone to the poem. The word 'realio' means 'really' *while* 'trulio' means 'truly'. They add to the overall tone of light-heartedness *and* fantasy.

9. The pirate who invaded the house through the window was crippled *due to* a wooden leg. His beard was black. He had a pistol in each of his hands, *and* he held a cutlass in his teeth. The appearance of the pirate was *so* frightful and evil. It looked *like* he had no good intentions.

10. The poem is written in ballad style. A ballad is a poem *that* is written in the form of a story. *If* this poem had been written in any other style than a ballad, *I suppose* it wouldn't have had much effect on the reader, as it is a really long poem. With the story-telling style *and* wonderful rhyme and rhythm, it has created an amazing effect on people.

11. The given phrase implies *that* Belinda laughed 'uncontrollably' *while* making fun of Custard. Belinda *and* the other pets used to think of Custard *as* a cowardly dragon, *so* they *used to* mock him for his cowardice.

12. Custard initially appears to be a fearsome dragon with sharp teeth and spikes on his back. Despite his physical appearance, he is depicted as a coward who seeks the safety of

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

a cage. *However,* when faced with a dangerous situation, he stepped forward to protect everyone in the house. *Through* Custard's transformation from a timid dragon to a courageous protector, the poem emphasises the idea that fear can be overcome through bravery and determination.

13. Bravery and courage are situational and spontaneous. Custard, the dragon, does not boast of his bravery as other pets of Belinda do. The other animals boasted of their bravery and made fun of the dragon's cowardice, *but* when the real danger came, only one of them could face it. It was only the dragon who dared to face the frightening pirate, who appeared threatening with pistols and a knife. Custard, the dragon, rose to the situation, and showed his real bravery by gobbling up the pirate. *Thus,* qualities like bravery *and* courage can be tested when someone is actually put in a dangerous situation.

14. 12 Street Lane

Canada

15 December, 20XX

Dear friend,

May this letter find you in great health. I hope my experiences can provide some guidance for you in dealing with your brother's fear of flying.

Firstly, it's important to understand *that* fear is a natural emotion *that* everyone experiences to some extent. Just as I was once a timid dragon, your brother may simply lack confidence and trust in his own abilities. He needs to feel supported and motivated to step out of his comfort zone. Share stories of my own journey, how I overcame my fears, *and* the happiness I experienced when I fought the pirate.

Lastly, remind him that overcoming fear is a process. It may take time, and setbacks are normal. Encourage him to keep trying, even if he stumbles along the way.

I wish you and your brother all the best on this courageous journey.

Yours lovingly

Custard

15. **Friend:** It's important to recount your achievements whenever there's an opportunity. People need to know about your qualities, accomplishments and awards. Always project yourself as superior.

You: Gosh! I disagree. What's the point of blowing one's own trumpet? You see, *if* a person has achieved something, then it isn't required for him/her to tell tales of his/her own success. One's hard work, success *and* development will tell about their struggles *and* achievements on their own. Instead, let's focus on being humble and letting our actions speak for themselves, Let's take the example of Custard. He showed bravery without showing off. He didn't boast about bravery but proved it when facing the pirate.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. Custard cried for a nice, safe cage because he was a coward. He is called a "cowardly dragon" because dragons are meant to be fierce and brave, but Custard is not. However, he later showed bravery by defeating the pirate, demonstrating that bravery isn't always immediately apparent.

17. Belinda tickled Custard unmercifully because Custard, the dragon, was a coward. He always demanded a safe cage. That is why all the animals in the house made fun of him.

18. In order to create a rhyme with 'Belinda', the poet used the word 'winda' instead of 'window'. Other such rhyming words are 'household' used with 'mouseholed' and 'wagon' with 'dragon'. Not only this, he also uses repetition, which is a poetic device. For example, the word 'little' is used many times to describe her house and her pets. There is also the use of refrain because we can see the line, "And her realio, trulio little pet dragon" zgetting repeated in many stanzas.

19. Custard is described as having big, sharp teeth and spikes on top. On the lower part, it has scales, which are meant to protect the skin. His mouth has been compared to a fireplace because it is assumed that dragons can release fire from their mouths. Even his nose is compared to a chimney, which is used to pass out the smoke. His feet are like a sharp knife, i.e., a dagger.

20. The Tale of Custard the Dragon' is a lighthearted and humorous poem. The poem is incredibly simple and pleasurable to read because it has a fixed rhyme scheme. The description of Belinda and her pets makes the poem quite funny. Belinda's bravery has been compared to a barrel full of bears. All the tiny creatures, such as the kitten and the mouse, have been shown to be so brave that they can scare a lion. The biggest of them all, the dragon, is the only one who has been shown as a cowardly and soft being who cries for a safe cage for himself, which is very ironic, hence making the poem funny.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

21. *(c) Personification*

22. (A) Belinda was scared of the pirate that broke into her house through the window, so she cried for help.

(B) The description "strategically mouseholed" tells us the little mouse Blink skillfully found a safe and strategic hiding place, like a mousehole, to protect itself from the pirate's presence.

(C) The poet has described the action of Custard's attack on the pirate using vivid imagery. He has described the sounds and metallic jangles as Custard rushes out of his cage. His charge at the pirate has been compared to a robin swooping in on a worm. These give us a clear picture of what happened at the scene.

(D) *(a) a feeling of anticipation*

23. The poem 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' is not a traditional ballad as a ballad narrates the tale of courage and heroism and are usually not humorous. However, this poem is different as it is a humorous ballad that ends with a parody.

24. In Ogden Nash's 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon', the characters of small animals Ink, Blink and Mustard were seemed as shy to accept fear due to societal judgement while Custard the dragon never thought about it and always asked for a safe cage to accept his cowardice. Ironically, in the end of the poem, Custard was the one who fought bravely while the other fled away. This challenges the notion that individuals should conform to societal expectations .

25. Nash uses playful language and whimsical tone throughout the poem. Phrases like "His mouth like a fireplace" and "His toes could cut like a knife" create vivid and amusing images. Additionally, the poem's playful tone is enhanced by the pet names, which include Ink, Blink, Mustard, and Custard.

PUSH YOURSELF

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

For Anne Gregory

10

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. The contrast between "young man" and "old religious man" highlights:
   (a) Different perspectives on love
   (b) The passage of time
   (c) Social hierarchy
   (d) Anne's conflicting emotions

2. The poem 'For Anne Gregory' highlights the idea of:
   (a) self love
   (b) importance of looks
   (c) greed
   (d) inner beauty

3. Pick out the literary device for *"That he had found a text to prove That only God, my dear."*
   (a) Anaphora
   (b) Enjambment
   (c) Transferred Epither
   (d) Synecdoche

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"I heard an old religious man
But yesternight declare
That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair."

(A) 'What is the effect of using the term "my dear" in the line *"That only God, my dear"*?
   (a) It adds a formal tone to the poem.
   (b) It fosters a feeling of closeness between Anne and the spiritual man.
   (c) It implies that the religious man's beliefs are to be treated with contempt.
   (d) It emphasises the speaker's attachment to their yellow hair.

(B) Explain, in about 40 words, the tone of the poet when he says:

'That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone'.

(C) Fill in the blanks with an appropriate answer.
The above stanza strongly defies the idea of ..... .

(D) What is the idea represented in the phrase *'love you for yourself alone"?*

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

But I can get a hair-dye
And set such colour there,
Brown, or black, or carrot,
That young men in despair
May love me for myself alone
And not my yellow hair.

(A) Given below are the taglines of four hypothetical brands. Choose the correct option that fits the best with the first three lines of the given stanza:

LITELIFE *Food that makes you light* (a)	GET SET *My home. My gym.* (b)
LOOKBOOK *No game over, get makeover.* (c)	PLANET FOOD *Eat! Eat! Eat! Repeat!* (d)

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKIT

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(B) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE:
The form of the given stanza is part of an argument.

(C) In the line, *"And set such colour there"? there"*, the word 'set' implies .....

(D) What does the phrase *"young men in despair"* suggest about the potential suitors' feelings towards Anne?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. How did the poet prove to Anne that humans often fail to love each other based on their inner beauty?
7. Highlight the central theme of the poem "For Anne Gregory".
8. The poem reveals the harsh reality of societal expectations. Comment.
9. Anne's willingness to change her hair color implies a desire to find true love that goes beyond superficial attractions. Comment.
10. Comment on the underlying message of the poem.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

11. Imagine you are Joe, Anne's lover who is heartbroken after falling in love with her honey-coloured hair. You come across a book on Gautam Buddha's teachings and it changes your perception about grief. Write a conversation you would have with Anne after reading the book.
You can start the conversation this way:
Anne: Which book have you been reading lately?
Joe: It is a book about Gautama Buddha's teachings. I feel...
12. Evaluate the poem in the context of the given quote:
"If only our eyes saw souls instead of bodies, how very different our ideals of beauty would be."
You may begin like this:
The poet shares that God loves us unconditionally, for who we are and not our appearance.
This quote.....(continue).....

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab

Short Q — 3 marks

Answer the following question in 40-50 words:

13. What colour is the young woman's hair? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so?
14. Evaluate the basic idea put forth in the poem. **[Diksha]**

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following question in 100-120 words:

15. What does the young man mean by *"great honey-coloured /Ramparts at your ear?"* Why does he say that young men are "thrown into despair" by them?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

But I can get a hair-dye
And set such colour there,
Brown, or black, or carrot,
That young men in despair
May love me for myself alone
And not my yellow hair."

(A) What is the poet's tone in the extract?
(1) thoughtful
(2) authoritative
(3) agitated
(4) insulting
(5) argumentative
Select the appropriate option.
(a) (1), (4) (b) (3), (5)
(c) (2), (4) (d) (1), (5)

(B) What causes the young men to 'despair', according to the extract?

(C) Identify the reason for the speaker's need to colour her hair, as per the extract.
(a) Her control over what makes her look beautiful.
(b) Her desire to be loved for her inner beauty.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(c) Her need to change people's perceptions about beauty.

(d) Her conviction that she is beautiful inside.

(D) Complete the analogy about the speaker's hair.

yellow: blonde :: ..... : carrot

(E) Select the sentence in which the word 'set' is used in the same manner as in line 2 of the extract.

(a) I want to set him up and get my work done this time.

(b) Do you have another set of the books that I can read?

(c) The dessert needs to set for two hours before being served.

(d) The set for the school play looked quite grand. **[CBSE SQP 2022]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. In the poem for Anne Gregory, Anne Gregory's suggestion to dye her hair serves two main purposes. What are these?

Present your response this way: One purpose is ..... . Another purpose is ..... .

[CBSE Practice Set-2 2023]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"Never shall a young man,
Thrown into despair
By those great honey-coloured
Ramparts at your ear,
Love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair."

(A) What does the phrase *"honey-coloured ramparts at your ear"* refer to? 1

(B) Which of the following best describes the tone of the poet in the poem?

(a) Mocking (b) Cautionary

(c) Understanding (d) Terrified 1

(C) Fill in the blank with one word.

Through the use of the phrase *"Love you for yourself alone/And not your yellow hair."*, the poet explores the theme of ..... of love based solely on physical experience. 1

(D) Comment on the poet's use of language in these lines. 2

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"I heard an old religious man
But yesternight declare
That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair."

(A) How does the religious aspect of the poem contribute to its overall message about love? 1

(B) What emotions or feelings does the stanza evoke through its language and imagery? 1

(C) How does the repetition of the phrase "for yourself alone" reinforce the message of the poem? 2

(D) Complete the sentence with the appropriate option.

The lines revolve around the idea of ..... .

(a) the significance of religious texts in understanding love

(b) the superficiality of love based on physical appearance

(c) the power of an old religious man's words

(d) the divine nature of God's love compared to human love 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. How does the poet challenge the notion that every relationship should prioritize physical attributes over inner qualities? 3

4. The advice given by elders is crucial to young lives. Explain in the context of the poem. 3

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. Discuss the effectiveness of the poet's choice to use hair colour as a symbol. How does this symbol depicts thec exploration of beauty, authenticity, and the challenges Anne faces in seeking love and acceptance? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. You have been chosen to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools, to speak on the theme of 'Superficiality of Love' Prepare the speech draft in not more than 120 words, with reference to the commonality of themes in 'The Proposal' and 'For Anne Gregory'

You may begin this way:

Good morning, everyone. Today, I'd like to discuss the theme of 'Superficiality of Love' as seen in...

You may end this way.

To conclude, I'd like to say that ...

Thank you 6

7. Imagine Anne Gregory grows up to be a motivational speaker. As Anne Gregory, write a short speech on the importance of loving oneself.

You may begin this way:

Dear friends, the importance of believing in oneself can never be overstated..... (continue) 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

10

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) Different perspectives on love*

2. *(d) inner beauty*

3. *(a) Anaphora*

4. (A) *(b) It fosters a feeling of closeness between Anne and the spiritual man.*

(B) In the lines given, the poet is telling Anne about his meeting with the religious man. The priest had told him that only God could love unconditionally and had cited a book as proof. He puts this as an alternative argument to Anne regarding unconditional love.

(C) external beauty

(D) In the context of the poem "For Anne Gregory" by William Butler Yeats, the speaker is conveying the idea that true love should be based on loving someone for who they are as a person, beyond their physical appearance or superficial attributes.

5. (A) *(c)*

LOOKBOOK
No game over, get makeover.

(B) True

(C) application of a new hair colour.

(D) The phrase "young men in despair" suggests that the potential suitors are deeply affected emotionally. They seem to be overwhelmed by feelings of sadness, and hopelessness. .

6. The poet proved his opinion by stating that he had heard from an old religious man, quoting from a text, *that* it's only God who loves His people for their real selves. No human has the capacity to show such selfless love.

7. The central theme of the poem "For Anne Gregory" is the exploration of true love and genuine affection. It explores the yearning for real connections, *where* individuals are valued for their inner traits rather than their outward appearances. Anne challenges society's conventions *and* searches for love based on the essence of one's character.

8. The poem portrays the harsh reality of societal expectations. Anne's willingness to dye her hair reflects the pressure to conform to the beauty standards of young men. The emphasis on being loved for physical traits *rather than* her true self highlights the superficiality of society's expectations.

9. When Anne realises that men are attracted to her *because* of her yellow hair and not because of her inner qualities, she feels disappointed. *Hence,* she decides to change her hair colour *so that* she will not seek the attention of the wrong men, and the right one will love her for who she is inside.

10. The underlying message of the poem "For Anne Gregory" is a reflection on the nature of true love *and* the importance of valuing inner qualities over superficial appearances. The poem encourages individuals to seek genuine connections based on their authentic selves *rather than* conforming to societal expectations *or* seeking validation solely through physical attributes.

11. **Anne:** Which book have you been reading lately?

Joe: It is a book about Gautama Buddha's teachings. I feel that it is one of the best books that I have read to date.

Anne: *Really?* What makes you say that?

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Joe: In the book, Buddha had profound things to say about grief. *According to him,* feelings of grief *and* sorrow only increase man's pain and suffering. After reading this book, I learned that I have to let go of my feelings of grief associated with you. I was heartbroken earlier, *but* now, I have realised that I only fell in love with your external beauty which was not enough.

Anne: Yes, we are more than our physical appearances.

Joe: Yes, I understand now. There is no point complaining about our breakup. I should be happy with what I have.

Anne: Yes, you will find another girl. Just make sure you don't love her for her honey coloured hair!

12. The given quote resonates with the central theme of the poem "For Anne Gregory." The poem emphasises the longing for true love that goes beyond outward appearances. *As* the phrase says, our perceptions of beauty would be drastically altered *if* our eyes could see souls rather than just bodies. *Similarly,* Anne seeks love based on inner qualities, *just like* the unconditional love showered upon us by God. It urges readers to look beyond superficial standards and appreciate the person for who they truly are. Together, the quote and the poem advocate for a shift in mindset that values beauty on a deeper level *than* just its outward appearance.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. In the poem "For Anne Gregory" , the young woman's hair is described as "yellow hair." She says she can change it to brown, black, or carrot. She expresses the desire to change her hair color to see if young men will love her for her true self alone, rather than being attracted solely to her external beauty.

14. The basic idea put forth in the poem is to not be influenced by love that only values materialistic desires and outer beauty rather than appreciating one's inner qualities. One should never Change themselves for anyone and that only God can love us for who we are.

15. The "great honey-coloured/Ramparts at your ear" refers to the beautiful yellow coloured hair that falls at the woman's ear and cover it like a wall around a fort. He says that the young men are "thrown into despair" by them because they look so beautiful on the woman that her beauty gets thoroughly enhanced.

FreeKitaab

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. (A) *(b) 3, 5*

(B) In the poem "For Anne Gregory," the young men experience despair after being attracted to Anne's external beauty, but their feelings are not reciprocated. Anne desires a genuine connection with someone who loves her for her true self.

(C) *(b) Her desire to be loved for inner beauty.*

(D) red

(E) *(c) The dessert needs to set for two hours before being served.*

17. One purpose is to gain genuine love by proposing that she can change her hair colour to make young men love her for her inner self, not just her yellow hair. Another purpose is to prove her point to the speaker who initially expressed doubt that anyone would love her for anything other than her external beauty.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

A Triumph of Surgery

1

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Which of the following best represents the theme conveyed in the story?

(a) "Love and care can result in miraculous recoveries."

(b) "Indulgence without discipline can have serious repercussions."

(c) "Pets are happier when they are around other animals."

(d) "Veterinarians have a magical way of curing animals."

2. Which statement best summarises the central message of the story?

(a) Excessive pampering can lead to detrimental consequences.

(b) Dogs require proper medical attention for a healthy life.

(c) Love and care can cure any illness or condition.

(d) It is essential to consult a veterinarian for pet-related issues.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The entire staff was roused, and maids rushed in and out bringing his day bed, his night bed, favourite cushions, toys and rubber rings, a breakfast bowl, a lunch bowl, and a supper bowl. Realising that my car would never hold all the stuff, I started to drive away. As I moved off, Mrs. Pumphrey, with a despairing cry, threw an armful of the little coats through the window. I looked in the mirror before I turned the corner of the drive way; everybody was in tears. Out on the road, I glanced down at the pathetic little animal gasping on the seat by my side. I patted the head and Tricki made a brave effort to wag his tail. "Poor old lad," I said. "You haven't a kick in you but I think I know a cure for you."

(A) *"..... maids rushed in and out bringing his day bed, his night bed, favourite cushions, toys and rubber rings, a breakfast bowl, a lunch bowl, and a supper bowl."*

Mr. Herriot gives the above description in the story 'A Triumph of Surgery' to show how ..... .

(a) spoilt and pampered Tricki was

(b) difficult it was to keep Tricki healthy

(c) privileged and rich Mrs. Pumphrey was

(d) important Mrs. Pumphrey was as a client

(B) **What does the phrase** *"threw an armful of the little coats through the window"* **suggest about Mrs. Pumphrey's emotions at that moment?**

(C) **State TRUE or FALSE.**

None of the terms (1) -(4) below, can be applied to the question - Which of the following best describes the kinds of advertisement(s) that is/are likely to persuade Mrs. Pumphrey to buy something for Tricki.

(1) Statistics Appeal –
Such advertisements use facts and data to convince consumers to buy products.

(2) Scarcity Appeal –
Such advertisements create a feeling of exclusivity and are often used to convince people to take advantage of a sale or limited period offer.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(3) Personal Appeal –
Such advertisements focus on evoking emotions to convince consumers and often relate to family or other inter-personal interactions.

(4) Fear Appeal –
Such advertisements focus on inspiring some kind of fear to convince consumers to take action in order to avoid certain negative or undesirable consequences.

Select an appropriate option:

(a) (1), (2) and (4) (b) (3) and (4)
(c) (1), (3) and (4) (d) (2) only

(D) The narrator describes Tricki as a "pathetic little animal". What does the use of the word 'pathetic' indicate?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. *"I was really worried about Tricki this time."* Comment on the writer's choice of beginning the story in this manner. What purpose does it serve?

5. 'Privilege often confuses actual needs for perceived ones.' Evaluate this statement with reference to Mrs. Pumphrey.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

6. The narrative functions as a cautionary tale, warning readers about the consequences of overfeeding and lack of exercise. Comment.

7. Imagine yourself as Mrs. Pumphrey and write a diary entry in about 120 words, exploring the theme of responsible pet ownership in the context of Tricki.

8. Imagine Mrs. Pumphrey comes to know how Tricki was actually treated. Write a brief note to the narrator on her behalf.

You may begin this way:

Dear Mr. Herriot,

I recently met Mrs. Mallard when she Came to my house to meet Tricki along with her pet, Pixie. I spoke to her about the great triumph of surgery that had brought him back to me. Imagine my surprise when she told me how mistaken I was! I am writing to you to share..... (continue).....

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following question in 40-50 words:

9. Do you think this is a real-life episode, or mere fiction? Or is it a mixture of both?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. What kind of a person do you think Mr. Herriot is? Would you say he is tactful as well as full of common sense? **[Diksha]**

11. This episode describes the silly behaviour of a rich woman who is foolishly indulgent, perhaps because she is lonely. Do you think such people are merely silly, or can their actions cause harm to others?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

12. Who should be blamed for Tricki's present condition?

(I) Both Mrs. Pumphrey and Tricky are to be blamed.
(II) Only Tricky is to blame.

Select an appropriate option:

(a) (I) is right and (II) is wrong.
(b) (II) is right and (I) is wrong.
(c) Both (I) and (II) are right.
(d) Both (I) and (II) are wrong.

[Mod. CBSE Term-1 2022]

13. What does the exclamation, *"This is a triumph of surgery!"*, by Mrs. Pumphrey, mean?

(a) The surgery was successful.
(b) The mistress could take back her pet.
(c) The doctor was a great veterinarian.
(d) The planned venture was fruitful.

[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

14. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The expected cell came within a few days. Mrs. Pumphrey was distraught. Tricki would cat nothing. Refused even his favourite dishes; and besides he had bouts of vomiting. He spent nil his time lying on a rug. panting. Didn't want to go for walks, didn't want to do anything.

I had made my plans in advance. The only way was to get Tricki out of the house for a period. 1 suggested that'he be hospitalised for about a fortnight to be kept under observation.

(A) Which of the following is not a reason why Mr. Herriot thinks Tricki needs to be taken out of the house for a period?

(a) He wanted to keep Tricki away from Mrs. Pumphrey.

(b) He wanted to keep Tricki under observation.

(c) He wanted to do an experiment on Tricki.

(d) He wanted to improve Tricki's health.

(B) What was the main reason for Mrs. Pumphrey to be distraught ? Answer in about 40 words.

(C) State True or False :

When Mr. Herriot says, "I had made my plans in advance" - what he actually means is, he had already seen this trauma coming for Tricki.

(D) Which of the following best describes Mrs. Pumphrey?

(a) unkind and inconsiderate

(b) impractical but compassionate

(c) anxious and ambitious

(d) fearful but confident **[CBSE 2024]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

15. The story, A Triumph of Surgery is a powerful example of the importance of saying "no". Explain. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

16. What was the impact of the goodies that came for Tricki during his convalescence, on the household?

[CBSE Practice Set - 2, 2023]

17. Was it actually a triumph of surgery in reference to Tricki? Why/ why not?

[Delhi Gov. 2021]

18. What did Mrs. Pumphery do to bring her dog back to normal health? Was she successful?

[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

19. What made James Herriot expect a call from Mrs. Pumphrey? **[CBSE 2015]**

20. Was Tricki suffering from any ailment in reality? If not, then what made him inactive and lethargic? **[CBSE 2019]**

21. Why is Mrs. Pumphrey responsible for Tricki's condition? **[CBSE 2020]**

22. Dr. Herriot knew his patients as well as their owners really well. Discuss.

[CBSE SQP 2022]

23. What was Mr. Herriot's strict advice? Did Mrs. Pumphrey agree to his advice?

[CBSE 2023]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. Imagine that Mrs. Pumphrey from 'A Triumph of Surgery', reflects upon her behaviour, learns from her mistakes, and writes a diary entry about the consequences of overindulgence. Write this diary entry as Mrs. Pumphrey in about 120 words.

[CBSE Practice Set - 1, 2023]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"I watched their progress with growing concern. Tricki was tottering along in his little tweed coat; he had a whole wardrobe of these coats — for the cold weather and a raincoat for the wet days. He struggled on, drooping in his harness. I thought it wouldn't be long before I heard from Mrs. Pumphrey.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The expected call came within a few days. Mrs. Pumphrey was distraught. Tricki would eat nothing. Refused even his favorite dishes; and besides, he had bouts of vomiting. He spent all his time lying on a rug, panting. Didn't want to go for walks, didn't want to do anything. I had made my plans in advance. The only way was to get Tricki out of the house for a period. I suggested that he be hospitalised for about a fortnight to be kept under observation."

(A) Based on Tricki's condition and Mr. Herriot's suggestion to hospitalize him, what can be inferred about Mrs. Pumphrey's actions and concern for Tricki's well-being? 2

(B) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1)-(4) below can be applied to the question - on the basis of your reading of the extract, what inference can be drawn about Tricki?

(1) Tricki's refusal to eat and bouts of vomiting were deliberate actions caused by his displeasure with his living conditions.

(2) Tricki's lack of interest in going for walks indicates a permanent aversion to physical activity.

(3) Tricki's health issues were solely a result of harsh behavior of Mrs. Pumphrey.

(4) Tricki's struggle and drooping in his harness indicate a lack of energy and physical strength. 1

(C) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'Tottering' , in the given sentence from the extract?

Tricki was tottering along in his little tweed coat. 1

(D) What tone can be inferred from the following sentence in the extract?

"I watched their progress with growing concern." 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words.

2. The story challenges the notion of excessive indulgence and overfeeding as a form of love and care for pets. Justify. 3

3. How does Dr. Herriot play a transformative role in Tricki's life? 3

4. The story 'A Triumph of Surgery' is laced with humour. Comment. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words.

5. Dr. Herriot has been invited to speak at a community pet adoption drive. He has decided to give a speech on Animal welfare and the need to avoid excessive pampering. Prepare a speech of about 120 words with reference to the story. 6

6. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Tricki in the story, 'A Triumph of Surgery' 6

FreeKitaab
@FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

1

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (b) *"Indulgence without discipline can have serious repercussions."*

2. (a) *Excessive pampering can lead to detrimental consequences.*

3. (A) *(a) spoilt and pampered Tricki was*

(B) The expression implies that Mrs. Pumphrey was overcome with sadness and despair at the idea of Tricki leaving. The action of throwing the coats represents her emotional turmoil and her strong attachment to Tricki.

(C) *(b) (3) and (4)*

(D) The expression "pathetic" implies that Tricki's situation was sad and pitiful. It highlights how concerned the narrator was for Tricki's health, as he was overweight and unwell due to his overindulgence in food.

4. The writer chose to begin the story in this manner *to show* that it wasn't the first time he had met Tricki. He was a vet who would have met Tricki earlier, in a little bit better condition. *But* this time, the writer was worried, as Tricki had gained more fat than ever.

5. The statement "Privilege often confuses actual needs for perceived ones" can be linked to the character of Mrs. Pumphrey in the story. She confuses Tricki's actual needs, *such as* a healthy diet and exercise, with perceived needs like excessive pampering. Her privilege and love for Tricki lead her to believe that providing him with luxurious items and overfeeding him is beneficial. *However,* this misunderstanding leads to Tricki's poor health and the need for medical treatment.

6. The story acts as a cautionary tale, urging readers to be mindful of the consequences of overindulgence and the lack of proper exercise in pet care. *For instance,* Mrs. Pumphrey's constant pampering by giving Tricki extras between meals led to his obesity and listlessness. Moreover, she struggled to cut down on sweet treats, further exacerbating Tricki's health issues. The absence of regular exercise also *resulted in* Tricki's lack of energy. However, when Tricki was introduced to the other dogs and encouraged to play and exercise, he transformed into a healthy and active pet. This teaches us the significance of responsible pet ownership, which involves providing balanced nutrition and regular exercise for our pet's well-being.

7. 12 March 20XX, Monday

4 : 30 pm

Dear Diary,

It's been a little overwhelming today. I can't help but feel bad about what Dr. Herriot told me about Tricki's health. It hurts to see Tricki struggle because of my excessive love and care without being practical about his declining health. I'm concerned about depriving him of his favorite treats *because* the veterinarian suggested a strict diet and increased exercise. It's difficult to strike a balance between his happiness and his health. Tricki and I are starting a new routine tomorrow, and I really hope I can remain strong for him. It can be challenging to be a responsible pet owner, but I want the best for my little companion. It's a process of learning, *and* my goal is to ensure Tricki has a long and healthy life.

Mrs. Pumphrey

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

8. B-101
New Jersey
28 December, 20XX

Dear Mr. Herriot,

I recently met Mrs. Mallard when she came to my house to meet Tricki along with her pet, Pixie. I spoke to her about the great triumph of surgery that had brought him back to me. Imagine my surprise when she told me how mistaken I was! I am writing to you to share my utter displeasure at the wrong information given by you regarding Tricki's treatment. I got so worried about my pet when you told me that he would have to undergo surgery. I had spent sleepless nights. I wonder why you lied to me. I had placed my complete trust in you. *But* you broke it. *Although,* I am still grateful to you for curing Tricki, I am upset at the fact that, as the owner of the pet, I was not given the correct information about his treatment.

Yours truly

Mrs. Pumphrey

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

9. The story appears to be a mixture of both real-life elements and fiction. Tricki's health issues and the portrayal of veterinary practices seem to be based on real-life experiences. However, some comical and exaggerated events, like Tricki's lavish lifestyle and the character's reactions when he was sent to the hospital, might be made up to add humour and entertainment value.

10. The narrator is a veterinary surgeon. He is a tactful person. He knew that Tricki was about to fall into trouble. He was sure about Tricki's treatment and suggested his hospitalisation and being kept under observation. He said Tricki would have to undergo surgery but instead let him mix with other dogs and did not pamper him. Tactfully, he treated Tricki by giving him less food and more exercise. He had common sense. He realised that there was no need for surgery for Tricki, and the only treatment for his illness was to change his eating habits and give him more physical exercise.

11. The episode describes the silly behaviour of Mrs. Pumphrey. She was rich and lonely. She loved her dog and overpampered him. She was emotionally attached to him. Due to her pampering, the dog had become obese and eventually fell ill. She was overprotective and her indulgence was foolish. Mr. Herriot, the veterinary surgeon, had warned her and given her certain instructions, but she did not pay any heed to them. This resulted in Tricki falling ill. Yes, I think such people can cause harm to others, as it is evident that Mrs. Pumphrey's foolishness put Tricki in trouble.

FreeKitab
FREE KITABS

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

12. *(a) (I) is right and (II) is wrong*

13. *(d) The planned venture was fruitful.*

14. (A) *(c) He wanted to do an experiment on Tricki*

(B) Mrs. Pumphrey was distraught because her dog Tricki was sick. He would not eat anything, even his favourite dishes. He had bouts of vomiting and spent all his time lying on the rug and panting. He did not want to go for walks or do anything. Mrs. Pumphrey was very worried about him and did not know what to do.

(C) True

(D) *(b) impractical but compassionate*

15. The story, 'A Triumph of Surgery' is a powerful example of the importance of saying "no". When Dr. Herriot met Tricky with her owner Mrs. Pumphrey, he asked her to say "no" to overeating for Tricky as it would lead him to get ill. However, she was not able to say "no" to Tricky's overfeeding and over-pampering and thus, had to send him to the hospital as he got seriously ill.

16. The impact of all the goodies on the household was that they led to a period of indulgence and luxurious living. The household members, including the doctor and his partners, enjoyed the extra eggs, wine, and brandy. It added a

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

sense of festivity to their daily routines, with lunch becoming a ceremonial occasion and evenings by the fire becoming more enjoyable.

17. No, it wasn't *actually* a 'triumph of a surgery', as no surgery was ever done on Tricki by the doctor. The doctor recovered Tricki's health by giving him a correct diet *and* making him do a lot of exercise.

18. When Mrs. Pumphrey found Tricki weak, she started giving him extra snacks between meals to build him up. She gave him some malt and cod-liver oil and a bowl of Horlicks at night. She never forgot to give him cream cakes and chocolates, which Tricki really loved. She was not successful; rather, she put her dog in more trouble. He started gaining weight, which made his condition worse.

19. When Dr. James Herriot saw an extremely fat Tricki with Mrs. Pumphrey, he was sure that Tricki's overeating *and* lack of physical exercise would lead to his bad health. *Hence,* he expected a call from Mrs. Pumphrey.

20. No, Tricki wasn't suffering from any ailment in reality. His greed for food and his owner's overindulgence made him fat and lazy. Mrs. Pumphrey overfed him and spoiled his health to the extent that he had to undergo treatment at Dr. Herriot's hospital.

21. Mrs. Pumphrey was overly-concerned for her pet Tricki. She spoilt him with lots of 'rich food', which wasn't appropriate for him. She fulfilled all unnecessary demands *as well. Even after* being warned many times, she didn't cut down on Tricki's food *and* didn't make him do any physical exercise.

22. Dr. Herriot knew that Tricki would fall sick even before Mrs. Pumphrey had called to inform him. He knew that Tricki's situation would not improve if he was left in the care of his owner because she was too soft on him and overindulged him with food. Thus, we can say that Dr. Herriot knew his patients as well as their owners really well.

23. Mr. Herriot's strict advice to Mrs. Pumphrey was to restrain from giving her pet dog Tricky, unnecessary rich diet that would cause him serious illness and to give him plenty of exercises. No, Mrs. Pumphrey did not agree to his advice as she continued spoiling her dog's health by giving him unrequited things like malt, cod liver, cupcakes, etc and no exercise.

24. 31 March 20XX, Monday

5 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today, I had a dreadful realisation. I love my dear Tricki, but I fear that that love has caused me to excessively indulge and pamper my dear pet. The sight of him, bloated and unhealthy, broke my heart. I believed that showering him with treats was a sign of care.

But instead, I was causing him more harm than good. Thank goodness for Mr. Herriot. He aptly deduced that the reason for Tricki's decline in health was my lack of strict boundaries with Tricki. When he noticed that I was not following his advice, he took Tricki away from me to take care of him. During Tricki's absence, I began to reflect on my actions. Old habits die hard, but I will try my best to be a better caretaker for Tricki now that he is back home.

Mrs. Pumphrey

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of Objective Qs and Push Yourself

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Thief's Story

2

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What is the theme of 'The Thief's Story'?
   (a) Trust and betrayal
   (b) The importance of education
   (c) Friendship and loyalty
   (d) The consequences of crime

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

2. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

   Anil was watching a wrestling match when I approached him. He was about 25— a tall, lean fellow – and he looked easy-going, kind and simple enough for my purpose. I hadn't had much luck of late and thought I might be able to get into the young man's confidence. "You look a bit of a wrestler yourself," I said. A little flattery helps in making friends.

   (A) What was the narrator doing at the wrestling match?

   (B) State whether the following is TRUE or FALSE:

   'I hadn't had much luck of late' means that the boy hadn't been successful in duping people for some time.

   (C) Thievery and cheating requires acute observation skills and a practical understanding of human psychology. Comment in about 40 words based on the extract.

   (D) Based on the description of Anil's appearance, how do you think he would have taken the narrator's attempt at flattering him?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

3. Hari had a capacity for quick thinking and adaptability. Elaborate, in about 40 words.

4. Briefly state how Hari Singh knew that Anil had forgiven him for the theft.

5. *"And the smile came by itself, without any effort."* Why did Hari Singh smile in the end of the story?

6. "Trust is the glue of life. It's the foundational principle that holds all relationships." -Stephen R. Covey

   Comment on the given quote with reference to the story.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

7. Hari Singh realises that even after being aware about the theft, Anil is not ready to inform the police. Ashamed of his deed, Hari Singh confesses the crime and apologises for breaking Anil's trust. Prepare a conversation between Hari Singh and Anil.

8. 'The Thief's Story' is an in-depth study of the human mind. Discuss.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEK

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

9. What are Hari Singh's reactions to the prospect of receiving an education? Do they change over time? (Hint: Compare, for example, the thought: "I knew that once I could write like an educated man, there would be no limit to what I could achieve" with these later thoughts: "Whole sentences, I knew, could one day bring me more than a few hundred rupees. It was a simple matter to steal — and sometimes just as simple to be caught. But to be a really big man, a clever and respected man, was something else.") What makes him return to Anil?

10. Do you think it is a significant detail in the story that Anil is a struggling writer? Does this explain his behaviour in any way?

11. Where is the story set? (You can get clues from the names of the people and places mentioned in it.) Which language or languages are spoken in these places? Do you think the characters in the story spoke to each other in English?

12. Analyse the dilemma face by Hari Singh at the station. **[Diksha]**

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. Why does Anil not hand the thief over to the police? Do you think most people would have done so? In what ways is Anil different from such employers?

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

14. It was quite pleasant working for Anil as:
(a) he was quite rich
(b) he never complained
(c) he was a very simple person
(d) he could be easily fooled
[CBSE Term-1 2021]

15. Anil's carelessness made stealing from him ..... for Hari Singh.
(a) uninteresting (b) difficult
(c) systematic (d) predictable
[CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

I followed casually.

"Hello again," he said.

I gave him my most appealing smile. "I want to work for you," I said.

"But I can't pay you."

I thought that over for a minute. Perhaps I had misjudged my man. I asked, "Can you feed me?"

"Can you cook?"

"I can cook," I lied again.

"If you can cook, then maybe I can feed you."

He took me to his room over the Jumna Sweet Shop and told me I could sleep on the balcony. But the meal I cooked that night must have been terrible because Anil gave it to a stray dog and told me to be off. But I just hung around, smiling in my most appealing way, and he couldn't help laughing.

(A) Even though Hari Singh followed Anil casually, it was a/an ..... .
(a) careless action
(b) staged move
(c) unusual decision
(d) bold step

(B) From the following options, identify Hari Singh's intention behind the appealing smile:
(a) Deceit (b) Harm
(c) Hatred (d) Jealousy

(C) Select Anil's characteristics as revealed in the extract.
(a) determined (b) humorous
(c) judgemental (d) naive

(D) Select the most appropriate option based on statements (1) and (2).
(1) Anil gave his meal to a stray dog.
(2) Hari Singh did not know how to cook.
Options:
(a) (2) is true and (1) is false.
(b) (2) is the result for (1).
(c) (2) is the cause for (1).
(d) (2) is false and (1) is true.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(E) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

The phrase "hung around" suggests that Hari Singh continued to ..... .

[Mod. CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. How did Hari Singh win the trust of Anil? **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

18. What does Hari Singh get in return from Anil for his work? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

19. Did Hari like working for Anil? Give reasons in support of your answer. **[CBSE 2016]**

20. What made Hari Singh come back to Anil? **[CBSE 2020]**

21. In what queer way did Anil make a living? **[CBSE 2018]**

22. How did Hari Singh succeed in his profession? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

23. Why does Anil not hand over Hari Singh to the police? **[CBSE 2023]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. Examine how Anil's identity as a writer could have contributed to his understanding of Hari Singh. **[CBSE Practice Set - 2, 2023]**

25. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of the thief in Ruskin Bond's 'The Thief's Story', in about 120 words.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

26. Fiction writers prefer creating grey characters rather than black and white. Analyse this in detail, with reference to both the characters of The Thief's Story. **[CBSE SQP 2022]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He was the most trusting person I had ever met. And that is why it was so difficult to rob him. It's easy to rob a greedy man because he can afford to be robbed, but it's difficult to rob a careless man — sometimes he doesn't even notice he's been robbed, and that takes all the pleasure out of the work. Well, it's time I did some real work, I told myself; I'm out of practise. And if I don't take the money, he'll only waste it on his friends. After all, he doesn't even pay me.

(A) What does the phrase "out of practice" suggest about the speaker's activity? 1

(B) Which word would correctly substitute 'pleasure', in the given sentence from the extract.

Sometimes he doesn't even notice he's been robbed and that takes all the pleasure out of the work. 1

(C) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1) -(3) below, can be applied to the question - What inference can be drawn about the speaker from the extract?

(1) The speaker's long-term intentions or future actions beyond the context of the immediate situation.

(2) The specific circumstances that led the speaker to become a thief.

(3) The speaker has a somewhat manipulative nature. 1

(D) What is the overall tone conveyed by the speaker's description of Anil as "the most trusting person" and the difficulty in robbing him? Answer in 40 words. 2

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. How does the story challenge the notion of inherent criminality and fixed characteristic traits? 3

3. Explain how the description of Anil's reaction to Anil's theft reflects his calm demeanor, in The Thief's Story?

Refer to the given line, from the text-

"Anil knew it but neither his lips nor his eyes showed anything". 3

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

4. **The various elements of the author's writing style work together to create a sense of suspense in the story. Comment.** 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100 - 120 words:

5. **In the story, 'The Thief's Story' education played a transformative role in the life of Hari Singh. Prepare a speech draft in about 120 words to speak on 'The Power of Education'. You are asked to address a student gathering from the neighbourhood schools.** 6

6. **After the train had left, Hari was all alone at the train station. He was left with no place to sleep at night. Imagine that he came across Buddha, who was sitting on a bench. He went to him and confessed his crime. How would the words of Buddha impact Hari? Write a presentation draft including your insights, in about 120 words.**

You may begin this way:

Buddha's kind response creates a safe space for Hari..... 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

2

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) Trust and betrayal*

2. (A) The narrator was a young thief who was looking for his next victim to steal from.

(B) True.

(C) It is true that cheating or stealing from someone requires good observation skills and an understanding of human psychology. The narrator is able to gauge Anil as an easy target based only on his appearance. He wanted to flatter Anil in order to make his acquaintance and gain his confidence.

(D) Anil is described as a tall and lean fellow, which is not how wrestlers look. Anil might have thought that the narrator's comment was based on sarcasm or irony.

3. Hari's ability to swiftly fabricate new identities demonstrates his resourcefulness *and* adaptability, essential traits for survival in his line of work. *For example* - he takes a new name every month. That kept him ahead of the police and my former employers.

4. Hari Singh knew that Anil was aware of the robbery *but* chose to ignore it and forgave Hari for it, *as* Anil was a kind *and* forgiving person. He *neither* mentioned the incident to Hari Singh *nor* scolded him for it.

5. The thief was under tension *that* his master would be angry with him for stealing the money. *However,* Anil showed no signs of rage. He promised to keep teaching him and to pay him on a regular basis. This made him tension free *and* he smiled without any effort.

6. In the story, trust plays a crucial role in shaping the relationship between Anil *and* Hari. Anil's trust in Hari allows them to develop a bond, leading to positive changes in Hari's life.This can be seen when he goes back to Anil's house and keeps the money back. This reflects how trust is like glue that holds their relationship together, leading to transformation and growth.

7. **Hari:** Anil, I need to talk to you. I have something important to confess.

Anil: What is it? You seem troubled. Is everything alright?

Hari: I betrayed your trust, Anil. I stole the money from under your mattress. I know you are aware of it, but you never said a word to the police. I am sorry for my actions.

Anil: Hari, I appreciate your honesty in admitting your mistake.

Hari: I am truly ashamed of what I did. I promise that I will make things right and earn back your trust.

Anil: We all make mistakes, but it's how we learn from them *that* defines our character. I believe in second chances, *and* I'm willing to give you one.

Hari: Thank you, Anil, for understanding me.

8. "The Thief's Story" can indeed be seen as an in-depth study of the human mind. The story explores the intricacies of human emotion and behaviour through the characters of Hari Singh and Anil. It explores the power of education, honesty, and trust. The internal conflict that Hari experiences as he transforms from being a thief to wanting to change is an example of human capacity for growth and redemption. Anil's trusting nature and willingness to help a stranger highlight compassion and kindness in individuals. The story ultimately showcases the complexity of human nature, showing that people can have both flaws and virtues.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

9. Anil was teaching Hari Singh to write sentences. Hari Singh's reactions changed from time to time. First, he thought if he learned to write like an educated man, he could steal more cleverly. But later, he thought that stealing was simple. But to be a really good man is something different. Hence, he decided to return to Anil. His conscience did not allow him to betray Anil's trust.

10. Yes, it is a significant detail in the story that Anil is a struggling writer. It explains his behavior because writers often have an understanding of human emotions. He might have felt a connection with Hari's difficult circumstances, which allowed him to be more compassionate.

11. The story is set in North India. We found mention of the Lucknow Express. The names, Hari Singh and Anil indicate that the story is set in Hindi speaking areas of North India. The wrestling match is another indication of this possibility. Usually, Hindi is spoken in these places. I think the characters in the story did not speak to each other in English.

12. Hari Singh's dilemma is that he wants to escape, but he also wants to make things right with Anil. He knows that Anil will be hurt when he discovers the theft, and he doesn't want to lose the only man who has ever been kind to him. In the end, Hari Singh decides to return to Anil and face the consequences of his actions.

13. Anil had come to know that Hari Singh had stolen his money. He knew that Hari Singh was a thief. But Anil did not hand him over to the police because Hari Singh had been reformed, and he kept the money back from where he had taken it. If there had been some other employer in place of Anil, he would have handed over Hari Singh to the police. Anil was different from other employers as he understood that a social evil like theft could not be eradicated by the police. Anil's way of treating him was the only way to reform him.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

14. *(d) he could be easily fooled*

15. *(a) uninteresting.*

16. (A) *(b) staged move*
(B) *(a) Deceit*
(C) *(d) naive*
(D) *(c) (2) is the cause for (1).*
(E) linger.

17. Hari Singh approached Anil with flattery, seemed to be interested in wrestling, and offered to work for him for free in order to gain his trust. He also made up details about his name and his ability to cook, but his charming smile and persistence eventually got Anil to laugh and trust him.

18. Hari Singh tries to win Anil's confidence by befriending him. He asks Anil if he could work for him. Anil tells him that if he can cook, he can probably feed him. However, Anil soon finds out that Hari Singh has told a lie. Still, he decides to keep him in his house. He teaches him to write his name. He promises Hari Singh that he will also teach him how to read, write and add numbers. In this way, Hari Singh continues to work for Anil.

19. Yes, Hari Singh liked working for Anil as he did not have to do a lot of work. He used to make tea in the morning and go out to the local market to buy the daily essentials. In the process of buying daily essentials, Hari would also steal about a rupee for himself.

20. Hari Singh returned to Anil because he realised that he had robbed the most trustworthy person that he had ever met. Anil's kindness, love, and help that he provided him made him repent of his mistake and brought him back to him.

21. Anil made money through 'fits and starts'. He would borrow it one week and lend it the next. As soon as his cheque arrived, he would go out and celebrate. He also made a living by writing for magazines.

22. Hari Singh succeeded as a thief because of his experience, cleverness, and ability to charm people. He used different names and observed people's reactions to avoid getting caught. However, meeting Anil and the opportunity to gain education changed his course of action.

23. Anil didn't hand over Hari to the police because if Anil had done it, Hari would have never reformed. He would have gone back to his old ways of cheating and stealing from people, which Anil didn't want. Thus, by doing so, he gave Hari another chance to reform.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

24. Anil's identity as a writer plays a significant role in the narrative and contributes to his understanding of Hari Singh in several ways.

Firstly, being a writer allows Anil to possess a heightened sense of observation and empathy.

Writers often possess a keen understanding of human behaviour, enabling them to read between the lines and determine shades in people's actions and expressions. This skill becomes crucial in Anil's interaction with Hari Singh, as he could perceive more than what meets the eye.

Additionally, Anil's profession as a writer might have made him more open-minded and receptive to diverse experiences and personalities. Writers often explore a wide range of characters in their work, fostering a broader understanding of human nature. This openness could have enabled Anil to approach Hari Singh with empathy and without immediate judgment.

Lastly, Anil's familiarity with constructing narratives may have enabled him to appreciate the complexity of Hari Singh's life story, recognising the underlying factors influencing his actions.

25. The thief's character arc in the story shows a transformation from a career criminal to a person who learns to trust and work hard for a living.

At the beginning of the story, Hari Singh is portrayed as an experienced criminal who is focused on staying ahead of the law. He is initially attracted to Anil because he believes he can exploit the young man's trusting nature.

As the story progresses, he begins to develop a friendship with Anil, who teaches him how to cook, write, and read. This transformation of the thief's character reaches a climax when he is presented with an opportunity to steal money from Anil but instead chooses to resist the temptation and considers the consequences of his actions. This is a significant change from the beginning of the story, when the thief was only interested in self-gain.

26. Fiction writers often prefer creating grey characters rather than black and white ones to make their stories more interesting and realistic. In "The Thief's Story," both Anil and Hari Singh are examples of grey characters. Anil appears kind and trusting, but he is also careless with his money. Hari is shown as a thief in the beginning of the story, but he later displays regret and a desire to change things around. These complexities make the characters more relatable and human. Grey characters present a challenge to the readers, allow a sense of unpredictability and present a moral challenge. Hence, Hari Singh and Anil are created as grey characters.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Midnight Visitor

3

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Identify the emotion of Fowler in the given line.

'Fowler had his first authentic thrill of the day.'

(a) Melancholy (b) Excited
(c) Disdained (d) Scared

2. Pick the option that states the CORRECT set of facts and opinions of the students given below:

(1) I think the man with the pistol would be an officer.
(2) No, I don't think so. It was an officer or a policeman.
(3) Fowler was very thrilled at the sight.
(4) The man was holding a small automatic gun.

Options:
(a) F-(1), (2) and O-(3), (4)
(b) F-(1), (3), (4) and O-(2)
(c) F-(2), (4) and O-(1), (3)
(d) F-(3), (4) and O-(1), (2)

3. Ausable's disappointment in meeting Max is to Fowler's expectation of a thrilling encounter as ..... .

(a) romance is to danger
(b) fiction is to reality
(c) imagination is to reality
(d) disillusionment is to anticipation.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Max was slender, a little less than tall, with features that suggested slightly the crafty, pointed countenance of a fox. There was about him — aside from the gun — nothing especially menacing. "The report," he murmured. "The report that is being brought to you tonight concerning some new missiles. I thought I would take it from you. It will be safer in my hands than in yours." Ausable moved to an armchair and sat down heavily. "I'm going to raise the devil with the management this time, and you can bet on it," he said grimly. "This is the second time in a month that somebody has got into my room through that nuisance of a balcony!"

(A) A ruse is an action or plan that is carried out with the intention of deceiving someone.

Identify the ruse that is created by one of the characters in the extract.

(B) State whether the following analogy is TRUE or FALSE:

report : missile : : management : devil

(C) How does the depiction of Max's appearance contribute to the overall portrayal of his character as a potential threat?

(D) Body language refers to body positions and movements that reflect a person's state of mind and intentions.

What does the body language of Ausable and Max tell us about them in this extract? Answer in about 40 words.

5. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder. "You were told that I was a secret agent, a spy, dealing in espionage and danger. You wished to meet me because

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

you are a writer, young and romantic. You envisioned mysterious figures in the night, the crack of pistols, drugs in the wine."

"Instead, you have spent a dull evening in a French music hall with a sloppy fat man who, instead of having messages slipped into his hand by dark-eyed beauties, gets only a prosaic telephone call making an appointment in his room. You have been bored!" The fat man chuckled to himself as he unlocked the door of his room and stood aside to let his frustrated guest enter.

(A) *"You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder.* **Why was Fowler disappointed?**

(B) **Ausable dealt in espionage and danger. What is 'espionage'?**
(a) **An act of spying**
(b) **A murder**
(c) **Terrorism**
(d) **Criminal activity**

(C) **Discuss the significance of the phrase,** *"messages slipped into his hand by dark-eyed beauties."* **How does this phrase contribute to the humour in the story?**

(D) **Which word does NOT relate to the term 'chuckled'?**
(a) **Laughed** (b) **Screamed**
(c) **Tittered** (d) **Giggled**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

6. **State the significance of the line,** *"Ausable blinked a few times."*

7. **Fowler's day took a one-eighty degree turn by the end of the evening.**

8. **Describe the twist in the plot in 'The Midnight Visitor'. Analyse how Fowler's opinion of Ausable must have undergone a change after the plot twist.**

9. **"Stereotypes are often misleading." Elaborate on the given quote in the context of "The Midnight Visitor".**

10. **Max was unprepared for his mission. Discuss with reference to the chapter "The Midnight Visitor".**

11. **Ausable's quick thinking and wit contribute to his characterization as a cunning secret agent. Justify.**

12. **State one likely reason the writer of 'The Midnight Visitor' chose to characterise Ausable as short and fat.**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

13. **Fowler was disappointed after meeting Ausable because Ausable didn't meet the expectations of being a secret agent.**

    Imagine yourself as the writer of the story and develop a conversation between Ausable and Fowler, if Fowler had confessed his disappointment to him.

14. **"The greatest trick the devil ever pulled was convincing the world he didn't exist." Comment with reference to Ausable's character.**

15. **The chapter reveals that the presence of mind and intelligence are more powerful than a gun. Give reasons.**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

16. **How is Ausable different from other secret agents?**

17. **Determine the reason why Fowler wanted to meet Ausable.** **[Diksha]**

18. **How does Ausable say he got in?**

19. **"Ausable did not fit any description of a secret agent Fowler had ever read." What do secret agents in books and films look like, in your opinion? Discuss in groups or in class some stories or movies featuring spies, detectives, and secret agents, and compare their appearance with that of Ausable in this story. (You may mention characters from fiction in languages other than English. In English fiction, you may have come across Sherlock Holmes, Hercule Poirot, or Miss Marple).**

20. **Looking back at the story, when do you think Ausable thought out his plan as time went along, taking advantage of events as they happened?**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

21. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Ausable did not fit any description of a secret agent Fowler had ever read. Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room, Fowler felt let down. It was a small room, on the sixth and top floor, and scarcely a setting for a romantic adventure.

Ausable was, for one thing, fat. Very fat. And then there was his accent. Though he spoke French and German passably, he had never altogether lost the American accent he had brought to Paris from Boston twenty years ago.

"You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder. "You were told that I was a secret agent, a spy, dealing in espionage and danger. You wished to meet me because you are a writer, young and romantic. You envisioned mysterious figures in the night, the crack of pistols, drugs in the wine."

(A) Which of these describes how Fowler felt at the beginning of the extract?

(a) His heart sank.
(b) He was shaken up.
(c) His stomach was in knots.
(d) He was at the end of his rope.

(B) State one observation about Ausable based on the way he handled Fowler's disappointment with him.

(C) How did the atmosphere of the French hotel influence Fowler's mood? Answer in 40 words.

(D) Which of these means the same as 'romantic' in the line below?

It was a small room, on the sixth and top floor, and scarcely a setting for a romantic adventure.

(a) great **(b) exciting**
(c) idealistic **(d) passionate**

[CBSE Practice Set -1, 2023]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following question in 40-50 words:

22. Comment on the writer's likely choice to create an unconventional spy character like Ausable in 'The Midnight Visitor'.

[Mod. CBSE 2012]

23. The various elements of Robert Arthur's writing style work together to create a sense of tension, uncertainty, and suspense, well-suited to the mystery and suspense genre of the story, The Midnight Visitor. Comment, with reference to any one element.

[CBSE SQP 2023]

24. One should never judge a book by its cover. Explain with reference to Ausable and how he outwits Max with his presence of mind.

[CBSE 2024]

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

25. How can you say that Ausable was a clever secret agent, though he did not look like one? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Max bit his lip nervously. The knocking was repeated. "What will you do now, Max?" Ausable asked. "If I do not answer the door, they will enter anyway. The door is unlocked. And they will not hesitate to shoot." Max's face was black with anger as he backed swiftly towards the window. He swung a leg over the sill. "Send them away!" he warned. "I will wait on the balcony. Send them away or I'll shoot and take my chances!" The knocking at the door became louder and a voice was raised.

(A) State any one inference about Max from the given context:

Max's face was black with anger as he backed swiftly towards the window. He swung a leg over the sill. "Send them away!" he warned. 1

(B) Which word would correctly substitute 'swiftly' , in the given sentence from the extract?

Max's face was black with anger as he backed swiftly towards the window. 1

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) Comment on the escalating tension portrayed by the repetition of the knocking and the raising of a voice at the door. 2

(D) State TRUE or FALSE:
None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the question - What is the predominant mood conveyed in the given extract?
(1) Tension and urgency
(2) Calm and peacefulness
(3) Excitement and thrill
(4) Sadness and melancholy 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. How does the story challenge the notion that excitement and adventure can only be achieved through action-packed sequences? 3

3. State an inference that can drawn about the emotions and thoughts of Fowler from the given context:
Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room, Fowler felt let down. 3

4. The story is a powerful example of misdirection. Explain. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100 -120 words:

5. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.
In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Max in the story, 'The Midnight Visitor' in about 120 words. 6

6. Ausable's employer has been asked to write a recommendation letter for Ausable so that he may be promoted to a higher rank in the secret services. As his manager, draft a letter detailing his personality traits with reference to the instance in the chapter as a prime example of Ausable's genius.
You may begin this way:
This is to state that Monsieur Ausable has been a committed employee with us for the past two years. This time, he has .....(continue).....
Yours sincerely
ABC 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

3

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) Excited*

2. *(d) F-(3), (4) and O-(1), (2)*

3. *(d) disillusionment is to anticipation.*

4. (A) The ruse that features in the extract is when Ausable pretends to be annoyed at the hotel management for not doing anything about the balcony from which intruders can enter his house. In reality, the balcony did not exist.

(B) *False.*

(C) Max's appearance is described as slender, a little less than tall, with features that suggest the crafty, pointed countenance of a fox. This depiction makes him appear cunning and deceitful, which strengthens the idea that he could pose a threat.

(D) The body language of Max in the extract suggests that he is in control of the situation. He had Ausable at gunpoint and was ready to take the secret documents from him. Ausable, on the other hand, looked offended at being unexpectedly ambushed. He threw himself down on the armchair in a sulking way and seemed defeated. But he was figuring out a plan to get rid of Max.

5. (A) Fowler was disappointed because he had been told that Ausable was a secret agent, a spy dealing in espionage and danger. However, upon meeting Ausable, he found a fat man who didn't fit his romanticised image of a mysterious and thrilling spy.

(B) *(a) An act of spying*

(C) The description conjures up an image of a mysterious and alluring spy, which contrasts with Ausable's unassuming appearance as a "sloppy fat man." This adds to the humour of the situation. By mentioning this romanticised image, Ausable playfully mocks Fowler's expectations, which adds to the humour.

(D) *(b) Screamed*

6. In the story, Ausable experiences a moment of surprise and realization, which is why the line "Ausable blinked a few times" is significant. This happens *when* Ausable turns on the light in his room, *and* Fowler and Ausable find a man halfway across the room holding a pistol in his hand.

7. In "The Midnight Visitor," Fowler's day took a complete U-turn by the end of the evening. At first, he was disappointed *because* Ausable didn't match his expectations of a thrilling secret agent. *However,* everything changed when Max appeared in Ausable's room. Fowler's day went from a boring evening to a dangerous situation, filled with suspense *and* excitement.

8. The twist in the story 'The Midnight Visitor' comes when Henry enters the room bearing a tray with a bottle of wine *and* two glasses. Fowler also gets to know that there is no balcony under the window. He realises that Ausable outwitted Max with his presence of mind.

9. The stereotype of a spy is a fit body facing thrilling situations every moment. *However,* Ausable broke this stereotype by being very fat and simple *thus,* proving that stereotypes are often misleading. *Though* Ausable looked like an ordinary man who wasn't active, he

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

dealt with the dangerous event with the help of his amazing presence of mind *and* saved himself *and* Fowler from his rival spy, Max.

10. Max had no clue about the surroundings of the hotel room that he broke into. *As* an experienced *and* cunning spy, he should have prepared himself for the mission in a better way. When Ausable told him about the existence of the balcony, he trusted him *at once,* forgetting that Ausable was his rival.

11. Ausable's quick thinking *and* wit show that he is a clever and resourceful secret agent. *For example,* when Max enters the room with a gun, Ausable calmly engages him in conversation and mentions the balcony incident, making Max believe there is an escape route. This causes Max to jump out of the window impulsively. Ausable's ability to manipulate situations and outsmart others demonstrates his cunning nature as a spy.

12. The writer of The Midnight Visitor chose to characterise Ausable as short and fat because it was not a typical appearance for a spy. Spies are generally shown as tall, handsome and well-built. The writer wanted to highlight Ausable's wit and show that appearances can be misleading.

13. **Ausable:** Hello, young man. I am Ausable, the secret agent.
Fowler: Oh! You are the secret agent for whom I was looking. ..Hello sir. Sorry, I couldn't recognize you *as* I had a different image of a spy in my head.
Ausable: Hahaha... Tell me your image of a spy, young man.
Fowler: You see, I have seen *that* a spy has to be physically fit, active, and hard-muscled. *Also,* I thought there must be a dark, thrilling adventures happening around a spy.
Ausable: Well, I must say that judgements are not always right. Anyway, don't be bored, my friend. I have to receive some very important papers, *and* you'll be surprised.
Fowler: Sure.

14. The quote aptly relates to Ausable's character. Just like the devil in the quote, Ausable conceals his true nature as a secret agent. His interaction with Max justifies the quote. By pretending to be a disinterested individual, he convinces Max, and even Fowler, that he is not a formidable opponent. In reality, he had a great presence of mind, was quick - witted and persuasive. He fabricated a story about the balcony and the police to befool Max. The story was so convincing that Max jumped down the window. He did not think for a moment that it might be a false story. In *this way,* he gets rid of his enemy Max. He showcases the power of deception and how appearances can be misleading, much *like* the trick the devil is said to have pulled.

15. Ausable is not a character about whom we read detective stories and books. Fowler is disappointed after meeting Ausable, as he is fat and sloppy and lives in a room that is *rather* small, and that too on the sixth floor. *But* appearances are generally deceptive, and Ausable proves that presence of mind and intelligence are more powerful than a gun. His presence of mind and intelligence are his twin assets. *When* he finds crafty Max in the room with a pistol in his hand, he immediately understands the purpose of his visit. The rival secret agent who has come to take away the important report that concerns some new missiles must be outwitted and defeated in his own game. Without using any guns, Ausable cooks up the stories of the balcony *and* the police so convincingly that Max believes them and falls into his trap.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

16. Ausable was not as alert and smart a secret agent as Fowler had expected. He was very fat. He spoke French and German with a slight American accent. He used ordinary telephones to make calls. He lived in a mediocre and dark French hotel. This way he did not fit the description of any secret agent.

17. In The Midnight Visitor by Robert Arthur, Fowler, a young writer, wanted to meet Ausable, a secret agent, to learn how to handle dangerous situations and gain experience. Fowler believed that Ausable was different from other spies, and sought his help for a dangerous mission.

18. Ausable says that he got into his room from the balcony. He presumes this to be the case because in that very same month somebody had entered the room before Max from the balcony.

19. It is easy to recognise a detective we see in fiction and movies. He wears a long coat, a hat, and dark goggles, usually with a cigar

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

in his hand. He is handsome and smart, e.g., James Bond. But Detective Ausable was totally different. He is a fat fellow and does not look mysterious at all. He is also not wearing clothes like a detective in fiction and movies. We can compare him with Vijay, the hero of the TV serial of the same name. There is a marked difference between the two.

20. Ausable thought up his plan for getting rid of Max when he came into the room and found Max there, with a pistol in his hand. Ausuable had not made any plans from the beginning. He had a presence of mind. He made plans as time went by taking advantages of the events as they happened.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

21. (A) *(a) His heart sank*

(B) We can infer that Ausable was smart and quick-witted in the way he responded to Fowler's disappointment.

(C) The French hotel is described as 'gloomy', 'musty' and 'small'. This sombre atmosphere of the hotel added to Fowler's feeling of disappointment. He expected a grand atmosphere of mystery and danger, and was disappointed by the reality of the situation.

(D) *(b) exciting*

22. The writer's decision to create an unconventional spy character matches with his intent to deliver a unique and memorable story that breaks stereotypes. This also stresses that individuals involved in espionage can come in various forms. Ausable's unconventional characteristics humanise him, contribute to the story's humour and provide a refreshing take on what a spy is expected to be. The contrast between Ausable's unassuming appearance and his adept handling of the espionage situation adds depth to his character and lends interest.

23. The conversation between Ausable and Max is filled with half-truths and mystification, which creates a sense of ambiguity and heightens the story's sense of mystery. The reader is left wondering about Max's true motives and intentions, which adds to the sense of uncertainty and tension in the story.

24. In "The Midnight Visitor," Ausable demonstrates the saying "One should never judge a book by its cover." Despite appearing fat and unassuming, Ausable's quick thinking and clever deception outwit the cunning Max. By creating an illusion of a balcony and arranging a fake police visit, Ausable shows his true intellect, proving that appearances can be deceiving.

25. Ausable did not fit the conventional image of a secret agent. He spoke French and German with an accent, as he was an American. Ausable had a very sharp and active mind because he invented two stories, one about a non-existent balcony outside his hotel window and another about the police arriving to give security for some secret papers he was to receive.

He was an intelligent man and a clever secret agent. He could invent stories very quickly. Max could have been a serious threat to him but he saved the papers and his position using his wit.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

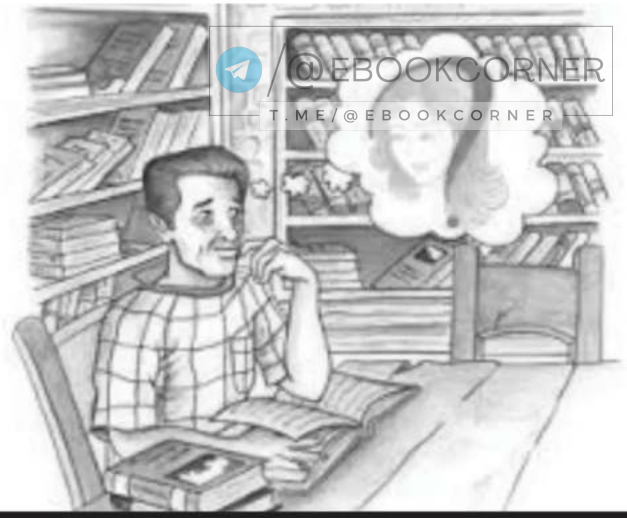
PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

A Question of Trust

4

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions



@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. How does the magazine article about Shotover Grange impact Horace's plan to rob the safe?

(a) It makes him appear to be the thief.

(b) It gives him important knowledge regarding the security of the home.

(c) It discourages him from attempting the robbery.

(d) It results in the young woman learning of his presence.

2. What does the story suggest about the concept of "honour among thieves"?

(a) It is a misguided notion that does not hold true in reality.

(b) Thieves should adhere to certain moral principles within their community.

(c) Honesty and integrity are highly valued in the world of criminal activities.

(d) The story does not provide a clear perspective on "honor among thieves".

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

How foolish people are when they own valuable things, Horace thought. A magazine article had described this house, giving a plan of all the rooms and a picture of this room. The writer had even mentioned that the painting hid a safe! But Horace found that the flowers were hindering him in his work. He buried his face in his handkerchief. Then he heard a voice say from the doorway, "What is it? A cold or hay fever?" Before he could think, Horace said, "Hay fever," and found himself sneezing again. The voice went on, "You can cure it with a special treatment, you know, if you find out just what plant gives you the disease. I think you'd better see a doctor, if you're serious about your work. I heard you from the top of the house just now."

(A) What does the statement, *"I heard you from the top of the house just now,"* reveal about the speaker's awareness of Horace's presence and actions?

(B) State an inference about why the writer has put an exclamation mark in the given context:

The writer had even mentioned that the painting hid a safe!

(C) What does the word "hindering" mean in the sentence *"But Horace found that the flowers were hindering him in his work"*?

(a) Helping (b) Aiding

(c) Delaying (d) Encouraging

(D) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify if any of them relate to Horace's feelings in the following sentence:

"*How foolish people are when they own valuable things,*" Horace thought.

(a) Contempt - a feeling that a person or thing is below one's consideration or respect

(b) Anger - a strong feeling of displeasure, annoyance, or hostility.

(c) Sporting - to be fair and generous in one's treatment of others.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. In the chapter "A Question of Trust", Horace Danby's final arrest was a blessing in disguise. Comment.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. **Comment on the meaning behind the quote,** *"I have always liked the wrong kind of people."*

6. *"Society must be protected from men like you."* **Comment on the irony of the given quote.**

7. **Why does Horace say,** *"I would make sure that you could do nothing for some time. A few hours would be enough."?*

8. **Describe the character of the young lady in "A Question of Trust" and her role in the story.**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

9. **Read the extracts given below and critically examine and compare the characters on the basis of their skills in their line of work.**

   (A) **So he robbed a safe every year. Each year, he planned carefully, just what he would do, stole enough to last for twelve months, and secretly bought the books he loved through an agent.**

   (B) **He often thinks of the charming, clever young lady who was in the same profession as he was, and who tricked him. He gets very angry when anyone talks about 'honour among thieves'.**

10. **"Honour among thieves". Explain this in the context of the story 'A Question of Trust'.**

11. **Imagine the woman who duped Horace coming to meet him in prison and apologise for her actions. Develop a conversation between them in about 120 words.**

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

12. **Do intentions justify actions? Would you, like Horace Danby, do something wrong if you thought your ends justified the means? Do you think that there are situations in which it is excusable to act less than honestly?**

13. **Do you think Horace Danby was unfairly punished or that he deserved what he got?**

14. **Did you begin to suspect, before the end of the story, that the lady was not the person Horace Danby took her to be? If so, at what point did you realise this, and how?**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

15. **What are the subtle ways in which the lady manages to deceive Horace Danby into thinking she is the lady of the house? Why doesn't Horace suspect that something is wrong?**

16. *"Horace Danby was good and respectable – but not completely honest".* **Why do you think this description is apt for Horace? Why can't he be categorised as a typical thief?**

17. **Horace Danby was a meticulous planner, but still, he failed. Where did he go wrong, and why?**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. **Why was Horace Danby sure that his robbery at Shotover Grange would be successful? [CBSE 2014]**

19. **How did the flowers hinder Horace's work? [CBSE 2013]**

20. **What was the passion of Horace Danby, and how did he satisfy it? [CBSE 2011]**

21. **Who did Horace Danby see in the kitchen? How did they greet each other? What tactic did Horace apply there? [CBSE 2013]**

22. **Why did Horace feel happy to see the servants go? What was his plan? [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

23. **Horace Danby is a thief who was cheated by another thief. Justify [CBSE 2024]**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Questions

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

He loved rare, expensive books. So he robbed a safe every year. Each year he planned carefully just what he would do, stole enough to last for twelve months, and secretly bought the books he loved through an agent. Now, walking in the bright July sunshine, he felt sure that this year's robbery was going to be as successful as all the others. For two weeks, he had been studying the house at Shotover Grange, looking at its rooms, its electric wiring, its paths and its garden. This afternoon, the two servants, who remained in the Grange while the family was in London, had gone to the movies. Horace saw them go, and he felt happy in spite of a little tickle of hay fever in his nose.

(A) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'tickle' , in the given sentence from the extract?

Horace saw them go, and he felt happy in spite of a little tickle of hay fever in his nose. 1

(B) *"Now, walking in the bright July sunshine, he felt sure that this year's robbery was going to be as successful as all the others."* **What does feeling 'sure' imply?** 2

(C) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the statement - Horace saw them go, and he felt happy in spite of a little tickle of hay fever in his nose.

(1) Imagery - using vivid sensory details to create mental images.

(2) Mood - the emotional atmosphere or tone evoked in a literary work.

(3) Irony - a contrast between what is expected and what actually happens.

(4) Foreshadowing - hints or clues about future events in a story. 1

(D) Horace's love for rare books led him to become a thief. Justify. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. How did the encounter with the young lady play a transformative element in Horace's life? 3

3. The story is a powerful example of the moral that actions have consequences. Explain. 3

4. The various elements of the author's writing style work together to create a sense of suspense and adventure, well-suited to crime or detective fiction. Comment, with reference to any one element. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. As the woman who dupes Danby, write a diary entry after your encounter with Horace. Pen down your thoughts, fears, and hopes about the robbery based on the events of the story "The Question of Trust".

You may begin like this:

It's D-day, finally! Today, I know how it feels to be nervous and excited at the same time..... (continue)..... 6

6. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Horace in about 120 words. 6

FreeKitaab

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

4

- ✓ Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- ✓ Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(b) It gives him important knowledge regarding the security of the home.*

2. *(a) It is a misguided notion that does not hold true in reality.*

3. (A) The statement shows that the young lady was aware of Horace's presence and actions before he realised it. It indicates that she was attentive and knew about his activities in the house.

(B) The exclamation mark in the given context suggests that the writer is highlighting the surprising or unexpected nature of the information.

(C) *(c) Delaying*

(D) (a) *Contempt - a feeling that a person or thing is below one's consideration or respect*

4. When Horace Danby was arrested for the robbery *that* he didn't actually commit, he was made to serve *as* an assistant librarian in the prison library. It was a 'blessing in disguise' *as* Horace was a book lover.

5. When the young lady realised *that* Horace was really scared to go to prison, she said that she has a liking for the wrong kinds of people. This suggests that she has a preference for individuals who are unconventional or may not be seen as morally upright. It hints at her association with people *like* Horace Danby, someone engaged in illegal activities.

6. The quote "Society must be protected from men like you" is ironic *because* the woman saying it is herself a thief. The woman, despite being involved in similar activities as Horace, criticises him and implies that society needs protection from him. The irony lies in the fact that she fails to recognise her own hypocrisy *as* she presents herself as morally superior.

7. Horace says this as a response to the woman's suggestion that she would call the police if he attempted to run away. He intends to frighten her *so that* he can escape from the house without interference *or* the risk of her alerting the police.

8. The lady in red was very confident *and* alluring. She managed to deceive Horace Danby very easily by claiming herself to be the lady of the house. She pretended to be the wife of the owner. She acted in a very confident and authoritative tone, which made Horace believe that she was the owner. Very intelligently, she made Horace open the safe with the gloves, *which* proved him to be the actual thief.

9. Horace Danby was an occasional thief. He used to rob a safe once a year to satisfy his unusual hobby of buying expensive books. *Though* he was good at robbery, he still left major evidence by not wearing gloves while breaking the safe at Shotover Grange. Being a thief himself, he was easily duped by another thief. This shows his lack of presence of mind and trust in strangers.

On the other hand, the lady in red was a professional thief. She calculated each and every detail of the house. She was so clever and good at her work that she duped Horace quite easily and managed to make him break the safe without wearing gloves, making him a convict. This shows her great presence of mind and efficiency at deceiving other people.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

10. In the story 'A Question of Trust', the trust being talked about is when Horace trusts the lady and believes her when she says that she is the lady of the house. He is a thief, *and even though* what thieves do is not honourable, he believes that there is an inherent honour among thieves, which entails not crossing into each other's territory *or* befooling each other.

However, the lady does that by stealing the jewels from under his nose *and* getting him caught for the crime. She turns out to be a dishonourable person. *This is why,* when Horace is going over the events while sitting in jail, he laments at the lack of 'honour among thieves'.

11. **Horace:** What brings you to this prison?
Woman: Horace, we need to talk. I owe you an explanation.
Horace: I must admit, I never expected to see you again. *But* please, enlighten me. Why did you deceive me?
Woman: I had my reasons, Horace. The jewels I asked you to retrieve were not just valuable; they held sentimental value too.
Horace: Sentimental value? *So,* you used me to get them.
Woman: I never meant to hurt you, Horace. I saw an opportunity, *and* I took it.
Horace: You shattered my trust, *but* I'm curious why you've come here now.
Woman: I wanted to apologise, Horace.
Horace: I appreciate your honesty. I forgive you.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

12. Intentions can never justify actions. If intentions were to justify actions, the entire world would be thrown into a chaotic state. I would never do things like Horace and justify them according to my needs. There might be situations in which we act less than honestly, but the purpose of these actions must be to do good to others.

13. Although it was unfair that Horace got caught for jewels that he didn't actually steal, he eventually got what he deserved. He was a thief, typical or not. He stole what was not his; he stole others hard-earned money for his own gains and, hence, deserved what he got.

14. The lady was unusually calm when seeing Horace. This seemed strange enough. When she did not call the police, and instead asked Horace to take out all the jewels from the safe, even if it meant breaking it open, it seemed suspicious. Moreover, it also seemed unlikely that she would forget the numbers to open the safe.

15. The lady managed to deceive Horace Danby into thinking that she was the lady of the house with her subtle ways. She was dressed up pretty well, just like the lady of the house would be dressed. Also, her manner of talking calmly, the way in which she petted the dog, and her going to the fireplace to straighten the ornaments there showed her familiarity with the place. She regulated her tone and voice according to the situation. Sometimes, she talked in a kind voice. She spoke about how society should be protected from men like Horace. Because of all these things, Horace could not suspect that she was not the lady of the house. He was nervous himself, and was scared of getting caught.

16. "Horace Danby was good and respectable, but not completely honest". This description is apt for Horace. He was about fifty years old. He robbed only from rich people, and his purpose was to buy rare and expensive books with the money. He stole only once a year. The intention of buying books was good. However, the fact that he stole to achieve this end showed that he was not completely honest. He cannot be classified as a typical thief because he did not steal to eat or drink. He had a house. He made locks, had two people to help him, and was successful in his business. He only stole enough money to buy the books. For a couple of days, he even kept his promise to the lady he met at Shotover Grange by not stealing or planning any robbery.

17. Horace Danby was a meticulous planner, but still he failed. He used to plan his robberies very well. He knew all the details of the Shotover Grange. He knew the time when there would be no one at the house. He even knew the name of the dog in the house. However, he was completely deceived by the lady he met at the house. He did not realize that she herself could have been a thief. Upon seeing her, he got scared and started begging her to let him go. When she asked him to take out the jewels for her, he readily agreed. He did not feel anything odd about her leaving him, and not getting him arrested. He was only too happy and thankful that he could go. In his hurry, he even overlooked the fact that his fingerprints were left all over the safe.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

18. Horace studied the house, its rooms, gardens, electric wires, *and* all the other details about it quite carefully before the robbery. *So,* he was sure about the success of his robbery, as he had laid out a perfect plan according to his knowledge.

19. Horace suffered from an allergy called 'hay fever'. So, whenever he came into contact with pollen or dust, he used to sneeze uncontrollably. The flowers kept in the room were making Horace's nose tickle, and he was scared of getting caught.

20. Horace Danby had a passion for rare and expensive books. To satisfy it, he robbed safes every year, using the stolen money to secretly buy the books he loved through an agent.

21. In the kitchen, Horace Danby saw a small dog named Sherry. He greeted Sherry in a friendly way, calling the dog by its name. Horace used tact by being kind to Sherry, knowing that it would keep the dog quiet and not raise any alarms.

22. Horace saw the two servants of Shotover Grange go for a movie, making it easy for him to break into the house to commit the burglary. He intended to break the safe. He knew that they would not be back before a couple of hours, thereby giving him enough time to get his work done.

23. Horace Danby planned to rob a house but encountered a young lady in the house. Claiming the safe to contain her jewels, she tricked him into opening it. She fooled Danby into thinking she was another thief. Finally, he was caught by the police and at last, he realised that he was just fooled by another thief who claimed to be the owner's wife.

PUSH YOURSELF

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

Footprints Without Feet

5

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. Choose the option that applies correctly to the statements given below:

(1) On Griffin's request, Mrs. Hall had left him all alone.

(2) Mrs. Hall judged Griffin's eccentric nature and irritable temper.

Options:

(a) (1) is true, but (2) is false.

(b) (1) is true, but (2) is not related to (1).

(c) Both (1) and (2) are true.

(d) Both (1) and (2) are false.

2. How is the theme of power and control evident in the story?

(a) Griffin used his newfound invisibility to employ control over others.

(b) The villagers of Iping tried to imprison him by suspecting him of theft.

(c) The two boys asserts a sense of authority by following the footprints.

(d) The clergyman feels a sense of power by his attempt to catch Griffin.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

The arrival of a stranger at an inn in winter was in any case an unusual event. A stranger of such uncommon appearance set all tongues wagging. Mrs Hall, the landlord's wife, made every effort to be friendly. But Griffin had no desire to talk, and told her, "My reason for coming to Iping is a desire for solitude. I do not wish to be disturbed in my work.

Besides, an accident has affected my face." Satisfied that her guest was an eccentric scientist, and in view of the fact that he had paid her in advance, Mrs Hall was prepared to excuse his strange habits and irritable temper. But the stolen money did not last long, and presently Griffin had to admit that he had no more ready cash. He pretended, however, that he was expecting a cheque to arrive at any moment.

(A) In which of these does 'ready' have the same meaning as used in the extract?

(a) Griffin didn't believe that he was ready to speak before the audience.

(b) The landlord usually got the rooms ready before any guests arrived.

(c) Mrs. Hall said there was a ready supply of food at the hotel.

(d) The stranger was getting ready to take on new challenges

(B) Complete the analogy by selecting a suitable word from the text.

arrival: exit:: ..... : company

(C) What inference can be drawn from the statement, *"The arrival of a stranger at an inn in winter was in any case an unusual event."***?**

(a) It was a popular tourist destination.

(b) The inn was known for its warm and inviting atmosphere during the winter season.

(c) Strangers rarely visited the inn, especially during the winter months.

(d) Its location was remote.

(D) Give an example of foreshadowing in the given extract.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. The theme of the story centres on the dangers and consequences of unchecked scientific exploration and the pursuit of power. Comment.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

5. Do you find the story based on being invisible a mere figment of one's imagination or a phenomenon that is plausible? Elaborate with your opinion.

6. The story is a powerful example of misuse of power. Explain.

7. Scientists contribute to making the world a better place. Griffin is the antithesis of this statement. Justify.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

8. Griffin's landlord didn't like him, and he tried to eject Griffin out of his house.

   Imagine yourself as the writer of the story. Develop a conversation between Griffin and his landlord.

9. Imagine Griffin is brought before the judge after being caught by the cops. He needs to defend himself and prove that he is not guilty of the charges.

   As Griffin, prepare a statement that you would use in court to prove your innocence.

   You may begin like this:

   I plead not guilty.

   I have been accused of .....however....

10. Griffin set the house on fire when he was thrown out. Anger and revenge are in no way a solution to any problem. You are a columnist for a ClassX e-zine (magazine). Create a column on the importance of anger management for teens and its detrimental effects on health.

    You may begin like this:

    In life, we all experience moments of anger. It's a natural emotion that can be triggered by various situations.....

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

11. How did the invisible man first become visible?

12. Why does Mrs. Hall find the scientist eccentric?

13. What curious episode occurs in the study?

14. What remarkable events occur at the inn in the story? **[Modified]**

15. "Griffin was a lawless person." Comment. Give reasons. **[Diksha]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

16. Griffin became a homeless wanderer because he:

    (a) was an eccentric scientist

    (b) was very greedy

    (c) had to go without clothes

    (d) had set fire to his landlord's house

    [CBSE Term-1 2021]

17. Identify the option that aptly describes Griffin.

    (a) Greedy, yet kind

    (b) Proud and honourable

    (c) Considerate and selfless

    (d) Brilliant, but lawless

    [CBSE Term-1 SQP 2021]

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

18. Read the extract given below and answer the questions given below:

    He escaped easily enough from the boys who followed his footprints in London. But his adventures were by no means over. He had chosen a bad time of the year to wander about London without clothes. It was mid-winter. The air was bitterly cold and he could not do without clothes. Instead of walking about the streets, he decided to slip into a big London store for warmth.

    (A) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

    The greatest problem for the invisible man was that ..... .

    (B) Fill in the blank with an appropriate answer.

    He could escape from the boys as ..... .

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

(C) Read the statements given below:

(I) It was stupid on his part to come out on a winter night.

(II) He was not completely stupid, though.

Select an appropriate option:

(a) (A) is right and (B) is wrong.

(b) (B) is right and (A) is wrong.

(c) Both (A) and (B) are right.

(d) Both (A) and (B) are wrong.

(D) After getting rid of the boys, the invisible man felt:

(a) relieved (b) partly relieved

(c) anguished (d) comfortable

(E) The phrase 'slip into' means the same as:

(a) fall into (b) enter quietly

(c) enter boldly (d) move out

[Mod. CBSE Term-1 2021]

19. Read the extract given below and answer the questions given below:

Mrs. Hall almost fell down the stairs in hysterics. She was convinced that the room was haunted by spirits and that the stranger had somehow caused then to enter into her furniture.

(A) Mrs. Hall tripped because ..... .

(a) the floor was oily.

(b) she was standing on a chair.

(c) she was in a state of panic.

(d) the door was slammed.

(B) Mrs. Hall suspected everything in the room was put under a spell of witchcraft by ..... .

(C) Fill in the blank with one word only:

Mrs. Hall was afraid that spirits had entered ..... .

(D) According to the extract, the feeling of Mrs. Hall can be best described as:

(1) stunned (2) happy

(3) awestruck (4) nervous

(5) outraged (6) agitated

Select the correct option:

(a) (2) and (4) (b) (3) and (6)

(c) (5) and (6) (d) (1) and (6)

(E) 'Spirits' in the above lines means the same as:

(a) ghosts (b) conscience

(c) ego (d) attitude

[CBSE 2023]

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

20. How did hiding in the big London store help Griffin? **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

21. How did Griffin find himself invisible but naked in the chill January air for the second time? **[CBSE 2019]**

22. Griffin was a brilliant scientist. Do you agree? Why? **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

23. Read the following quote by Carl Sagan, a famous astronaut.

"Science is not perfect. It can be misused. It is only a tool."

Justify the quote given above in light of what Griffin does in Footprints Without Feet. **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

24. Based on your reading of the textual cue given below, write a conversation between the two characters – Mrs. Hall and Griffn.

"Mrs. Hall, the landlord's wife made every effort to be friendly, but Griffin had no desire to talk." **[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]**

25. Did Griffin from 'Footprints without Feet' follow the saying 'With great power comes great responsibility'? Justify your answer in 120 words. **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

26. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the chnages a character undergoes as a result of his/her expectations, challenges and interaction with other characters. In light of the above statement, trace the character arc of Griffin in 'Footprints Without Feet'. **[CBSE 2024]**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions given below:

Then the bedroom chair came alive. Springing into the air it charged straight at her, legs foremost. As she and her husband turned away in terror, the extraordinary chair pushed them both out of the room and then appeared to slam and lock the door after them. Mrs. Hall almost fell down the stairs in hysterics. She was convinced that the room was haunted by spirits and that the stranger had somehow caused them to enter into her furniture. "My poor mother used to sit in that chair," she moaned."To think it should rise up against me now!" The feeling among the neighbours was that the trouble was caused by witchcraft.

(A) Look at the different meanings of 'haunt'. Pick the option that DOES NOT correspond to its meaning.

(a) to be conscious of a strange phenomenon.

(b) be persistently and disturbingly present in the mind.

(c) (related to something unpleasant) continue to affect or cause problems for.

(d) a place frequented by a specified person 1

(B) Why is it fair to say Mrs. Hall's tone, when she says, *"To think it should rise up against me now!"*, suggests a sense of anguish and disbelief? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(C) Read the following descriptions (a) - (c) and identify which one correctly corresponds to the extract.

(a) The extract is an example of light humor to depict the menacing actions of the extraordinary chair.

(b) The extract utilises metaphors and similes to describe Mrs. Hall's emotional state and her perception of the haunted room.

(c) The extract employs irony to create suspense and highlight the strange events unfolding in the room. 1

(D) The feeling among the neighbours was that the trouble was caused by witchcraft. What does the given statement say about the society in which Mrs. Hall was living? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words.

2. How does the scientific discovery play a transformative role in Griffn's life? 3

3. The story questions the boundaries of scientific exploration. Elucidate. 3

4. Explain how the description of the chaos caused by the Griffin in the story creates a sense of adventure.

Refer to these lines from the story:

There followed a remarkable scene as the policeman tried to get hold of a man who was becoming more and more invisible as he threw off one garment after another. 3

FreeKitaabi
T.ME/FREEKITAABI

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. Both Hari Singh and Griffin get by with petty thievery. They are both skilled when it comes to getting away with their crimes. Analyse the similarities and differences between the two characters. 6

6. Imagine yourself as Mrs. Hall. You decide to write a diary entry, exploring the theme of corrupting influence of power in context of your own experience. Write a diary entry in about 120 words. 6

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

5

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (c) *Both (1) and (2) are true.*

2. (a) *Griffin used his newfound invisibility to employ control over others*

3. (A) (c) *Mrs. Hall said there was a ready supply of food at the hotel.*

(B) solitude

(C) (c) *Strangers rarely visited the inn, especially during the winter months.*

(D) The line 'and presently Griffin had to admit that he had no more ready cash.' is a perfect example of foreshadowing in the extract has the readers get an idea that since Griffin is out of money, he may resort of wrong ways to get some cash.

4. In the story, "Footprints without Feet", Griffin's unchecked scientific exploration leads to his ability to become invisible. However, he abuses this power, causing chaos and harm to others. His quest for power and disregard for consequences result in dangerous outcomes, highlighting the significance of ethical and responsible scientific study.

5. The concept of being invisible in the story is a fictional *or* imaginative element instead of a plausible phenomenon in reality. The story explores how a scientist makes himself invisible by swallowing rare drugs which is beyond the realm of scientific possibility. Griffin becoming completely invisible is meant to engage the readers and create an element of adventure *and* curiosity in the story.

6. The given statement means that though Griffin chose to hide in the London store for warmth, if he had woken up on time, he wouldn't have to run away in panic with people chasing him. Though Griffin had gain as sense of power by discovering how to be invisible, he didn't use his mind at all times and he ended up in problem.

7. Scientists contribute to making the world a better place, but Griffin did the opposite. Though Griffin was a brilliant scientist, he was a lawless person. He used his power of invisibility to use it for his own benefit. He committed a lot of misdeeds. Scientists like Griffin can destroy the world once they discover such power.

8. **Griffin:** *But* why do you want me to leave the house? I have been consistent in paying you! What trouble am I causing you?

Landlord: I have no idea what you are up to! The entire day *and* night, you keep yourself locked inside the room. I have heard from the neighbours that you carry out mysterious activities inside the room. Tell me, what do you do?

Griffin: That is none of your business. You have rented me a room, for which I pay you a huge amount every month. You should *only* be worried about receiving the money on time.

Landlord: Not at all. I don't want any *such* mysterious person in my house. Get out right now.

Griffin: *Okay*. You will have to pay for it!

9. I plead not guilty.

I have been accused of committing several thefts and misdeeds; *however,* I have a reason behind all my actions. I am a curious scientist, *and* I have spent countless sleepless nights trying to discover a rare drug that can make me invisible. When one night I was finally successful in discovering the way to get invisible, I was overjoyed. I used it to escape

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

after burning my landlord's house, *but* it was the landlord's fault. He threw me out of the house in this chilly weather. At Iping, I just wanted to help Mrs. Hall by giving her the rent. *So,* I took some money from the clergyman's house. I wasn't wrong at any place. I did everything to save myself from harsh outcomes.

10. The Importance of Anger Management for Teens

In life, we all experience moments of anger. It's a natural emotion that can be triggered by various situations, *but* it's how we manage our anger that truly matters.

When anger takes control, it can cloud our judgement *and* lead us to make impulsive decisions *that* we may regret later. One such example is Griffin from "Footprints without Feet," who, consumed by rage, set a house on fire as an act of revenge. This act *not only* harmed others *but also* escalated the situation further.

When we're angry, taking a step back, practicing deep breathing exercises, and finding healthy approaches *like* talking to a trusted adult *or* engaging in physical activities can help us calm down.

Thank you

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

11. The invisible man first became visible after he slipped into a big London store to keep himself warm and overslept after wearing some clothes taken from the store. The clothes made him visible to the shop assistants when the shop opened in the morning. To escape from them, he had to remove all his clothes to become invisible again.

12. Mrs. Hall found the scientist eccentric because she wanted to be friendly with him. She wanted to talk to him but he did not show any interest in that. He stayed locked in his room, didn't want to be disturbed, and became angry when questioned. His secretive nature made Mrs. Hall suspicious and curious about him.

13. A curious episode occured in the study. One early morning, the clergyman and his wife found their money missing. They found that someone had taken it away from the desk. But there was no one around there. It was a mystery.

14. Many extraordinary things happened in the Inn. Some of them were that the landlord and his wife found the scientist's door open. But there was no one in the room. Then Mrs. Hall heard a sniff close to her ear. After a moment, the hat on the bedpost leapt up, and dashed itself into her face. The chair began moving automatically.

15. Griffin set his landlord's house on fire because the landlord tried to make him leave. Then his robbery at the big London store indicated that he was a lawless person. When he encountered the landlady of the inn, he threw a chair at her and her husband. Lawless people like Griffin never think about the safety and well-being of others.

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB.COM

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. *(d) had set fire to his landlord's house*

17. *(d) Brilliant, but lawless*

18. (A) he was feeling cold without clothes.
(B) he went along a street where there was no mud.
(C) *(c) Both (A) and (B) are right.*
(D) *(b) partly relieved*
(E) *(b) enter quietly*

19. (A) *(c) she was in a state of panic*
(B) Griffin
(C) the furnitures
(D) *(d) (1) and (6)*
(E) *(a) ghosts*

20. Griffin was wandering naked on the streets in the chilly weather of London after he took his clothes off to become invisible. When he entered the London store, he covered himself up with warm clothes, ate food and sweets, and drank wine as there wasn't anyone in the store at night. Then he slept on a warm pile of quilts.

21. Griffin found himself invisible but naked in the chill January air for the second time when he had to escape from the London store. Griffin

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

was sleeping when the store officials arrived. In order to avoid getting caught by them, he escaped by becoming invisible by removing all his clothes.

22. Yes, Griffin was a brilliant scientist because he possessed exceptional intelligence and skills. He had carried out multiple experiments, and with them, he finally discovered a drug that could make him invisible. This ability to become invisible is Griffn's great scientific achievement.

23. The quote "Science is not perfect. It can be misused. It is only a tool." is perfectly justified in the story "Footprints Without Feet". Griffin, who is a brilliant scientist, discovered a rare drug that was able to make him invisible. It was an astonishing scientific achievement by Griffin. However, Griffin was a lawless person. He could have used his amazing scientific discovery for the benefit of mankind, but he chose to use it for his own benefit. He committed a lot of misdeeds and tortured innocent people after becoming invisible. Hence, it is rightly said that science is a tool that should only be given into the hands of responsible people; otherwise, the world might get destroyed.

24. **Mrs. Hall:** It is such a pleasure to have you as my guest, Mr. ....

Griffin: Never mind my name, Madam. I guess I have made my payment in advance, and you should not bother me any further.

Mrs. Hall: Well, yes of course. Thanks a lot for the payment. I was just wondering if you would need any help with something since you seem to be in a terrible state, these bandages and all.

Griffin: Oh, no! All is fine with me. No concern required at all. Now, if you may please leave me to do my important work for which I sought solitude in this village on the outskirts of the city.

Mrs. Hall: Sure. Its fine with me. Still, ... I mean in case you ever need any assistance, feel free to call me...

Griffin: Madam, stop being overindulgent. I can manage all my needs. Please leave and close the door behind you.

25. No, Griffin did not follow the saying 'with great power comes great responsibility'. Since Griffin did not think of anyone else except himself, this saying is not what he followed. After he managed to make himself invisible, he did not use his powers of invisibility for good. Instead, one of the first things he did was set fire to his landlord's house in an act of revenge. He did not think of helping anyone with his newfound powers; instead, he harmed other people for his own gain. He stole clothes and food for himself without feeling any remorse. When his money ran low once more, he again resorted to stealing and robbed a clergyman. Finally, when the police were about to catch him, instead of going quietly and accepting his arrest, he fought back and escaped. At no time did Griffin take any responsibility for his actions.

26. In "Footprints Without Feet," Griffin's character arc follows from one of scientific curiosity to moral deterioration. Initially, Griffin is presented as an intelligent but reckless scientist who is motivated by his desire to discover the possibility of invisibility. His transformation starts when he learns the secret ingredient for invisibility. He breaks away from moral limits and societal conventions as he turns invisible. This is made clear when he sets fire to the house of his landlord in order to take revenge from him and runs away.

Moreover, Griffin robs a store to survive in the cold weather and becomes invisible again. This is an example of him not following the law. His actions are motivated by a lack of respect for other people. He responds angrily and adamantly when Mrs. Hall confronts him.

Griffin's identity serves to highlight the negative effects of unethical behaviour.

FreeKitaab
DOWNLOAD FREE KITAAB

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Making of a Scientist

6

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. *'From the first he had a driving curiosity along with a bright mind.'* **Which of the following options mean the same as the word 'driving' used in the given sentence?**
   (a) Steadfast (b) Powerless
   (c) Slanting (d) Progressive

2. **Richard Ebright conducted an experiment to test if birds would eat monarch butterflies because he wanted to:**
   (a) Determine the migratory patterns of monarch butterflies.
   (b) Investigate the taste preferences of birds.
   (c) Study the effects of beetles on monarch caterpillars.
   (d) Examine the similarities between monarchs and viceroys.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

   "I didn't get any real results," he said. "But I went ahead and showed that I had tried the experiment. This time I won." The next year his science fair project was testing the theory that viceroy butterflies copy monarchs. The theory was that viceroys look like monarchs because monarchs don't taste good to birds.

   Viceroys, on the other hand, do taste good to birds. So, the more they look like monarchs, the less likely they are to become a bird's dinner. Ebright's project was to see whether, in fact, birds would eat monarchs. He found that a starling would not eat ordinary bird food. It would eat all the monarchs it could get.

   (A) **The hypothesis that viceroy butterflies copied monarchs didn't hold true. Elaborate.**

   (B) *"I didn't get any real results," he said. "But I went ahead and showed that I had tried the experiment. This time I won."*
   Infer the reason for which the judges chose to award Ebright a prize even when his hypothesis proved incorrect. Answer in around 40 words.

   (C) **State TRUE or FALSE - None of the statements hold true for the given extract contextually:**
   (1) Ebright didn't get any results for the experiment he conducted on butterflies.
   (2) Monarchs tasted bad to the birds.
   (3) Ebright wanted to explore the possibility of monarchs getting eaten by birds.
   (4) He wanted to prove that viceroys look like of monarchs.

   (D) **A starling is a type of:**
   (a) Insect (b) Bird
   (c) Fish (d) Reptile

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. **Justify the opinion that Richard Ebright's mother played a crucial role in nurturing his love for learning and scientific exploration.**

5. **Apart from science research, what else was Richard interested in?**

6. **What rare achievement did Richard manage at the age of twenty-two?**

7. **What life lessons can we draw from Richard Ebright's journey about passion, dedication, and following one's passions?**

8. **Dr. Urquhart's mentorship shaped Richard Ebright's approach to scientific exploration and discovery. Comment.**

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab
FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

9. What groundbreaking discovery did Richard Ebright make about cells and their interaction with DNA?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. Ebright had nothing interesting to do in his hometown. His mother kept him busy with new books and equipment.

    Imagine yourself as the writer of the story "The Making of a Scientist" and develop a conversation between Ebright and his mother when Ebright gets bored.

11. Imagine Richard wrote a letter to his mother when he was studying at Harvard University to motivate him and be a constant source of support throughout his growing up years. Write that letter of gratitude as Richard.

    You may begin like this:
    Harvard University
    Cambridge
    Massachusetts
    20 September 1981
    Dear Mom
    It's been long since I've written to you.....

12. Albert Einstein said, 'The important thing is to never stop questioning.' Richard was a genius who proved this quote true. Justify.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. What experiments and projects does Richard undertake?

14. What are the qualities that go into making a scientist?

15. "Science shows a connection between structure and function." Discuss this in connection with the spots Ebright saw on Monarch pupas. **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKIT

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

16. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

    The question he tried to answer was simple: What is the purpose of the twelve tiny gold spots on a monarch pupa?

    "Everyone assumed the spots were just ornamental," Ebright said.

    "But Dr. Urquhart didn't believe it."

    To find the answer, Ebright and another excellent science student first had to build a device that showed that the spots were producing a hormone necessary for the butterfly's full development. This project won Ebright first place in the county fair and entry into the International Science and Engineering Fair. There he won third place for zoology. He also got a chance to work during the summer at the entomology laboratory of the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research.

    (A) State any one inference about Dr. Urquhart from the given context:

    Everyone assumed the spots were just ornamental," Ebright said.

    "But Dr. Urquhart didn't believe it."

    (B) State TRUE or FALSE.

    None of the terms (a) - (d) below, can be applied to the question - *What is the purpose of the twelve tiny gold spots on a monarch pupa?*

    (a) A hypothesis - a proposed explanation for a phenomenon.

    (b) An assumption - something that is taken for granted or assumed to be true without proof.

    (c) A premise - a proposition that forms the basis of an argument.

    (d) A theory - a well-substantiated explanation for a natural phenomenon.

    (C) Ebright's approach towards finding the purpose of the gold spots on a monarch pupa was highly effective. Elaborate in about 40 words, with reference to the extract.

    (D) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'a chance', in the given sentence from the extract?

    He also got a chance to work during the summer at the entomology laboratory of the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research.

    [CBSE SQP 2023]

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

17. What did Ebright learn in the county science fair? **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

18. Why did Ebright lose interest in tagging butterflies? **[CBSE 2020]**

19. How important is curiosity to scientific exploration and discovery? Justify your answer with examples from the story 'The Making of a Scientist'. **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

20. Hobbies play a very important role in one's life. Elaborate on this with reference to 'The Making of a Scientist'. **[CBSE 2016]**

21. Which book did Ebright's mother get for him? How did it change his life? **[CBSE 2019]**

22. Validate the importance of small, fun learning tasks towards successful careers, in the context of Richard Ebright in "The Making of a Scientist". **[CBSE SQP 2022]**

23. What opinion did Mr. Weiherer, Ebright's Social Science teacher have about him? **[CBSE 2023]**

24. How can one say that Ebright's curiousity/ inquisitiveness drove him to become a scientist? **[CBSE 2024]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

25. Read the following quote.

"Mother is the first teacher of a child."

Justify the quote given above in light of the contribution of Richard Ebright's mother in making him a scientist. **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

26. *"Richard was competitive," Mr. Weiherer continued, "but not in a bad sense." He explained, "Richard wasn't interested in winning for winning's sake or winning to get a prize. Rather, he was winning because he wanted to do the best job he could. For the right reasons, he wants to be the best."*

Richard Ebright's journey to become a scientist shows that Mr. Weiherer was right about him. Explain with the help of examples from the text. **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

"If he didn't have things to do, I found work for him — not physical work, but learning things," his mother said. "He liked it. He wanted to learn." And learn he did. He earned top grades in school. "On everyday things he was just like every other kid," his mother said. By the time he was in the second grade, Ebright had collected all 25 species of butterflies found around his hometown. "That probably would have been the end of my butterfly collecting," he said. "But then my mother got me a children's book called The Travels of Monarch X." That book, which told how monarch butterflies migrate to Central America, opened the world of science to the eager young collector.

(A) State any one inference about Ebright's mother from the given context:

If he didn't have things to do, I found work for him — not physical work, but learning things. 1

(B) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'migrate' , in the given sentence from the extract?

That book which told how monarch butterflies migrate to central America. 1

(C) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1)-(3) below, can be applied to the question - How did the book, "The Travels of Monarch X," impact Ebright's interest in science and his subsequent achievements?

(1) It sparked his fascination with bird migrations.

(2) It encouraged him to pursue a career in writing.

(3) It ignited his curiosity about the natural world and butterflies. 1

(D) Analyse the significance of providing children with opportunities for intellectual stimulation and learning, as shown by Ebright's mother. 2

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. Describe how perseverance can lead to significant transformation. 3

3. The various elements of Robert W. Peterson's writing style work together to learn from the experiences of Richard Ebright and develop resilience in life. 3

4. How does the story challenge the notion that scientific success is solely dependent on academic credentials? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Richard Ebright. 6

6. "The greatest glory in living lies not in never falling, but in rising every time we fall." - Nelson Mandela

Richard was a genius who proved this quote true. Justify. 6

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

6

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(a) Steadfast*

2. *(b) Investigate the taste preferences of birds.*

3. (A) The hypothesis that viceroy butterflies copied monarchs didn't hold true. Richard's experiment showed that a bird would refuse bird food in order to eat monarch butterflies. The notion that monarchs were not tasty to birds proved incorrect.

(B) Even though Ebright's hypothesis did not prove to be right, he had gone ahead and shown that through his experiment. His scientific spirit comes through clearly in this context. He must have been awarded a prize due to this reason.

(C) False

(D) *(b) bird*

4. Richard's mother played a huge role in making him a great scientist. She would take him on trips to encourage learning. *Moreover,* she would buy him all kinds of microscopes, telescopes and other equipment. After dinner, she gave him problems to solve. This helped Richard to learn a lot. She *also* got him the book 'The Travels of Monarch X' *which* opened the world of science for Richard.

5. Apart from being a scientist, Richard was *also* a champion debater, orator, good canoeist *and* all-around outdoor person. He was also an expert photographer, *particularly* of nature *and* scientific exhibits. Since childhood, he has loved collecting various things, including butterflies, rocks, fossils, and coins. This collecting hobby sparked his early curiosity and exploration of the natural world.

6. Richard had a rare achievement at the age of twenty-two. He wrote an article with his friend on a new theory of how cells work. The article was published in the scientific journal 'Proceedings of the National Academy of Science.' No one had this achievement at *such* a young age before him.

7. Richard Ebright's journey teaches us valuable life lessons about passion, dedication, and following our interests. His curiosity in collecting butterflies ignited his love for science. Despite initial setbacks, he continued his research which ultimately led to ground-breaking discoveries. His journey serves as a reminder that devotedly pursuing our passions can result in rewarding and significant accomplishments.

8. Richard Ebright was introduced to Dr. Urquhart when Richard's mother presented him with a book about butterfly migration. After not winning any prizes in the seventh-grade science fair, he reached out to Dr. Urquhart for guidance. Dr. Urquhart guided Richard to diligently carry out experiments, earning the latter many prizes. Inspired by Dr. Urquhart, Richard then focused on investigating the presence of bright spots on monarch pupae, leading to the discovery of a new hormone.

9. Richard did wonderful work on cells and DNA. He could identify the hormones' chemical structure. He discovered that the cell can read the blue print of its DNA, *which* is in the nucleus of the cells and controls heredity. DNA determines the form and the function of a cell. *Thus,* DNA is the blueprint for life.

10. **Ebright:** Mom...I have nothing to do. This town is devoid of interesting things!

Ebright's mother: Why, Richie? Don't you have to collect colourful butterflies *and* rock fossils tomorrow? *Also,* I will buy you a new books on butterflies by Dr. Urquhart. I have heard they are extremely good.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Ebright: *Oh* great! I can *also* click pictures of the natural objects. I need a telescope for gazing at the stars at night. Can you buy me one, mom?

Ebright's mother: *Sure,* Richie. You *also* need to finish up your school project at the earliest. I will help you with that. Your friends might come over the weekend to stay with you.

Ebright: Thanks mom!

11. Harvard University
Cambridge
Massachusetts
20 September 1981
Dear Mom,

It's been a while *since* I last wrote to you, and I wanted to take a moment to express my heartfelt gratitude for everything you have done for me. Throughout my life, you have been my biggest supporter and a constant source of motivation.

From my early days of collecting butterflies and exploring the world around me, you always encouraged my curiosity and provided me with the tools and resources for me to learn *and* grow. You were there during countless science fair projects and experiments, guiding me and cheering me on. Your love, dedication, *and* belief in me have shaped who I am today.

As I pursue my studies here at Harvard, I carry your lessons and values with me. Thank you for always being there, Mom.

With love,
Richard

12. Richard Ebright was a brilliant student. He always had an urge to discover something new. Albert Einstein's quote, 'The important thing is to never stop questioning' suits Ebright perfectly. *Since* childhood, Ebright has been a curious child. He used to read a lot of books and do research on several theories. When he lost the first time at the country science fair, he didn't stop trying. He learned that to win, he had to do a real experiment *and* not just a display. Then he asked Dr. Urquhart about the ideas to work on 'insect to win the fair. *Finally,* he won first prize in his second attempt. *Later,* he worked on Monarch pupa's gold spots *and* how cells read their DNA. He didn't stop trying after failing at his attempt. He was a determined student who remained persistent.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

13. He undertook many projects and experiments. He worked on viceroy butterflies to show that they copied monarch butterflies. He studied the bright spots on the monarch pupa and discovered a new hormone. Also, he found out how cells read their DNA.

14. There are three essential qualities that make a scientist. The first is a first rate mind. Next is the presence of curiosity. Last but not least, it is the will to do the best and win.

15. Through Ebright's research, the spots on Monarch pupas revealed a deeper significance. They create a hormone that is essential to the development of butterflies, a prime example of the structure-function relationship. This shows that Science shows a connection between structure and function.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

16. (A) From the given context, it can be said that Dr. Urquhart was a great scientist who had a curiosity to question assumptions.
(B) True
(C) Ebright's approach towards finding the purpose of the gold spots on a monarch pupa was indeed highly effective. He built a device that showed the spots were producing a hormone that was necessary for a butterfly's full development. His approach cleared the assumption that the spots were just ornamental on the butterflies.
(D) an opportunity

17. In the county science fair, Ebright learned that in order to win a prize, he needed to show a real experiment rather than a neat display of research. He failed in the fair as he just showed the slides of the frog tissues and did no real experiment.

18. Ebright lost interest in tagging butterflies as it was a less rewarding job. He found the process to be tedious, and there was not much feedback or significant results from his efforts. Also, out of all the butterflies that he tagged, only two could be recaptured. So, ultimately, he lost his interest in it.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

19. Curiosity is extremely important to scientific exploration and discovery. It was Ebright's curiosity that led him to collect items such as butterflies, fossils and coins. His desire to explore and constantly learn served as the foundation for his future scientific pursuits.

20. Hobbies definitely play a very important role in one's life. In the story "The Making of a Scientist", Ebright has had a hobby of collecting butterflies since childhood. His hobby made him interested in studying the cells' work of Monarch butterflies and eventually turned him into a great scientist.

21. Ebright's mother got him a children's book titled 'Travels of Monarch X'. It introduced him to the migration of monarch butterflies to Central America and invited him to participate in butterfly tagging research. This book opened the world of science to the young and enthusiastic butterfly collector.

22. Richard Ebright was keen to learn new things as a child. Collecting butterflies sparked his curiosity, laid the foundation for his scientific curiosity and helped him achieve greatness. Such tasks help develop skills, build confidence, and inspire passion for growth in a person.

23. Mr. Weiherer was of a great opinion about Ebright. According to him, Ebright was competitive in a true sense as he didn't want to just win the competition for the sake of winning it but he wanted to prove his experiments truly and contribute to the field of science.

FreeKitabs
T.ME/FREEKITABS

24. Ebright's curiosity is evident in his early pursuits like collecting butterflies and rocks. He engaged in scientific studies, conducted experiments, and sought answers to complex questions. This drive led him to discover unknown insect hormones and develop a theory on cell life. His insatiable curiosity fueled his journey to becoming a scientist.

25. The quote "Mother is the first teacher of a child." is apt in reference to Ebright's mother. When Ebright used to live in his hometown, he had nothing to do. Nonetheless, his mother always kept him busy by making him learn new things, buying him microscopes, telescopes, cameras and other useful equipment. She was his learning partner and would help him with his experiments. As Ebright used to collect butterflies since childhood, to keep his interest, his mother bought him a book on "The Travels of Monarch X' that made Ebright learn more about butterflies and made him discover great things about them. Ebright's mother turned him into a 'scientist' by continuously encouraging him to do things.

26. Mr. Weiherer was right about Richard Ebright when he said that Ebright "wants to win for the right reasons, he wants to be the best." In the story, "The Making of a Scientist", Ebright lost in the first county science fair that he participated in. However, after losing the prize, Ebright became determined to win it at all costs the next time. He wanted to win because he wanted to be the best of all. He wanted to prove his theory right. He was competitive in the right way. When he lost at the county fair, he didn't get disheartened or angry. Rather, he learned that to win the prize, a real experiment is required, and not just a neat display. He took advantage of his learning, and the next time, he came first. He participated in several fairs and won several prizes to prove himself and his theories right.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

The Necklace

7

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. What is the underlying theme of "The Necklace"?
   (a) The pursuit of material wealth
   (b) The importance of honesty
   (c) The consequences of pride and vanity
   (d) The power of friendship

2. What is the mood of the story at the beginning when Matilda dreams of a luxurious life?
   (a) Contentment (b) Desperation
   (c) Ambition (d) Envy

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

3. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

She was not convinced. "No", she replied, "there is nothing more humiliating than to have a shabby air in the midst of rich women." Then her husband cried out, "How stupid we are! Go and find your friend Mme Forestier and ask her to lend you her jewels." She uttered a cry of joy. "It is true!" she said. "I had not thought of that." The next day she took herself to her friend's house and related her story of distress. Mme. Forestier went to her closet, took out a large jewel-case, brought it, opened it, and said, "Choose, my dear." She saw at first some bracelets, then a collar of pearls, then a Venetian cross of gold and jewels of admirable workmanship. She tried the jewels before the glass, hesitated, but could neither decide to take them nor leave them. Then she asked, "Have you nothing more?"

(A) Elaborate on the theme of superficiality as evident in the extract in about 40 words.

(B) For Matilda, there was nothing more humiliating than:
   (a) looking poor among the rich women.
   (b) attending the party with a simple clerk.
   (c) going to the ball wearing no jewels.
   (d) eating without table manners.

(C) Why does Matilda find it humiliating to have a "shabby air" in the midst of rich women?

(D) State TRUE or FALSE.
All of the terms (1) -(4) below, can be applied to the question - What does Mme Loisel's reaction to her husband's suggestion reveal about her character and values?
   (1) She believes that social status define one's worth.
   (2) She cares deeply about how others perceive her.
   (3) She relies on external sources for validation
   (4) She hasn't accepted her present situation completely.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

4. Monsieur Loisel's character shines through in his reactions to Mathilde's discontent and desires.

5. Describe Mme. Loisel's success at the ball.

6. Madame Forestier was shocked to meet Matilda after ten years. Comment.

7. How does "The Necklace" critique societal expectations and norms regarding wealth, appearances, and social status?

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

8. How does the story's ending serves as an example of irony?

9. How does Madame Forestier's revelation about the value of the necklace at the end of the story impact the reader's understanding of the characters' choices?

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. Imagine Mme. Forestier writes a diary entry after having met Matilda, knowing the truth and seeing the transformation in her friend. Write a short diary entry as Mme. Forestier about your encounter and how you felt.

    You may begin like this:

    Today, I had a surprising encounter with my dear friend, Matilda, who once used to be filled with dreams and aspirations...

11. Matilda used to compare her poverty with the luxuries of her rich friends. She didn't like to visit her friends, as that would leave her depressed.

    Imagine yourself as the writer of the story "The Necklace" and develop a conversation between Matilda and her husband if Matilda demands one of the things that she saw at her rich friend's place.

12. Develop a monologue from Matilda's perspective. Explore her feelings towards wealth, appearances, and the role of material possessions in society.

13. "No legacy is so rich as honesty."

    —William Shakespeare

    Evaluate the given quote in the context of the lesson, 'The Necklace'. How do you think the lesson reflects the importance of honesty?

14. Matilda goes home after meeting Mme. Forestier after ten years and shares the fact with M. Loisel that the necklace was a false one. Write the dialogue between Matilda and M. Loisel.

    You may begin like this:

    Matilda: I don't know how to tell you this, but I met Mme Forestier today, and she told me that her necklace was .....

    M. Loisel: What! I can't believe my ears. That huge debt was for nothing!

    Matilda: .....

    M. Loisel: .....

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

15. What was the cause of Matilda's ruin? How could she have avoided it?

16. What would have happened to Matilda if she had confessed her friend that she had lost her necklace?

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following question in 100-120 words:

17. The course of the Loisels' life changed due to the necklace. Comment.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. Why was Matilda unhappy in her early married life? **[CBSE 2020]**

19. How does the writer's use of the literary device a twist in the tale, towards the story's end, impact the narrative of 'The Necklace'?

    [CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]

20. WHow does the story, 'The Necklace' teach a moral lesson on the importance of contentment? **[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]**

21. Matilda was intoxicated with pleasure at the ball. Describe how she was enjoying the ball, giving three reasons to support your answer.

    [Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

22. Read the following statement:

    "If you tell the truth, it becomes a part of your past. If you tell a lie, it becomes a part of your future."

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

How does Matilda's life change after she tells a lie about the necklace? Explain in light of the statement given above and with the help of examples from the text. **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

23. Imagine that M. Loisel, from The Necklace by Guy de Maupassant, writes a diary entry, exploring the theme of class and social status, and the nature of social mobility, in the context of his own experience. Write this diary entry, as M. Loisel, in about 120 words. **[CBSE SQP 2023]**

24. Those who are satisfied with what they have are happy in life. Those who aspire more than what they can afford ruin their life. Matilda was one such person. If she were content with her life she would have led a happy life. Elaborate on the basis of the chapter 'The Necklace.' **[CBSE 2023]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

She suffered incessantly, feeling born for all delicacies and luxuries. She suffered from the poverty of her apartment, the shabby walls and the worn chairs. All these things tortured and angered her. When she seated herself for dinner opposite her husband who uncovered the tureen with a delighted air, saying, "Oh! a good pot pie! I know nothing better than that...," she would think of elegant dinners, of shining silver; she thought of the exquisite food served in marvelous dishes. She had neither frocks nor jewels, nothing. And she loved only those things. She had a rich friend, a schoolmate at the convent, who she did not like to visit — she suffered so much when she returned. She wept for whole days from despair and disappointment.

(A) Why is it fair to say that Matilda's tone, when she says *"Oh! a good pot pie! I know nothing better than that..."* is sarcastic or mocking? Answer in about 40 words. 2

(B) Which word does 'delicacies' NOT correspond to?
(a) exquisite food (b) elegance
(c) grace (d) robustness 1

(C) Read the following descriptions (a)-(c) and identify which theme would correctly correspond to the extract.
(a) Social Comparison and Envy.
(b) Materialism and Discontentment.
(c) Self-Reflection and Personal Growth. 1

(D) Comment on the author's use of language in these lines. 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. How does Matilda's decision to borrow the necklace play a transformative role in her life? 3

3. Discuss how the author's choice of words, descriptions, and events contribute to the overall mood of the story. 3

4. The story is a powerful example of the fragility of happiness. Explain. 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters.

In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Matilda. 6

6. Read the following quote.

"We are too involved in materialistic things, and they don't satisfy us. The loving relationships we have, the universe around us, we take these things for granted."

- Mitch Albom

Matilda was never satisfied with her life and desired more. The given quote reflects her character. Justify. 6

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

7

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (c) *The consequences of pride and vanity*

2. (c) *Ambition*

3. (A) The theme of superficiality is evident in the extract through Matilda's obsession with appearances and social status. Despite her financial struggles, she prioritizes borrowing jewels to maintain a facade of wealth.

(B) *(a) looking poor among the rich women.*

(C) Matilda finds it humiliating to have a "shabby air" in the midst of rich women because she is deeply aware of her lack of social standing and wealth. She feels inferior and has self-pity when she is surrounded by people who belong to the upper class.

(D) True

4. Monsieur Loisel's character shines through in his reactions to Matilda's discontent *and* desires. When Matilda expresses her despair over not having a suitable dress for the ball, he is quick to offer his savings without hesitation, *even though* it means sacrificing his own desires, *like* buying a hunting gun.

5. At the ball, Mme. Loisel appeared elegant, gracious, smiling, and full of joy. Her borrowed jewellery and the beautiful gown made her the centre of admiration and joy throughout the evening. All the men noticed her and asked her name. She danced with enthusiasm, was intoxicated with pleasure, *and* thought of nothing *but* all the admiration.

6. Matilda had changed *so* drastically that Madame Forestier was taken aback when she finally met her after ten years. With the loss of all her beauty and splendor, Matilda had aged into an old and tired woman. Far from being the graceful *and* exquisite woman Madame Forestier remembered, she bore the appearance of a lowly domestic woman.

7. 'The Necklace' challenges traditional norms by showing how the desire for wealth and social status can lead to destructive consequences. Matilda's relentless pursuit of material possessions, *like the* necklace, caused her downfall and poverty. The story emphasises the value of honesty *and* acceptance of reality while cautioning against the importance placed on an extravagant lifestyle.

8. The irony lies in the revelation at the end of the story, when it is revealed that after ten years of suffering *and* struggle, Matilda learns that the necklace she borrowed and sacrificed *so much* for was actually fake.

9. The reader's interpretation of Matilda and Loisel's sacrifices shifts when Madame Forestier reveals *that* the necklace is a fake. It draws attention to the negative effects of one's obsession with a life of luxury. *Both* the husband *and* the wife's years of suffering were caused by a false assumption. This highlights the theme of consequences of materialistic goals.

10. 8 November 1976, Saturday

5 p.m.

Dear Diary,

The last few years have been difficult, for my wife, Matilda and me. *As* I reflect on our experience, I can't help but think about the broader societal issues that have contributed to our predicament.

FreeKitaab
@FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

It's clear to me now that our society is structured in a way that makes upward mobility difficult, *if* not impossible. The rich get richer, *while* the rest of us struggle to make ends meet. We live in a world where social status is determined by the amount of wealth one possesses, *rather than* by one's character. This narrow view of success has led many people, including Matilda to pursue material possessions at the expense of their own happiness.

The loss of borrowed necklace was a painful lesson for us. It reminded us that the pursuit of social status can be a trap, leading people to sacrifice their happiness and well-being.

M. Loisel

11. **Matilda:** Loisel..... We need a new refrigerator. Ours is not working well. This time, we will buy the one *that* I saw at my friend, Forestier's house. It was so big *and* had multiple functions. It was amazing.

M. Loisel: *Oh* Matilda, I would *rather* get our old one repaired at the earliest *if* it is not working well, dear.

Matilda: *No...* That's a very old model, Loisel. It doesn't work nicely. *Also,* it's many years old now. We need to change it. I want the same model *that* I saw at Frostier's house.

M. Loisel: *But* dear... we can't afford the new model. I don't earn that much. Mr. Frostier is a rich person. He can buy anything. *But* I am a clerk and I need to spend reasonably.

Matilda: *Oh ! okay,* let's get the same old one repaired. We can't change our sorrowful destiny.

M. Loisel: Don't be sad, my dear. One day, I will *also* buy a new one.

12. I often find myself lost in thoughts of wealth and luxury. The lavish gatherings, the exquisite jewelry, the exquisite gowns—all of them seem so disconnected from my everyday existence.

In our world, appearances carry great importance. People assess you not on your character but on what you own. Things that are materialistic appear to have all the answers. A dress or a necklace has the power to transform an outfit. They represent a life I've always desired, *so* they're more than just objects.

But Maybe I could have been satisifed at last if I already had that necklace

But that's the harsh reality. I'm caught in this never-ending cycle of wanting.

13. The quote by William Shakespeare, "No legacy is so rich as honesty," resonates strongly with the story "The Necklace."

In the story, Matilda's life takes a tragic turn due to her lack of honesty. She borrows a necklace from her friend, Madame Forestier. After losing the necklace, she is once again unhappy. This suggests *that* material possessions cannot guarantee long-lasting happiness and that greed can lead to ruin. Matilda and her husband went into debt to replace it, living in hardship and poverty for years. She may have prevented the devastating results if she had been honest *and* admitted the loss right away to her friend. The story reflects the importance of honesty, *as* it shows that dishonesty can lead to immense suffering. It serves as a reminder to value honesty and truth in all aspects of life.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

14. **Matilda:** I don't know how to tell you this, but I met Mme. Forestier today, and she told me that her necklace was a fake one. It was just an imitation worth around five hundred francs.

M. Loisel: What! I can't believe my ears. That huge debt was for nothing!

Matilda: Yes, dear. I couldn't believe it either when she told me this. She herself was shocked while she looked at me *and* my drastically changed appearance. She couldn't even recognize me.

M. Loisel: *Alas!* In all this struggle, my beautiful wife lost her charm, and I lost all my savings.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

15. Matilda's materialistic aspirations and dissatisfaction were the ultimate causes, of her ruin. She was always unhappy about her financial status and wished to be born in the midst of the riches and luxuries of life. She could have easily avoided her ruin by accepting her current situation and being content with her simple life with her loving husband.

16. Truth and honesty would have saved Matilda from her doom. If only she had been courageous enough to confess to her friend the truth about the necklace, she would have come to know that the necklace she borrowed from her was a fake one. She would not have spent her husband's entire inheritance and borrowed a huge sum to pay for its replacement.

17. Matilda lost Mme. Forestier's necklace while she was dancing at the ball. Matilda and her husband had to return the necklace after borrowing money from lenders. They handed

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

the jewel box to Mme. Forestier, who did not open it. After that, Matilda and her husband spent a life of misery. A tremendous change came in the life style of Matilda after this incident. She started living in a rented house, sent away the maid, and also started doing all the household work. She led a wretched, poor, and humble life for ten years. Matilda's desire to show off, and one little act of negligence led to the utter ruin of their life. They suffered from poverty for ten years due to the debt they incurred to buy another necklace.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

18. Matilda was unhappy in her early married life because she married a poor clerk and lived in poverty. She longed for a luxurious lifestyle with elegant dinners, beautiful clothes, and precious jewels. She compared herself to others while feeling bound in her shabby surroundings. This made her feel dissatisfied with her life.

19. It significantly impacts the narrative. The revelation that the lost necklace was a mere imitation rather than a valuable piece turns the story on its head. This twist adds irony, and highlights the story's theme of materialism. The impact leaves a lasting impression on our understanding of the characters' choices and the consequences of relentless desire. It transforms the narrative into a cautionary tale, and makes us reflect on the true worth of one's aspirations.

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

20. The story teaches a powerful moral lesson on the importance of finding contentment in what one already has. Matilda's desire for social status and material possessions led to her own downfall and a decade of hardship.Had Matilda simply been grateful and content with all that she had, she could have avoided a lot of pain.

21. Matilda was the centre of attention at the ball. She danced with enthusiasm. She received everyone's attention. She was noticed by men. They wanted to know her name. After all, this is what she had always wanted. The ball provided her with an escape from her usual mundane and miserable life. For one evening, she was transported to a world of grandeur, surrounded by luxury and high society.

22. Matilda's life underwent a drastic change after she told a lie about the necklace to Mme. Forestier. When Matilda lost the necklace, she lied to her friend saying that the clasp of the necklace was broken accidentally and she had to get it repaired. In this way, she got some time to replace the necklace by buying a new one that looked exactly like the lost one. However, her lie became a part of her future struggles and poverty as she and her husband had to pay a sum of thirty-six thousand francs. The couple had to change their lodgings, rent rooms in an attic and cut down on their expenses and domestic help. They were left with no savings at all and had to work hard to live an economic life. Had she told the truth to Mme. Forestier, she would have known that the necklace was a cheap imitation worth five hundred francs. The truth would have saved her future.

23. 13 December 19XX, Monday

8 p.m.

Dear Diary

Today, I recall my experience of class and social status and the predicaments it brought to me and my wife Matilda. Both me and my wife were happy until one night we fell into this ugly trap of upward social mobility which leads to the destruction of houses.

This whole circle of social mobility, from end to top, is quite vicious. The rich gets richer while the poor gets poorer. The middle class gets entirely stuck in between and tries to make ends meet with his little bucks but pretends to be classy. Matilda was too a victim of this fake pretence and this gave us a very tough time for several years when she lost the borrowed necklace. Had she not tried to pretend the upper class that night, we would have been living a different life. People should never lose their happiness for such unattainable dreams.

M. Loisel

24. There is no doubt in the fact that acceptance of one's reality leads to utmost peace. Pretence often ruin lives and it ruined that of Matilda's. Matilda was such a beautiful girl who could have earned every luxe in her life due to her loving husband had she waited for her time to come. Sadly, she was full of pretence and always desired for more than she could afford.

When her husband brought her the party invitation, she desired to wear an expensive dress to it. After that, she desired to even

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

wear a diamond necklace on top of it which she borrowed from her friend. She could have never afford any of these but could have spent her life with peace in a small house with her family. Instead, due to her greed, she lost everything to buy the necklace she lost at the party. Unfortunately, the necklace was not even real diamond but artificial.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Bholi

8

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. **What does the phrase** *"Put the fear out of your heart and you will be able to speak like everyone else"* **suggests?**
   (a) Fear is the main cause of Bholi's speech diffculties.
   (b) Bholi's speech difficulties cannot be overcome.
   (c) Confidence can help Bholi overcome her speech challenges.
   (d) Bholi will never be able to speak fluently like others.

2. **What is the significance of Bholi's refusal to marry Bishamber Nath?**
   (a) It highlights her rebellious nature and disregard for societal norms.
   (b) It showcases her desire for financial stability and security.
   (c) It symbolizes her acceptance of societal expectations and traditions.
   (d) It emphasizes her need for approval and acceptance from others

3. **When Bholi was taken to school, she felt that she was taken to a** *'better place than home'*. **Why?**
   (a) She would get to learn there.
   (b) She would meet her new friends.
   (c) She would be buying new books.
   (d) She was taken care of for that.

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. **Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:**

"What's the matter with you, you fool? Shouted Ramlal. "I am only taking you to school."Then he told his wife, "Let her wear some decent clothes today or else what will the teachers and the other school girls think of us when they see her?

New clothes had never been made for Bholi. The old dresses of her sisters were passed on to her. No one cared to mend or wash her clothes. But today she was lucky to receive a clean dress which had shrunk after many washings and no longer fitted Champa. She was even bathed and oil was rubbed into her dry and matted hair. Only then did she believe that she was being taken to a place better than her home! When they reached the school, the children were already in their classrooms."

(A) State TRUE or FALSE.

All of the terms (1) -(4) below, can be applied to the question - Which of the given themes allign with the information presented in the extract?
(1) Hope of new beginnings
(2) Potential for positive change
(3) Pressure to conform to societal standards
(4) Theme of neglect

(B) Pick the sentence that brings out the meaning of 'decent' as used in the extract.
(a) He gets a decent amount of salary.
(b) One must be decent when having a conversation with strangers.
(c) She was dressed in a decent manner for the interview.
(d) It was very decent of him to lend me some money.

(C) What does the phrase *"being taken to a place better than her home"* **imply**

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaabi
T.ME/FREEKITAABI

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

about Bholi's expectations and feelings regarding going to school?

(D) Identify the theme of societal judgement and appearance in the extract.

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. Bholi's parents decision to send Bholi school played a transformative role in her life. Justify.
6. What does Bholi's parents acceptance of her marriage proposal, despite the significant age difference between her and Bishamber Nath, reveal about prevailing social conditions? How can society address such issues to promote individuals' well-being?
7. What is the significance of Bholi's words, *"I won't, I won't, I won't,"* when she rejects the marriage proposal?
8. How does the story challenge the notion of societal judgments based on appearance?
9. The story highlights the importance of inner strength in the face of adversity. Elaborate.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. Imagine you are Bholi and you have been invited by a girl's secondary school in another village to address a group of students about being independent, fearless and breaking stereotypes. Write a speech in about 100 - 120 words.
11. You've read the quote: 'A teacher affects eternity. One can never tell where his influence stops.' In the context of this statement, comment on the role of Bholi's teacher in her life.
12. You and your friend have a conversation about the prevalent discrimination between boys and girls, even today. Create dialogues for the same.

    You may begin like this:

    Friend: I don't think discrimination in terms of gender is a thing of the past.

    You: .....

    Friend: Yes, I agree, Though we are in the 21st century, it still continues in a blatant manner in many parts of the country.

    You: .....

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. Why is Bholi's father worried about her?
14. For what unusual reasons was Bholi sent to school?
15. Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. What made her feel that she was going to a better place than her home?
16. How did Bholi's teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life?
17. Why did Bholi at first agree to an unequal match? Why did she later reject the marriage. What does this tell about her?
18. Bholi's real name is Sulekha. We are told this right at the beginning. But only in the last but one paragraph of the story is Bholi called Sulekha again. Why do you think she is called Sulekha at that point in the story?
19. Would you call Bholi's mother a kind and loving person? Justify. **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

20. How does education play a transformative role in Bholi's life? **[CBSE SQP 2023]**
21. What filled Bholi, a dumb cow, with a new hope in her? **[CBSE 2015]**
22. Do you agree that the teacher was an artist and Bholi was her masterpiece? Why or why not? **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**
23. Why was Ramlal most worried about Bholi among all his children? **[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]**

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

24. On her first day at school, Bholi's teacher promised her, *"People will listen to you with respect, and you will be able to speak without the slightest stammer."*

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

Did Bholi become what her teacher promised her to be? Elaborate with the help of examples from the text. **[Delhi Gov. 2021]**

25. How did education change Bholi's personality? **[CBSE 2020]**

26. Education is always a great asset in the life of a woman. How did Bholi, an educated girl, face the challenge posed by Bishamber's greed? **[CBSE 2023]**

27. Imagine that Bholi wrties a diary entry, exploring the themes of 'Girl Child' and 'Impact of Education', in the context of her own experiences.

Write this diary entry, as Bholi. **[CBSE 2024]**

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

That night, when Ramlal consulted his wife, she cried, "Are you crazy? If girls go to school, who will marry them?" But Ramlal had not the courage to disobey the Tehsildar. At last, his wife said, "I will tell you what to do. Send Bholi to school. As it is, there is little chance of her getting married, with her ugly face and lack of sense. Let the teachers at school worry about her."

(A) State any one inference about Bholi's mother from the given context:

As it is, there is little chance of her getting married, with her ugly face and lack of sense. Let the teachers at school worry about her." 1

(B) Which phrase would correctly substitute 'lack of sense' in the given sentence from the extract?

"As it is, there is little chance of her getting married, with her ugly face and lack of sense." 1

(C) State TRUE or FALSE:

None of the terms (1)-(4) below, can be applied to the question - What does Ramlal's wife mean when she says, *"Let the teachers at school worry about her"*?

(1) She wants the teachers to take responsibility for Bholi's well-being.

(2) She believes the school will provide guidance and support for Bholi.

(3) She expects the teachers to help Bholi find a suitable husband.

(4) She thinks the teachers will improve Bholi's appearance and intelligence. 1

(D) How would one describe the tone of Ramlal's wife when she says, *"Are you crazy? If girls go to school, who will marry them?"* 2

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. The various elements of author's writing style work together to create a sense of inspiration. Comment. 3

3. How does Bholi's teacher play a crucial and transformative role in Bholi's life? 3

4. Ramlal was worried about Bholi as she was not good looking. Counter the belief that it's important for girls to be good looking and give a reason for the same. 3

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

5. Imagine yourself as Bholi's father. A few years after Bholi became a teacher, you realized that you were wrong in thinking that your daughter was a disgrace in the family because of her pock-mouse face. Write a diary entry in about 120 words exploring the theme of shallow judgments of society in shaping our perception. 6

6. A character arc is the transformation or development of a character throughout a story and refers to the changes a character undergoes as a result of their experiences, challenges, and interactions with other characters. In the light of the above information, trace the character arc of Bholi, in about 120 words. 6

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

8

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. (c) *Confidence can help Bholi overcome her speech challenges.*

2. (a) *It highlights her rebellious nature and disregard for societal norms.*

3. (d) *She was taken care of for that*

4. (A) True

(B) *(c) She was dressed in a decent manner for the interview.*

(C) The phrase "being taken to a place better than her home" implies that Bholi's expectations and feelings regarding going to school were optimistic and hopeful. It shows that Bholi viewed education as an opportunity to escape the constraints and diffculties of her home life.

(D) The extract clearly addresses the issue of society judgement and pre-conceived notion of appearance. Ramlal worries about Bholi's appearance and how it would be perceived by others in her school. This shows the societal pressure to meet predetermined standards of appearance and the fear of being judged based on one's looks.

5. Bholi's teacher was the reason behind her extreme transformation. The teacher understood that Bholi needed love and special care *as* she was a differently abled child. The teacher had instilled such confidence and strength in Bholi that *not only* did she overcome her fear and stammering, but also took a stand against her marriage by refusing to marry the old greedy man.

6. The acceptance of such an unsuitable proposal for Bholi by her parents tells us *that* girls like Bholi, who are dull *and* not good-looking, are treated *as* a burden even by their parents. These problems can only be addressed *if* the girls are educated. Once educated *and* independent, the girls can voice their own opinion while taking the important decisions of their lives.

7. Bholi's words, "I won't, I won't, I won't," hold great significance as they show her newfound courage and determination. She asserts her right to make her own decisions by turning down the marriage proposal. It represents her evolution from a timid young girl to a strong, independent lady.

8. In the story, Bishamber Nath agrees to marry Bholi without seeing her face. *But* when he finally sees her pock-marked face, he becomes greedy and demands more money from Bholi's family. This shows that he is judging her solely based on her appearance and cares more about money than Bholi as a person. *However,* Bholi challenges these judgments by refusing to marry. The story teaches us that everyone deserves respect *and* should be valued for their inner qualities, *rather than* their external appearance.

9. Bholi's decision to not marry the old man *and instead* serve her family and become a teacher highlights the importance of inner strength in the face of adversity. The given lines show her transformation from a shy to a confident girl. It was through her education that she gained the strength to stand up for herself.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

10. Hello everybody!

I'm Bholi, and I feel thrilled to be here with all of you. Being independent means believing in yourself. When I was young, people called me "Bholi" *because* they thought I was simple-minded. *But* I didn't let that define me. Education gave me the confidence to embrace my real name, Sulekha. When I grew up, my father fixed my marriage to a rich, fifty-year-old man who was very greedy. On the day of marriage, he asked for five thousand rupees *as* dowry to 'compensate' for my pock-marked face. I decided to call off the marriage *and* spend all my life serving my parents and becoming a teacher myself. I broke the stereotype of marrying an old, greedy man just because I don't look pretty. *So,* independence and fearlessness are important for breaking the stereotypes.

11. Bholi's teacher serves as a source of hope and inspiration for her. She shows kindness and compassion towards her, treating her with respect *despite* her physical appearance *and* speech difficulties. When Bholi stammers and struggles to communicate in her class, the teacher remains patient and supportive. She tells her to leave her fear behind and then she will be able to speak like everyone else. This encouragement helps Bholi gain confidence and overcome her limitations. She gave her a book full of pictures of dog, cat, goat, etc., with alphabets written in big size to develop her speaking skills. Her guidance and dedication help Bholi progress and discover her own voice.

12. **Friend:** I don't think discrimination in terms of gender is a thing of the past.

You: Exactly. Even today, one can see visible differences in both genders when it comes to late-night outs or choice of profession.

Friend: You hit the nail on the head ! *Though* we are in the 21st century, it still continues in a blatant manner in many parts of the country.

You: I believe things do not change on their own over time; one has to do something to change them. Education is the biggest weapon for girls. An educated girl will never compromise for anything less.

Friend: Yes, it has become crucial for girls to receive education so they can fight injustice and encourage others to do the same.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

13. Bholi's father is concerned about her since she lacks beauty and intelligence, making it difficult for her to find a nice husband in a society where beauty is a major factor in marriage.

14. When a new primary school for girls is opened in the village, the tehsildar asks Ramlal to send his daughters to school and set an example. *So, despite* having the view that education makes girls unsuitable for marriage, Bholi's parents sent her to school. They thought that with her lack of looks and intelligence, nobody would marry her, so there was no harm educating her.

15. The day she was going to school, her parents forced her to dress nicely. She was bathed, and her hair was properly done. Until then, she was not being taken care of. The special treatment she received made her feel like she was going to a better place.

16. The teacher recognised Bholi's potential despite her initial difficulties in speaking and learning. She motivated her to attend school regularly, as it would give her an opportunity to learn. She also gave her a book full of nice, colourful pictures and the words in big black letters. The teacher's belief in Bholi's abilities inspired her to work hard and become a better version of herself.

17. Bholi agreed to the match at first to fulfil her parents' wishes. Later on, she rejected the marriage when the bridegroom asked for dowry. This tells us that Bholi was not a timid or dumb girl. She was aware of her rights. She also knew how to fight for her own dignity and feared no one.

18. The word 'Bholi' means a simpleton. Throughout the story, she had been a simpleton, who hardly expressed her opinion on any matter. The word Sulekha means 'a person with a beautiful sense of letters'. In this story, this word has a larger meaning of being a literate, intelligent and mature individual. After her education, Bholi has really changed to Sulekha. It represents her transformation and self-realisation. When she stands up for herself and rejects the marriage proposal, she reclaims her real name.

19. No, Bholi's mother was not at all kind and loving towards Bholi. She never took care of her, neither in childhood nor at a young age. She was not concerned even about her studies or clothing. She did not bother about Bholi's groom. Whether he was an elderly person or a greedy one, or if he would honour her daughter or keep her as a slave in his house.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

20. Education plays a huge transformational role in Bholi's life. It induced in her confidence and self-esteem. It made her able to take right decisions, choose wisely and speak up for her ownself. Education was her weapon to fight against Bishamber and to stand up for herself.

21. Bholi's teacher's kind and loving gestures towards her filled her with a new hope of becoming a skilled human. Her teacher told her that very soon, she would stop stammering and learn to read like other girls of her age.

22. Yes, I believe that the teacher was an artist, and Bholi was her masterpiece. Her teacher carved and shaped her strong and independent future like an artist. The teacher's love, care, and concern for her turned her from a shy, insecure girl to an independent lady. Bholi's decision to call off her marriage with an old, greedy man was her teacher's artwork that was finally completed.

23. All the other children of Ramlal were healthy, strong and looked good. Bholi was the only girl who was neither intelligent nor good-looking. She was a simpleton who stammered. Ramlal was extremely worried about her chances of getting married.

24. Bholi's teacher was right when she said that people would listen to her respectfully and she would stop stammering. Earlier, Bholi was considered an ugly and dumb child. However, after her teacher's efforts and love, Bholi turned from a shy, insecure girl to a strong and confident woman. She stopped stammering. When she grew up, her father fixed her marriage to a rich, fifty-year-old man who was very greedy.

On the day of marriage, he asked for five thousand rupees as a dowry to 'compensate' for Bholi's pock-marked face. Due to this, Bholi decided to call off the marriage and spend all her life serving her parents and becoming a teacher herself. Her parents listened to her, and the marriage was cancelled only because she was educated to take a stand for herself.

25. Bholi used to be a shy girl. She had pock marks on her entire body. Her brain was damaged when she was just ten months old. She was also a slow learner. She could not speak until she was five. Later, she suffered from stammering while speaking. She was sent to school just as a formality. Her parents were not serious about her studies but her teacher changed her life. She encouraged her to speak properly and to become independent. She taught Bholi what was good and what was bad and how to differentiate between right and wrong.

Education changed her personality completely. Even then, she behaved like an obedient girl and agreed to marry Bishamber, who was fifty years old. However, she could not stand his demand of dowry and, hence, refused to fulfil his demand of five thousand rupees and denied marrying him. Thus, education changed her attitude towards life.

26. It is true that education is always a great asset in the life of a woman. Bholi was an educated girl and this helped her swim through the challenge posed by her fiance Bishamber Nath. He was a wealthy landlord who had grown-up children from his first marriage. Bholi's parents agreed to marry her to him only because they thought Bholi could never get married due to her appearance and dull mind.

On the day of wedding, Bishamber asked a huge amount of dowry from Bholi's father as a compensation for marrying their pock - marked face daughter. Bholi instantly rejected marrying Bishamber, knowing his greed. She decided not marry ever and serve her village by teaching the children. All of this was possible due to Bholi's education, which made her aware of her rights and made her independent enough to make her own life's decision.

27. 12 March 20XX, Wednesday

3 p.m.

Dear Diary,

Today, I am feeling utmost proud of myself for rejecting the marriage with the old man. From the moment I was born, I was ridiculed by my family members and friends because of my pock - marked face. People used to call me Bholi because they considered me a simpleton whom nobody would marry. My teacher showed me a world where my stammering voice and pockmarked face didn't define me with her patience and kind words. Where others saw limitations, she saw potential in me. I've discovered my voice in education. I defied injustice today by declining to wed a man who treated me like a commodity. My education has given me the confidence to dream bigger and to challenge social norms.

Bholi

FreeKitab
FREE KE AAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

The Book that Saved the Earth

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

9

- Competency Based Questions
- NCERT & Diksha Questions
- Previous Year Questions
- Push Yourself Questions

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

Objective Qs — 1 mark

1. The Martians thought that the library was a:
(a) museum (b) college
(c) haberdashery (d) school

2. Complete the sentence by choosing the correct option:
The author's writing style in the story is filled with ....., creating a sense of humor and entertainment.
(a) descriptions (b) metaphors
(c) irony (d) imagery

3. The frightful Think Tank cancelled the invasion of the Earth and ordered his people to leave Mars and go far away to ....
(a) Alpha planet (b) Alpha Centuari
(c) Venus (d) Jupiter

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

4. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

OOP: *I haven't a clue. I've been to seven galaxies, but I've never seen anything like this. Maybe they're hats. (He opens a book and puts it on his head.) Say, maybe this is a haberdashery!*

OMEGA: *(bowing low) Perhaps the Great and Mighty Think-Tank will give us the benefit of his thought on the matter.*

THINK-TANK: *Elementary, my dear Omega. Hold one of the items up so that I may view it closely. (Omega holds a book on the palm of her hand.) Yes, yes, I understand now. Since Earth creatures are always eating, the place in which you find yourselves is undoubtedly a crude refreshment stand.*

OMEGA: *(to Iota and Oop) He says we're in a refreshment stand.*

OOP: *Well, the Earthlings certainly have a strange diet.*

(A) Why did Omega bow low before Think-Tank?

(B) Choose the option that associates the person with a haberdashery:
(a) Jagdeep is a primary school teacher who teaches English.
(b) Tanishq is a tailor who makes garments for men only.
(c) Falguni is a chemist who manufactures her own medicine.
(d) Asma is an engineer who works on designing space stations.

(C) Choose the option that explains what Think-Tank meant by saying, *'Elementary, my dear Omega.'*
(a) "It's simple general knowledge, Omega."
(b) "It's something that a primary school person won't understand, Omega."
(c) "It's quite obviously deducible, Omega"
(d) "It's a little more than complicated, Omega."

(D) Earth inhabitants are Earthlings, and those from Mars are Martians. How are the inhabitants of Venus addressed as in most sci-fi stories?

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

5. Describe briefly how the Martians arrive at the correct application of the book.

High difficulty Qs, adapted from well-known reference books.

FreeKitaab

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

6. Give any two reasons for Oop's breaking into laughter upon reading the first nursery rhyme.

7. The central idea of the story is that incomplete information is always hazardous. Comment.

8. Martians were never able to bring themselves to read the book Mother Goose. Discuss why the historian said so.

9. The various elements of the author's writing style work together to create a sense of humor, well-suited to the unique and imaginative narrative. Comment.

Long Qs — 6 marks

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words:

10. "Dark is the nation when insane is the king." Discuss in the context of the play 'The Book that Saved the Earth'.

11. Imagine you are the Great and Mighty Think-Tank. You have been safely evacuated to the farthest planet on Alpha Centauri. Write a diary entry about your adventurous escape.
You may begin like this:
The lives of great people are always in peril...

12. Justify the title of the play 'The Book that Saved the Earth'.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

13. Noodle avoids offending Think-Tank, but at the same time, he corrects his mistakes. How does he manage to do that?

14. Do you think books are being replaced by electronic media? Can we do away with books altogether?

15. Why are books referred to as a man's best companion? Which is your favourite book, and why? Write a paragraph about that book.

16. How did Think - Tank interpret the poem, 'The Cat and the Fiddle'? **[Diksha]**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

Extract Based Qs — 5 marks

17. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:
THINK-TANK: Mirror, mirror, in my hand. Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?
OFFSTAGE VOICE: (after a pause) You, sir.
THINK -TANK: (smacking mirror) Quicker. Answer quicker next time. I hate a slow mirror. (He admires himself in the mirror.) Ah, there I am. Are we Martians not a handsome race? So much more attractive than those ugly Earthlings with their tiny heads. Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you'll have a balloon brain just like mine.
NOODLE: Oh, I hope so, Mighty Think-Tank. I hope so.
THINK -TANK: Now, contact the space probe. I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch.
NOODLE: It shall be done, sir. (He adjusts levers on switchboard. Electronic buzzes and beeps are heard as the curtains open.)

(A) What does Think-Tank's interaction with the mirror reveal about his attitude towards intelligence and appearance? Answer in 30-40 words.

(B) State whether TRUE or FALSE.
Noodle's hopeful response to Think-Tank's comment lends an insight into the rich heritage and culture of the Martian society.

(C) Select the appropriate option to fill the blank.
The desire to conquer a *"primitive ball of mud"* reflects a ..... mindset.
(a) diplomatic
(b) colonial
(c) conciliatory
(d) democratic

(D) The playwright's decision to put certain content in brackets serves the purpose of..... . **[CBSE Practice Set-2, 2023]**

Short Qs — 3 marks

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

18. A satire is when a person, idea, or institution is criticised by highlighting their faults and weaknesses using humour. Describe how 'The Book That Saved the Earth' can

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

be considered a satire with supporting examples from the text.

[CBSE Practice Set-1, 2023]

19. How did the Earthlings later help the Martians after Think, Tank evacuated Mars?

[Delhi Gov. QB 2022]

Long Q — 6 marks

Answer the following question in 100-120 words:

20. Compare and contrast the characters of Great and Mighty Think-Tank and Noodle.

[CBSE 2020]

PUSH YOURSELF

(High difficulty Qs for self-assessment)

Extract Based Question

1. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

THINK-TANK: *Mirror, mirror, in my hand. Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?*

OFFSTAGE VOICE: *(after a pause) You, sir.*

THINK-TANK: *(smacking mirror) Quicker. Answer quicker next time. I hate a slow mirror. (He admires himself in the mirror.) Ah, there I am. Are we Martians not a handsome race? So much more attractive than those ugly Earthlings with their tiny heads. Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you'll have a balloon brain just like mine.*

NOODLE: *Oh, I hope so, Mighty Think-Tank. I hope so.*

THINK-TANK: *Now, contact the space probe. I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch.*

NOODLE: *It shall be done, sir. (He adjusts levers on the switchboard. Electronic buzzes and beeps are heard as the curtains open).*

(A) State one inference about Think - Tank from the given context:
Mirror, mirror, in my hand. Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land? 1

(B) Choose the option that fits the example of an irony from the ones given below:
(a) "Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?"
(b) "I hate a slow mirror."
(c) "Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you'll have a balloon brain just like mine."
(d) "I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch." 1

(C) What does Noodle's response to Think-Tank's statement about having a "balloon brain" suggest about his opinion for Think-Tank? 2

(D) If an actor were to enact this extract, what would he be required to focus on, while modulating his voice? 1

Short Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 40-50 words:

2. The 20th century was referred to as the 'Era of the Book'. Comment briefly. 3

3. When Think Tank said, *'A thought of magnificent brilliance has come to me.'* what did he mean? 3

4. How do the comical misinterpretations by the Martians contribute to the whimsical tone of "The Book That Saved the Earth"? 3

Long Answer Type Questions

Answer the following questions in 100 -120 words:

5. Think-Tank's impatience and arrogance contribute to his downfall in "The Book That Saved the Earth". Elaborate in about 120 words. 6

6. At the end of the play one is told that five centuries later Noodle has acquired the position of Think- Tank. Develop a conversation between Noodle and Think-Tank as they meet each other. 6

FreeKitab
T.ME/FREEKITAB

@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

SOLUTIONS

9

- Detailed explanation of each Question (Online)
- Based on latest CBSE Marking Scheme

COMPETENCY BASED QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

1. *(c) haberdashery*

2. *(c) irony*

3. *(b) Alpha Centuari*

4. (A) Omega bowed low before Think-Tank as a mark of respect and recognition of his supremacy.

(B) *(b) Tanishq is a tailor who makes garments for men only.*

(C) *(c) "It's quite obviously deducible, Omega"*

(D) In many sci-fi stories, the people from Venus are addressed as 'Venusians'.

5. *Initially,* they misinterpret the book's purpose, mistaking it for a means of communication. *However,* Noodle suggests that the Earthlings used the book for eye communication instead. Upon taking the intelligence-boosting vitamins, they observe the pictures and hidden messages in the book more attentively.

6. Oop broke into laughter *while* Omega read it because he found it funny. The line in the rhyme Mistress Mary, quite contrary, 'pretty maids growing in a garden' made him laugh. He thought about what it would look like to have 'pretty maids' growing in gardens.

7. The central idea of the story is that incomplete information can be dangerous. It shows that misunderstandings *and* assumptions can lead to misinterpretations and harmful consequences. *For example,* Think-Tank mistook books for sandwiches, which caused confusion. *Also,* the misinterpretation of nursery rhymes as codes brought about unintended consequences.

8. Martians had tasted defeat after reading the book "Mother Goose". They were petrified by the discoveries *that* the Earthlings had made. They predicted the book to be capable of destroying their planet. *So,* they never dared to read the horrific information provided in the book.

9. The way the author has written the story is really funny, and it matches perfectly with the unusual and creative tale. There are many moments that make us laugh, like when Think- Tank talks to his mirror and when the Martians mistake books for sandwiches and try to eat them. The humor keeps us engaged and makes the story even more fun to read. The irony of a book of nursery rhymes, "Mother Goose," being the key to saving the Earth from a Martian invasion is a humorous twist.

10. In the play 'The Book that Saved the Earth,' the line "Dark is the nation when insane is the king" highlights the dangerous consequences of having an irrational and foolish leader in power. Think-Tank, the Martian leader, exemplifies this. He hears a nursery rhyme from a book named "Mother Goose", sees pictures in it, *and* starts believing that it is a code to attack the planet Mars and him. In his foolishness, he orders his fleet to flee to another faraway planet along with him. Under his rule, Mars could *neither* make contact with Earth *nor* rule it. When Noodle became the ruler later, the Martians established contact with the Earth, which led to mutual cooperation.

11. 99th Day, 331 Martian Year

Midnight

Dear Diary,

The lives of great people are always in peril. Why should my case be any different? I am the Great and Mighty Think-Tank after all. I was

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

about to launch an attack on the planet when I realised that they were much more advanced in war than Mars. My super-effective Probe team found that the Earthlings had put me on a hit list. I still do not understand where they got such an accurate photo of me. I will be hiding out on this faraway planet for some time. *But* this is not my weakness but only a cunning strategy. I am not afraid of anyone! Think-Tank

12. A good title should reflect the theme, idea, or traits of a character. In the play, a book of nursery rhymes , 'Mother Goose' is responsible for stopping the martian invasion on Earth. Think-Tank, the ruler of Mars, plans to invade Earth *and* sends Probe One to get more information about the Earthlings. They enter a library *but* can't figure out what the books are. They take vitamins, increase their intelligence, and then read the rhymes from 'Mother Goose'. Think-Tank misinterprets the rhymes and takes them as threats to him and Mars. Scared, he drops the idea of invading and escapes with his subjects to Alpha Centauri. *Thus,* the book 'Mother Goose' was responsible for stopping the Martian invasion of Earth. The title 'The Book That Saved the Earth', reflects the theme of the play, *so* it is an appropriate title.

NCERT & DIKSHA QUESTIONS

13. Noodle manages Think-Tank with tact and intelligence. Instead of directly confronting Think-Tank's mistakes, he subtly offers additional information that prompt Think-Tank to reevaluate his conclusions. By doing so, he avoids offending Think-Tank's ego while carefully leading him to correct his mistakes.

14. Yes, these days, online reading has replaced traditional books to a large extent. Facebook, Twitter, etc. have decreased interest in reading. But, the truth is that books cannot be totally replaced. Books can never go out of life although they may exist in a different form.

15. Books are our faithful companions, never leaving us alone. They guide, inform, inspire, and make us laugh. My favorite book is Peter Pan, a fairy tale with a captivating character, Peter, who refuses to grow up. He takes kids on thrilling adventures, teaching us that the heart can keep its childlike wonder, innocence, and capacity to dream forever.

16. The second rhyme was about the cat and the fiddle, wherein the cow jumped over the moon, the dog laughed to see it and the dish ran away with the spoon. Think-Tank thought that the Earthlings had taught their domesticated animals' musical culture and Space Techniques.

FreeKitab
T.ME / FREEKITAB

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

For detailed explanations of all the Objective Qs, scan the QR code given at the end of the chapter.

17. (A) Think-Tank's interaction with the mirror reflects his extreme arrogance. He seeks confirmation of his intellectual superiority and places high value on physical appearance. His contempt for Earthlings and admiration for Martian aesthetics show a superiority complex rooted in intelligence and appearance.

(B) False

(C) *(b) colonial*

(D) guiding the performance and production aspects of the play / providing stage directions [intended for the actors, directors, or production team rather than the audience]

18. The Martians misinterpret Earth's books, especially the nursery rhymes. This creates a satirical commentary on cultural misunderstandings and the dangers of jumping to conclusions. In the end, it was a simple book of nursery rhymes that became the key to saving the Earth from the invasion by an alien military force, creating an ironic and satirical twist to the story.

19. After Think Tank drops the idea of invading Earth and evacuates Mars, Noodle takes over to be the commander-in-chief of the planet Mars. The Earthlings resumed contact with the Martians. Noodle was a wise and wonderful commander-in-chief. The Earthlings told the Martians the difference between sandwiches and books. They even taught the Martians how to read. Not only this , the people of Earth also established a model library in the capital city of Marsopolis.

/@EBOOKCORNER
T.ME/@EBOOKCORNER

20. Think-Tank likes to be called 'Great and the Mighty'. He orders and commands his apprentices arrogantly. He is the ruler of Mars, but has no intelligence of any kind. He thinks that the books found on Earth are 'sandwiches'. He is wrong about everything. He demands that the crew obey him. He likes to present others' ideas as his own. He is a coward who simply boasts about his power.

Noodle, his apprentice, on the other hand is very clever and wise. He corrects the mistakes of his ruler, 'Think-Tank' very gently, without the latter even noticing it. He never takes credit for his ideas and offers them to the ruler very wisely. Though the most intelligent of all, he never blows his own trumpet and follows his ruler like an obedient subordinate.

PUSH YOURSELF

Scan QR code to download detailed Answers of **Objective Qs and Push Yourself**

FreeKitaab
T.ME/FREEKITAAB